

AN ANNOTATED INDEX OF
THE JOURNALS

VAN SU DIA (1954 - 1959)

AND

NGHIEN CUU LICH SU (1960 - 1981)

translated, compiled and edited
by

NGUYEN BA KHOACH
ALLEN J. RIEDY
and
TRUONG BUU LAM

Southeast Asia Paper No. 24
Southeast Asian Studies
Center for Asian and Pacific Studies
University of Hawaii at Manoa
1984

Copyright Southeast Asia Papers 1984

Published by the Southeast Asian Studies Program
Center for Asian and Pacific Studies
University of Hawaii at Manoa
Honolulu, Hawaii

All Rights Reserved.

C O N T E N T S

Preface	5-6
Acknowledgments	7-8
Introduction	9-10
How to use this Index	11-14
Part One:	
Numerical and Alphabetical list of articles	15-352
Part Two:	
Topical Index	353-412

Preface

The idea of this volume grew out of a project of the National Resource Center for Southeast Asia at the University of Hawaii, which was established in 1981 with a grant from the United States Office of Education.

For some time, scholars of Vietnam have been aware of a large body of valuable research materials and publications generated in Vietnam, especially since 1954, which has been unavailable to scholars who do not know Vietnamese. Indeed, with the destruction and disruptions of the war, much of this material has not been available even to those scholars for whom the Vietnamese language is not a barrier.

As part of a larger project focusing on Vietnam --the 1982-1983 Academic Year on Vietnam sponsored by the National Resource Center, which included among other activities a summer language institute and a conference bringing together leading Southeast Asia and Vietnam specialists-- the decision was made to undertake the preparation of an annotated index in English of materials about Vietnam produced in Vietnam over the last thirty years. The subjects to be covered would include history, archaeology, political science, literature, and other aspects of the

humanities and social sciences. The purpose was to make this index available in the expectation that it would prove a valuable resource to scholars and students interested in Vietnam and in Southeast Asia in general and would stimulate new approaches to teaching about Vietnam, past and present, and possibly about other parts of Southeast Asia and Vietnam's relations with other nations of Asia. Access to such a store of large unexploited materials could well provide a stimulus for new research and study about Vietnam.

The Vietnam compendium, as this project has been informally dubbed by those of us involved with it, has now become a reality due to the devotion and hard work of the volume's editors --Truong Buu Lam, associate professor of history, Nguyen Ba Khoach, and Allen J. Riedy, both graduate students in Southeast Asian studies at the University of Hawaii.

Although not as broad in scope as originally planned, the volume nevertheless provides a detailed overview of research accomplished in Vietnam on literature, history, and geography from 1954 to 1981. Its 2,026 entries give the translation of the titles and a brief content analysis of the articles published in the journal Van Su Dia (Literature, History, Geography) which in 1960 changed its name to Nghien Cuu Lich Su (Historical Research). The volume also contains a topical index of all entries.

We confess to feeling a sense of accomplishment in offering this volume. We hope that it will meet with your approval and serve the purposes for which it was intended.

Roger A. Long

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

First of all, we would like to express our gratitude to the Committee for the Social Sciences in Hanoi for providing a very detailed index to the two journals Van Su Dia and Nghien Cuu Lich Su. Our task of translating was made all the easier as most of their analyses were precise, concise and also complete. As none of us three is fully familiar with the vocabulary and special expressions current among scholars in the Socialist Republic of Vietnam over the period of time covered, it is unavoidable that we should have mistranslated some of their words. We beg their indulgence for these mistakes.

We also owe a debt of gratitude to the Area Development Committee of the National Resource Center for Southeast Asia which has charted the course for this project and followed every step of its development. We would like to thank Professor Rex Wade, Dean of Humanities, University of Hawaii at Manoa, and his secretary, Ms. Janet Agena, for allowing us to use their office's word processor to resolve a large number of mechanical problems inherent in the preparation of the index. We also express our gratitude to the History Department and particularly to Ms. Gwen Agina and Ms. Rose Kaji for helping us in the print-out phase of this whole endeavour.

Professor Benedict Kerkvliet generously lent his assistance in proofreading the last draft of this work and also offered innumerable suggestions that have made this translation more understandable.

Finally, we extend our appreciation to the National Resource Center for Southeast Asia at the University of Hawaii and to its director during the period under which this project was carried out, Professor Roger A. Long. Professor Long has continuously supported us by encouraging us and, indeed, by doggedly prodding us to stay on schedule.

Nguyen Ba Khoach
Allen J. Riedy
Truong Buu Lam

I N T R O D U C T I O N

One often hears the adage: "Happy are those who have no history." To my mind a fitter version of that adage would read: "Happy are those who do not have to unravel too much history." The latter version at any rate accurately describes the state of my mind after five months at work on this analytical index to the Journal Van Su Dia (Literature-History-Geography) which in 1960 became Nghien Cuu Lich Su (Historical Research) (1960-1981). Nevertheless, my coeditors and I are happy to present here the final product of our efforts.

Despite the deep involvement of the United States in Vietnam, little is known about it in this country. In particular, Vietnamese research on Vietnam's own past is virtually unknown. Given that historical studies reflect, among other things, the present preoccupations of their researchers, this lack of familiarity with work going on in Vietnam suggests that Vietnam's present as well as its past could long remain a puzzlement to American scholars. Unless, that is, they avail themselves of the index we have compiled here which will guide them to those focal issues in Vietnamese history that have riveted the attention of their contemporary colleagues in Vietnam.

This index is composed of three different parts although users as such will be aware of but two: (1) the alphabetical and numerical list of articles published in the journals Van Su Dia and Nghien Cuu Lich Su in the years 1954 to 1981 (2,026 numbers in all, from p.15 to p.352), and (2) the topical index (p.353 to p.412). The third part results from the fact that the alphabetical and numerical list of articles is itself made up of two sections. The first section consists of the straightforward translation of the cumulative index to the two journals produced in Hanoi under the supervision of Nguyen Dong Chi and published by the Institute of History, Committee for the Social Sciences, in 1975. This index entitled Tong Muc Luc va Sach Dan Tap san Van Su Dia va Tap chi Nghien Cuu Lich Su (1954-1973) (General and Topical Index of the Journals Literature-History-Geography and Historical Research), in its 419 pages, lists 1,506 articles published from 1954 to 1973. The second section, then, covers those articles --520 titles-- published from 1974 to 1981. The information provided --translations of titles and brief content analyses-- is based on our review of each issue of the journal itself. For the sake of convenience, however, we then went ahead and merged these two components in the alphabetical and numerical list of articles. As for the topical index, it is a tool all of our own making, which we hope will make researchers happy and their research easier.

Truong Buu Lam
Waimanalo June 17, 1983

HOW TO USE THIS INDEX

1. The entries, in Part One (p.15 to p.352), are arranged in alphabetical and numerical order; thus the first alphabetical entry receives also the number 1, and so on and so forth. In Part Two (p. 353 to 412) which is the Topical Index, the entries refer to the numbers assigned to the articles in the alphabetical and numerical list contained in Part One.

2. The name (s) of the author (s) follows the ordinal number:

388. Ho Tuan Niem and Phan Huu Thinh.

1539. Tran Huy Lieu

Chinese names transliterated into Vietnamese have been reconverted into the pinyin transcription, with the Vietnamese version placed within brackets:

1994. Zhou Liang Xiao [Chu Luong Tieu]

Other foreign names are given in their original forms:

36. Bruhat, Jean instead of Bo-Ruy-Ha, Giang

Russian names are of course transcribed with roman letters.

35. Boriskowski, P.I.

We do not feel it necessary to put the Vietnamese version of foreign names, unless they are Chinese, within brackets. In a few cases, however, foreign names which could not be identified with certainty were left in their Vietnamese transcribed version:

1981. Xa-Viet-Lien-Kha, A.

In one or two instances, we failed to reverse the order of the names so that these authors are listed under their given names instead of by their surnames. Had we undertaken the last minutes changes required to correct these when numbers had already been given out, we would have jeopardised our topical index:

495. Ivan Ptochenko

The same principles regarding the usage of names were applied to all parts of this index (i.e. not only to the names of authors, but also in personal and other names found in the titles or content analyses.).

3. The title of the article is printed one space below the name of the author, indented, in bold letters, and is enclosed within quotations marks:

1809. Van Tan

"Special features of the resistance war
against the Mongol army of invasion,"

4. All entries have a V or an N following the title. V stands for Tap San Van Su Dia and N for Tap Chi Nghien Cuu Lich Su:

1809. Van Tan

"Special features of the resistance war
against the Mongol army of invasion," N

or

205. Dao Duy Anh

"Dong Son culture or Lac Viet culture," V

5. Immediately following the letter V or N is the number of the issue within the respective series:

1809. Van Tan

"Special features of the resistance war
against the Mongol army of invasion," N114

or

205. Dao Duy Anh

"Dong Son culture or Lac Viet culture," VI

6. The numbers in parenthesis that follow the series' number refer to a particular month and year respectively, such as September 1968:

1809. Van Tan
 "Special features of the resistance war
 against the Mongol army of invasion," N114
 (9-68)

7. The numbers following the information in parentheses indicate the initial and final pages of the article.

1809. Van Tan
 "Special features of the resistance war
 against the Mongol army of invasion," N114
 (9-68), 9-15.

Occasionally, three page numbers are encountered instead of two. The third number represents the final page of an article which the publisher has chosen to sever from the rest of the article in order to print it at a more suitable space (to save paper perhaps?):

1624. Tran Van Giau
 "The conception of history of the Nguyen Court
 and its Confucian scholars," N125 (8-60)
 24-38, 46.

8. The content analysis of the article is indented from the paragraph containing the information described in 2. through 7 above. The analysis is written in a telegraphic style, with each idea expressed in the article separated from another by a simple dash. Whenever deemed more appropriate, the regular style of discourse was used:

53. Bui Dinh Thanh

"On reading the book The Logic of World Power
by Franz Schurmann," N169 (7,8-76) 87-90.

Economic, political and military aspects
of U.S. power after World War II - the
Vietnam War was an inevitable consequence
of U.S. expansionism - strategies under
Kennedy, Johnson, and Nixon - weakening
of U.S. power - criticism.

9. All previous information implies one very ambitious
premise: that we remain consistent throughout this work and that,
therefore, everything would be systematically laid out as explained
in paragraphs 2 through 8 above. Of course, consistency is not our
virtue here and no matter how hard we tried, some irregularities
always popped up at the least expected spots. We apologise in
advance for all these imperfections, and to preempt harsh criticisms
from our users, we would like to present them with the following
quotes concerning consistency. From Ralph Waldo Emerson: "A foolish
consistency is the hobgoblin of little minds, adored by little
statesmen and philosophers and divines. With consistency a great
soul has simply nothing to do." As for Oscar Wilde, it is very
simple and brief. Consistency is "the last refuge of the
unimaginative."

PART ONE :

NUMERICAL AND ALPHABETICAL LIST

OF ARTICLES.

1. A.D.
 "Comments on Comrade Truong Huu Quynh's article published in Nghien Cuu Lich Su, no. 93" N102 (9-67) 54-56,
 Exchange of ideas on - criteria to determine the nature of the state - methods of centralization of the state - dictatorship of the state and collective leadership.
2. Alatoseva, A.I. and Kirieva, R.A
 "Current research on the history of historical science in the U.S.S.R.," N201 (11,12-81) 49-57,64.
 The development of historical science in the U.S.S.R. in the past few decades: a) on the use of sources of historical information - b) greater variety of topics and monographs - c) increased interest in contemporary affairs - d) international cooperation - e) criticism of bourgeois ideology and sociology.
3. An Duong
 "The normalization of the method of pronouncing Vietnamese," V18 (6-56) 29-37.
 The need to have standardized pronunciation - the possibility of - methods - the five principles and concrete applications.
4. Astofiev, Guennadi
 "The judgments of Russian historians on the reactionary essence of Maoism," N191 (3,4-80) 83-86. Nguyen Khac Dam, trans.
 From an article published in Sciences Sociales, no.4 (1979) 95-100.
 A review of the following books: Chinese history and our time [Lich su Trung Quoc va thoi dai] written by S. Tikhvinski, Moscow 1976 ; The Soviet Union and the Manchurian Revolutionary Bases [Lien So va can cu cach mang Mang Chau] written by D. Borissov, Moscow 1977; Sino-Soviet relations [Quan he Trung-So] written by D. Borissov and Koloskov.
5. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "Historical science and revolutionary action," V1 (6-54) 2-7.
 The need to understand history in revolutionary action - relationship between historical science and revolution - conclusion.

6. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "The August Revolution and the agrarian question," V2 (9-54) 3-8.
 Meaning of the August Revolution and its role in solving the agrarian problem.
7. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "Our responsibility," V3 (10-54) 3-5.
 The Ngo Dinh Diem administration, lackey of the Americans and French, burned down the one-pillar pagoda before withdrawing to the South - the role of research in the preservation of the national heritage.
8. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "History of the capital-city and national history," V4 (1-55) 1-5.
 Outline of the political events occurring in the capital-city - reminder: the liberation of the capital-city leads inevitably to that of the entire country.
9. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "Vietnam is a united entity from North to South," V5 (2-55) 1-4.
 The reality of unity - duty of social scientists.
10. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "Chairman Ho and our times," V7 (5,6-55) 1-4.
 The leadership of Chairman Ho - the Ho Chi Minh period in national history.
11. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "Vietnam is a nation in full progress," V8 (7-55) 1-5.
 The U.S. imperialists are determined to oppose reunification - the Vietnamese community has the four characteristics as defined by Stalin.
12. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "The October Revolution and the Vietnamese Revolution," V11 (11-55) 1-4.
 The international character of the October Revolution and its influence on the Vietnamese revolution.
13. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "A new historical page in the people's national democratic revolution," V12 (12-55) 1-3.
 Three characteristics of the General Elections of January 6, 1946, in Vietnam and their historical meaning.

14. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "The Vietnam Workers' Party is a scientific party,"
 V15 (3-56) 1-9
 The correct revolutionary policy derives from the grasp of its rules - general responsibilities and slogans in each period - scientific character of the 1956 plan - responsibility of historical science.
15. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "Vietnamese-Soviet relations in the revolutionary process," V16 (4-56) 1-6.
 Outline of the history of revolutionary relations between the two countries from 1920 - emphasis on the beautiful spirit of friendship at present and in the future.
16. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "Letter to the readers," V18 (6-56) 26-28.
 About the two topics of discussion in the Journal:
 1) attitude, 2) responsibility of individual ideas - each topic will have a concluding essay.
17. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "The plot to block the march of history will surely be crushed," V19 (7-56) 1-4.
 Outline of the formation of the nation and of Vietnamese unity - the plot to divide North and South from the French to the U.S. colonialists - Diem and the struggle of the people.
18. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "Historical questions to be studied," V22 (10-56) 1-2.
 After two land reforms and the consolidation of its organizations, research should be done on a number of historical questions in order to understand better Vietnamese society.
19. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "A newly discovered remnant from ancient history: the jade tablet of An Duong," V23 (11,12-56) 37-39.
 Description of the jade tablet - extract of a letter from Yu Wei Chiang [Du Duy Cuong] to Chairman Ho - questions raised (2 photographs).
20. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "The jade tablet of An Duong," V28 (5-57) 1.
 Description of the jade tablet - research done by Tran Van Giap.

21. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "Vietnamese historians should have representatives in the International Conference of Historians," V29 (6-57) 1-2.
 Application from the BNCVSD Vietnam - Reason why Vietnam should be represented in the organization.
22. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "Let us welcome the resolution of the National Assembly establishing the Science Committee," V41 (6-58) 1-6.
 Science serves the revolution - role of the journal Van Su Dia - organization is the favorable condition of scientific work - a number of proposals regarding organization.
23. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "The August Revolution and literary, geographical, and historical research," V43 (8-58) 1-2.
 The success of the Revolution provides a favorable condition for research in the social sciences - from the BNCVSD to the State Science Commission.
24. B.N.C.V.S.D.
 "To prepare for a new stage: summary of the work of the Research Committee on literature, history, and geography from its foundation to the present," V48 (1-59) 2-10.
 Research Committee will become the Vien Su Hoc [Institute of History] - its responsibilities - completed work of the Research Committee: a) editing and publishing - b) accomplishments - international relations - outlook.
25. Ba "Thi Nghe"
 "Public opinion concerning the publication of vol.I of Lich su Viet Nam [History of Vietnam]," N160 (1,2-75) 75-77.
 A letter to the Journal on the above book.
26. Ba Khe
 "To establish the basis for the study of phenology in Vietnam," V31 (8-57) 18-32.
 What is phenology? - factors in phenology - phenology in China in ancient times - influence of the division into 24 gases, 72 hou of China vis a vis Vietnam's - phenology today in China - need to carry on the work of phenology in Vietnam - proposals.

27. Ba Thu
 "Nguyen Mau Kien, a scholar-patriot in Thai Binh,"
 N161 (3,4-75) 60-62.
 Nguyen Mau Kien and his anti-French activities in
 the later part of the 19th century.

28. Bach Hao
 "The Tay Son uprising through letters of
 contemporaneous foreign residents in Vietnam," V14
 (2-56) 69-74.
 Extracts of letters from Le Roy, Serard, Bartette,
 Lenger, Doussain sent to France, written in
 1786-87, in order to understand the nature of the
 uprising.

29. Bach Ngoc Anh
 "The periodization of revolutionary history and of the
 war against the U.S. for national salvation in the
 South," N196 (1,2-81) 85-89.

30. Ban Thanh Nien Cong Nhan [Young Workers Section] Trung Uong
 Doan Thanh Nien [Central Youth Union]
 "The role of young workers in the development of the
 working class and workers' movements during the building
 of socialism in our country," N196 (1,2-81) 12-20.
 The number, organization, training, and education
 of young workers - level of political awareness -
 their role in building socialism - the role of the
 Ho Chi Minh Communist Youth Union in the
 development of young workers in Vietnam.

31. Ban Van Dong Hoi Khoa Hoc Lich Su [Action Committee of the
 Historical Science Association]
 "An appeal of the Action Committee of the Historical
 Science Association of Vietnam," N82 (1-66) 60-61.
 Purpose - list of Action Committee members

32. Birioukovik, B. and Levitski, I.
 "The medieval period," N63 (6-64) 56-65. Nguyen Viet,
 Vu Huy Phuc, Huynh Lua, trans.

33. Bo Shu Yi [Bach Tho Di]
 "Ancient and modern in the teaching of history," N6
 (8-59) 82-94. Tran Bich Quang, trans.

34. Bo Shu Yi
 "History and reasoning," N38 (5-62) 48-50. Tran Bich
 Quang, trans.

35. Boriskowski P.I.
 "Problems concerning the lithic period of Vietnam,"
 N24 (3-61) 25-31.
 Attitude of colonial archaeologists - excavations
 at Mount Do - assessments of Hoa Binh culture and
 other remains.

36. Bruhard, Jean
 "The historian and the contemporary period," N42
 (9-62) 51-63. Nguyen Khac Dam, trans.
 (Paper delivered at a conference on history held
 in Paris in Dec. 1961) - a) what is the
 contemporary period? - b) can it be a subject of
 scientific research? - what are its
 characteristics.? - contradictions between
 productivity and mode of production -
 contradictions between capitalism and socialism -
 contradictions between colonial powers and
 colonized peoples - assessment of directions.

37. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "The role of armed struggle in the August Revolution,"
 N17 (8-60) 16-26.
 The path of Marxism-Leninism - leadership of the
 Party.

38. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "Experiences gathered from the discussions held at the
 conference on local history," N41 (8-62) 3-7.
 Gathering documents - reviewing documents -
 organization of data - research and editing.

39. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "Contributions to the research on the stages of the
 resistance," N45 (12-62) 12-18.
 The three stages - comparison of strength and form
 of changes in stage 2 - situation of our material
 forces, of our economy and of our hinterland,-
 last days of the resistance.

40. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "Opinions on how to increase the thought struggle in
 historical study, and how to defeat reactionary
 viewpoints and distorted arguments in the history of the
 Vietnamese nation," N60 (3-64) 11-18,25.
 Criticizes the subjective attitude of a number of
 Western historians: Philippe Devillers, Jean
 Lacouture, Bernard Fall: a) concerning the August
 Revolution - b) concerning the resistance against
 France - c) concerning the building of socialism
 in the North - criticizes the reactionary thinking
 of Nghiem Xuan Hong (South) concerning the working
 class.

41. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "The flame of the Dien Bien Phu victory is burning brightly in national liberation movements throughout Asia, Africa, and Latin America," N62 (5-64) 9-12.
 Historical meaning: a) essential characteristics of the times and the role of national liberation movements - b) as applies to the direction of the armed struggle against imperialism of the oppressed and ruled nations - lessons for the people's struggle in the South.
42. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "The liberation struggle of the South and the tight unity between political and armed struggle," N64 (7-64) 17-22.
 The unity of political and armed struggle and the active movement of the people of the South - characteristics of the urban movement - meaning.
43. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "On partisanship in historical science," N83 (2-66) 8-12.
 Importance in increasing partisanship in historical science - relationship between partisanship, science, creativity, and ardor.
44. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "Reflections on partisanship and science in historical research," N90 (9-66) 23-31.
 Relationship between the principles of partisanship and science and: a) economic organization analysis -b) class struggle - c) use of documents - d) national tradition - e) nationalism - f) creativity - g) militancy.
45. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "On reading the book American policy in Vietnam, the strategy of despair," N112 (7-68) 45-50.
 Authors: Edward Hermann and Richard Du Boff
 conclusions: the U.S. is the aggressor - the U.S. deliberately escalates the war - the puppet government is created by the U.S. - the Front is supported by the majority of the people - assesses advantages and disadvantages.

46. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "Difficulties encountered by U.S. imperialism after more than three years of widening the limited war in the South and escalating the war of destruction in the North," N115 (10-68) 22-38.
 The bankruptcy of all types of strategy - politics becomes more confusing and isolated everyday - the economy suffers the severe consequences of war - conclusion
47. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "From the 10-point program to the leading political principles of the National Liberation Front of the South," N116 (11-68) 24-38.
 Success in the unity of all the people - growth of organization - determination embodied in the leading principles - the formation and development of democratic national political power.
48. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "The U.S. military-industrial complex and the war of aggression in Vietnam," N143 (3,4-72) to N146 (9,10-72).
 Introduction - the offshoot of monopoly capitalism of the U.S. State - its activities and influence on life in the U.S. - its actions in the invasion of Vietnam.
49. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "A review of the book Open secret - The Kissinger-Nixon doctrine in Asia. Why we shall never withdraw," N154 (1,2-74) 75-78.
 The editors: Virginia Brocline and Mark Selden, Harper and Row, New York, 1972.
50. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "Twenty years of struggle in the South (July 20, 1954 to July 20, 1974)," N157 (7,8-74) 3-13,33.
 Vietnamese politics 1954-1974 - review of the history of the U.S. involvement in Vietnam and the struggle against the U.S.-backed Diem government in the South - events leading to the Paris Agreement.

51. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "The victorious flag of the revolution in the South,"
 N159 (11,12-74) 3-7.
 Revolution in the South - development of the
 National Liberation Front - difficulties of the
 Thieu regime - the struggle of forces other than
 those of the National Liberation Front - the
 prestige of the Provisional Revolutionary
 Government of the South in the world.

52. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "Twenty years of struggle for the reunification of the
 country (1954-1974)," N166 (1,2-76) 6-23.
 U.S. policy following the Geneva Accords of 1954 -
 tasks of the revolution in the South - the fall of
 Diem and U.S. attempts to legitimize the war - the
 establishment of the Thieu regime - the Paris
 Peace Conference - the Vietnamese tradition of
 resistance to foreign aggression - struggles for
 socialism.

53. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "On reading the book The Logic of World Power by Franz
 Schurmann," N169 (7,8-76) 87-90.
 The economic, political and military aspects of
 U.S. power after World War II - the Vietnam war
 was an inevitable consequence of U.S. expansionism
 - strategies under Kennedy, Johnson, and Nixon -
 weakening of U.S. power - criticism.

54. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "A review of the failure of U.S. neo-colonialism in
 Vietnam," N171 (11,12-76) 1-15, 78-79.
 The origins of U.S. neo-colonialism in the late
 19th and early 20th century - its activities in
 Vietnam during and after World War II till Dien
 Bien Phu (1954) - U.S. interests in Vietnam;
 resources and the strategic position of Vietnam -
 socialism in Vietnam - the creation of a
 neo-colonial government - the transformation of
 rural areas; the role of Catholicism - the
 establishment of the puppet army - SEATO -
 economic objectives - resistance in the South -
 Kennedy's "special war" - Diem - Johnson's limited
 war - Nixon-Kissinger's "Vietnamization" program -
 the Spring 1975 general offensive - the reasons
 for the defeat of U.S. neo-colonialism.

55. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "A review of Vain Hopes, Grim Realities - the Economic Consequences of the Viet Nam War written by Robert Warren Stevens," N177 (11,12-77) 85-88.
 The contents of the book - strengths - weaknesses.
56. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "A review of The Lessons of Vietnam," N185 (3,4-79) 90-93.
 The editors: N. Scott Thompson and Donaldson D. Fritzell, published by Crane, Russak and Company, New York, 1977, 288p.
57. Bui Dinh Thanh
 "A review of Le Vietnam au XXe siecle," N189 (11,12-79) 82-86.
 Author: Pierre Richard Feray, Presses Universitaires de France, Paris, 1979, 272 p.
58. Bui Hanh Can
 "The activities and intentions of foreign missionaries in Vietnam during the 17th-18th centuries," N179 (3,4-78) 28-40,48.
 Vietnamese relations with the western world in the 17th-18th centuries - the activities of missionaries in that period and their role in trade.
59. Bui Huu Khanh
 "Historical conditions leading to the agricultural cooperativization upsurge in the northern region of our country," N26 (5-61) 3-14.
 The mutual aid tradition and the demand for cooperatives by the peasantry - the conditions favoring the movement - conclusion.
60. Bui Huu Khanh
 "Observations on the anti-feudal tendencies of the Nghe-Tinh Soviet movement," N34 (1-62) 29-35,52.
 The solution concerning public land - the solution of immediate demands.
61. Bui Huu Khanh
 "Observations on the international meaning of the liberation struggle in the South of our country," N64 (7-64) 29-34,54
 Position of the South in the over-all neo-colonial policy of the U.S. - the revolution in the South is a great contribution to the high tide of world national liberation - the southern revolution is following the correct path.

62. Bui Huu Khanh
"From Ho Chi Minh's search for the truth about national salvation to the establishment of the Vietnamese party of the working class," N149 (3,4-73) 22-30.
Introduction - the role of patriotism in the search for leadership - the spread of Marxism into Vietnam - the establishment of the political party of the working class.
63. Bui Huu Khanh
"The role of Chairman Ho and the working class in the national democratic revolution," N156 (5,6-74) 19-26.
History of the Vietnamese resistance against colonialism and the struggle for socialism - Ho Chi Minh's ideological program to carry out the Vietnamese revolution.
64. Bui Khanh The
"Vietnamese is the unifying language of the Vietnamese nation," N166 (1,2-76) 49-60,64.
The Vietnamese language has developed alongside the struggles for freedom and unity - its development during Chinese rule - the function of language - independence - the birth and role of chu Nom - the relationship between spoken and written languages - the French occupation - language as a tool of struggle - Quoc Ngu - changes in syntax and vocabulary - post-revolution - language unity.
65. Bui Khanh The
"The importance of linguistic contacts in the formation of the Vietnamese nation," N200 (9,10-81) 13-20,25.
Recapitulation of 5 periods of linguistic contacts from the Hung Kings to the present - characteristics of the history of linguistic contacts - polylingualism - the tendency for linguistic convergence - the relationship between the appearance of Nom characters and the emergence of Vietnamese as the national language - the previous unifying, synthesizing, and symbolic functions of Vietnamese - its current role as a lingua franca.
66. Bui San
"Observations on Phan Dang Luu's biographical data," N181 (7,8-78) 50-54.
Memoirs, personal history - a recent historical personage: Phan Dang Luu and his activities against the French.

67. Bui Thanh Khiet
 "History: a highly educational and militant science,"
 N195 (11,12-80) 10-13.
 Historical study in the past few decades in
 Vietnam - the role of historical science - some
 important issues.

68. Bui Tuan Bach
 "The difference between the Ngang and the Ba Doi
 Passes," V22 (10-56) 81.
 Correction of an error in the article by Van Tan:
 The Ngang Pass is in Quang Binh and the Ba Doi
 passes is between Ninh Binh and Thanh Hoa.

69. Bui Van Chep and Vu Duong Ninh
 "On objectivity in Marxist historiography," N94 (1-67)
 12-16.
 Subjectivity and bourgeois objectivity are
 different from Marxist historiographic objectivity
 - partisanship and scientific character.

70. Bui Van Nguyen
 "Further discussion: when did Nguyen Trai begin to
 participate in the Lam Son uprising?" N90 (9-66) 46-48.
 Review of two theories and agreement with the
 theory that Nguyen Trai met Le Loi at Loi Giang.

71. Bui Van Nguyen
 "Further comments on the anti-French uprisings in the
 beginning period in Nghe-Tinh: Than Son Ngo Quang, one
 of the outstanding generals of Phan Dinh Phung," N143
 (3,4-72) 42-45, 63.
 A brief biography and activities against the
 French of Ngo Quang from the uprising of Phan Dinh
 Phung to the revolutionary movements of Phan Boi
 Chau.

72. Bui Van Ngyuen
 "New discussion: when did Nguyen Trai begin to
 participate in the Lam Son uprising?" N99 (6-67)
 The presentation of the Binh Ngo Dai Cao at Loi
 Giang - prophecy - oaths - on people who were
 bestowed titles - conclusion: earliest: end of
]420, latest: 1423 (list of statistics).

73. Bui Xuan Dinh
"On a type of communal land: the public alluvial fields of a riverside village," N199 (7,8-81) 26-33.
A study of alluvial communal lands, private appropriation, land partitions, etc., based on the case of Yen Son village (Dan Phuong district, Hanoi) 150 years ago - suggestions for further study on all aspects of riverside villages.
74. Ca Van Thinh
"The genealogy of the Mac family and the battle of Rach Gam and Xoai Mut," N79 (10-65) 8-9.
Excerpts from translation of the genealogy of the Mac - assessments.
75. Cam Giang
"Letters from the Cam mine (Thai Nguyen)," N7 (9-59) 82-87.
Experience obtained in the evaluation of the documents in the writing of the history of the mine.
76. Cam Trong and Huu Ung
"Toward a better understanding of the public land system and social structures of the ancient Thai people living in the North-West region," N151 (7,8-73) 50-57.
Family-commune, origins of public ownership of land - development of agricultural communes and formation of oppressive and exploitative organizations from above - basic characteristics of their society.
77. Cao Bach Mai
"Opinions on the compilation of the Thu muc Viet Nam [Catalogue of Vietnamese publications]," N172 (1,2-77) 60-66.
The functions of a catalogue - the history of national catalogues throughout the world - principles of compilation - the origins and history of Vietnamese catalogues - principles of compilation in various historical stages.
78. Cao Bien
"The development of the working class before the August Revolution," N173 (3,4-77) 57-67.
The historical conditions giving rise to the birth and development of the working class - mine workers - plantation workers - the characteristics of each of the categories and their conditions of employment - chart - industrialization in Vietnam.

79. Cao Huy Lang
"Features of the economic situation in Thuan Hoa province during the Le dynasty as seen through the O Chau Can Luc [Recent chronicle of O Chau]," N181 (7,8-78) 71-82.
80. Cao Huy Thuan
"The French evaluation of and reaction to the 1930-1931 Communist movement," N181 (7,8-78) 33-49; N183 (11,12-78) 123-136.
Activities against the French in Vietnam in the 1930s - overt activities: the Ben Thuy and Nghe An demonstrations against high taxes - critique of the French view on the origins of the movement, its salient characteristics, and the relationship between communists and peasants - French measures to combat the movement - analyses of Residents Robin and Le Fol's report (1931) and Resident Marche's reports (1931).
81. Cao Van Bien
"The forms of struggle and changes with regard to the consciousness of Vietnamese workers in the beginning of the 20th century" N130 (1,2-70) 53-64.
Exploitation by French colonialists - workers' conditions and their forms of struggle - spontaneous change from a national outlook to a class outlook.
82. Cao Van Bien
"On reading the book The working class and the National Liberation Movement in Vietnam (1885-1930) by C.A. Mokhitarian" N135 (11,12-70) 59-61.
Introduction to author and content of book.
83. Cao Van Bien
"Workers' salaries in the period 1936-1939," N156 (5,6-74) 27-36.
Labor policy of the French government in Vietnam in the early part of this century - wages and the cost of living in Vietnam in the period 1936-1939 - the exploitation of laborers - several statistical tables.

84. Cao Van Bien
"Workers' friendship societies and the trade union movement in the period 1936-1939," N164 (9,10-75) 39-45.
Labor movements in the 1930s and their various forms - friendship societies among the workers and their political significance - the French government in Indochina and its policies toward trade unions - reaction of the Indochinese Communist Party to government labor policies.
85. Cao Van Bien
"The significance of May Day for national liberation movements," N167 (3,4-76) 69-73.
The significance of May 1st for the international proletariat - past observances in Vietnam - slogans, demands, demonstrations.
86. Cao Van Luong
"The class nature of the administration of Ngo Dinh Diem," N24 (3-61) 4-14.
Origins and historical background - class organization - comprador bourgeoisie - land owners - conclusions.
87. Cao Van Luong
"The U.S.-Diem plot to use Catholicism to oppress the revolutionary movement in the South," N48 (3-63) 2-11.
Using religion to carry on aggression is the continuation of the traditional policy of imperialism - the U.S.-Diem regime are plainly using religion to oppose the revolutionary movement - the anti-communist path closely resembles the path of U.S. and Vatican imperialism - the plot to use Catholicism will surely fail.
88. Cao Van Luong
"The worker-peasant alliance in the national democratic revolution in the South today," N64 (7-64) 23-28, 38.
Characteristics and role of the southern working class in the worker-peasant alliance - effect of the worker-peasant alliance.

89. Cao Van Luong
"The workers of the South at the front lines against the U.S.," N119 (2-69) 37-58, 64.
The 1960 stage (number, duration, struggle movement) - stage of "special war" 1961-1965, historical background - characteristics of the movement: a) strong, continuous - b) directed correctly at the national enemy - c) unites the democratic and human rights struggle with the political and armed struggle - d) unites with each other and with other classes - new and special characteristics of the movement in the stage of "partial war" now being implemented (1965-1968).
90. Cao Van Luong
"The workers in the South from Tet Mau Than (1968) to today," N131 (3,4-70) 44-55; N132 (5,6-70) 114-119.
The beginning of the struggle and the determination to attack continuously - continuous expansion, hold high the national banner - continuously maintain the attack vanguard role.
91. Cao Van Luong
"The demeaning actions used by U.S. neo-colonialism against the workers in the South," N153 (11,12-73) 15-28.
Monopoly of thought - control, monopoly of organization - swindles are paired with oppression and terror - struggle of the workers.
92. Cao Van Luong
"Preliminary study of the structure of today's working class in the South," N159 (11,12-74) 8-20.
A brief history of the development of the working class in the South - origins - analysis of the structure of the working class in terms of age, sex, and occupation - U.S. involvement and the workers.
93. Cao Van Luong
"Features of the compradore bourgeoisie in the South under U.S. neo-colonialism," N167 (3,4-76) 46-55.
The nature of U.S. neocolonialism - economic, social, and political aspects - origins of the compradore bourgeoisie - their roles in the army, government, and economy - prominent figures - ties among the compradore bourgeoisie - examples.

94. Cao Van Luong
"The agrarian policy of the U.S.-puppet regime," N171 (11,12-76) 16-29,83.
The "land reform" act of June 4,1953; historical background - Diem's "land reform" of 1955-56 - aims - provisions - the situation in the countryside - peasant reaction - Thieu's "Land to the Tiller" law: changes in the rural class structure since 1960 - purpose of the law - provisions - summary.
95. Cao Van Luong
"The failure of U.S. imperialism in its policy of using lackey governments in the South," N177 (11,12-77) 1-14, 41.
U.S. neo-colonialism in Vietnam - the political situation in the South since 1954 - the formation of various governments from Diem to Thieu - reasons for the U.S. failure in Vietnam.
96. Cao Van Luong
"A study of the "Dong Khoi" [general uprising] movement in the South," N188 (9,10-79) 10-21.
Recent political-military situation in the South - the nature of the Dong Khoi movement, its development - its significance.
97. Cao Van Luong
"On the creative application of the rules of violence in the national democratic revolution in Vietnam," N193 (7,8-80) 36-44.
The Vietnamese revolution - theoretical and strategic guidance of the struggle in Vietnam - differences between the Vietnamese and Chinese struggles.
98. Cao Van Luong
"Features of the social and economic structures of the countryside in the South before liberation," N197 (3,4-81) 55-62.
Landlordism abolished after 1975 - the vestiges of feudal landlords' forms of exploitation - peasant classes before liberation: middle class peasants were the central element in the capitalist economy.

99. Cao Van Luong
"A review of the research done on the issues of land and peasantry in the South since the August revolution," N199 (7,8-81) 7-14.
A review of studies done during two periods: 1945-1975 and 1975 to the present - problems for further study and methodological problems: a) exploitation relations - b) the forms of exploitation in the South before liberation - c) the characteristics of agricultural mechanization in the South - d) the mentality of the producers - e) role and position of the middle-peasants in the rural economy in the South.
100. Cao Xuan Pho
"Some observations on the history textbooks used in the 9th grade, vol.I (Education Publishing House 1960)," N54 (9-63) 48-52.
Strong points - exchange: a) distribution into chapters and arrangement of historical events - b) evaluation - c) periodization and general concepts.
101. Chan Thanh
"Can Muong mythology prove the existence of a slavery phase in Vietnamese history?" V36 (1-58) 75-80.
Discussion with Nguyen Dong Chi: a) regarding a different version of the myth related by Grossin - its content reflects a feudal system but not a slave system - special features of the slave system in the East.
102. Chen Xiu Hua [Tran Tu Hoa]
"Literary works diffused from Vietnam to China in ancient times " N69 (12-64) 52-54. Nguyen Dinh Lu, trans.
Agriculture - handicrafts - military.
103. Chesneaux, Jean
"Research done from a Marxist point of view and the present-day awakening of Asia and Africa," N28 (7-61) 5-17. Vo Van Nhung and Huu Thuy, trans.
Orientalism in the old tradition - results of the awakening of the Asian and African peoples - the Moscow Congress - Marxist research - periodization according to the five basic concepts - role of imperialism in history - formation of the Asian and African nations - universality of Marxist ideology.

104. Chi Cong
"Opinions on the book Vietnam: histoire et civilisation
by Le Thanh Khoi," N13 (4-60) 71-73.
Criticizes the viewpoint and analysis of the
author in the modern period of Vietnamese history.
105. Chiem Te
"To understand the characteristics of the historical
development of Vietnamese feudal society," N5 (7-59)
6-19; N6 (8-59) 39-50.
The question - pattern of annexation and
centralization of land - characteristics of
economic and social crises - the phenomenon of
stagnation of society.
106. Chiem Te
"How have the people of the East assimilated the
lessons of the October Revolution?" N8 (10-59) 16-40.
Influence of the diplomatic policy of peace,
friendship, and equality of Lenin - the influence
of the ideology of the October Revolution on the
oppressed masses of the East - victory of the
socialist revolutionary ideology in the East.
107. Chiem Te
"The August Revolution is part of the world
revolution," N18 (9-60) 21-30.
Its historical meaning - its position in the world
proletarian revolutionary movement - its influence
on the national liberation movements of colonial
countries.
108. Chiem Te
"Let us try to overcome the tendency to contemporize
history, an expression of subjectivism in our historical
research," N95 (2-67) 23-31.
The question - in bourgeois historical study - in
Vietnamese historical study - origins of errors
because of misconceptions and because of the goals
of historical studies - on the goals of historical
study.
109. Chiem Te
"Features of Chairman Ho's thoughts and actions
concerning the liberation of oppressed nations," N132
(5,6-70) 33-47.
He was an outstanding warrior of national
liberation movements in the world - research and
creative application of Lenin's theory to the
national question and colonialism - difficulties
and advantages in colonial revolutionary movements
and contribution of Chairman Ho.

110. Chien
"For a deeper investigation into the Vietnamese revolution," VI (6-54) 8-13.
The need to connect the present revolution with the history of modern revolutions - glorious role of the Vietnam Workers' Party - conclusion.
111. Chu Quang Tru
"The need to judge Phan Thanh Gian harshly," N51 (6-63) 35-39, 48.
A few previous interpretations - viewpoints of the authors about advocating peace - the disadvantageous articles of the peace treaty of 1862 - his trip to France for negotiations - the loss of the southern region - his death.
112. Chu Quang Tru, Nguyen Thanh Hang, Nguyen Kim Thu, and Ho Huu Phuoc
"Criticism of Truong Vinh Ky," N62 (5-64) 27-29.
Excerpts of opinions concerning Truong.
113. Chu Quang Tru and B.T.
"To understand Phan Chu Trinh in modern Vietnamese history," N72 (3-65) 50-56.
The ideas and role of Phan in modern history.
114. Chu Thien
"Observations on peasant uprisings during the Nguyen dynasty," N19 (10-60) 11-20.
The country's widespread disordered conditions - causes - the attitude of the court - some examples: Phan Ba Vanh, Le Duy Luong, Le Van Khoi, Lam Sum, Cao Ba Quat.
115. Chu Thien
"Commerce and industry during the Nguyen dynasty," N33 (12-61) 47-62.
Stagnating handicrafts: a) state's products, b) individuals' products - decline of commerce: a) at the beginning of the Nguyen period, b) from Tu Duc's reign (one report on customs for the whole country and one report on the situation of the mines).
116. Chu Thien
"Three spring poems describing the prosperous peace in the Tay Son era," N48 (3-63) 60-62.
Source (poetry of Cao Huy Dieu) - original text, translation and explanatory notes.

117. Chu Thien
"The policy of reclaiming wasteland during the Nguyen dynasty," N56 (11-63) 45-63.
The period when Nguyen Anh occupied Gia Dinh - the period of the Nguyen dynasty - concrete results.
118. Chu Thien
"On the occasion of the 180th anniversary of the death of Le Quy Don (1726-1783): to correct a number of erroneous explanatory notes concerning history in a poem of his which reminisces the past: Co Long thanh [The citadel of Co Long]," N59 (2-64) 50-52.
Original text and translation - history of the Co Long citadel - the Luong woman and the citadel.
119. Chu Thien
"A poem written on the French colonialists' first occupation of the Nam Dinh citadel (12-12-1873): to mourn Bao Long Tran Chi Thien," N80 (11-65) 26-28.
Background of the poem by Vu Tu - original text, transliteration and translation.
120. Chu Thien
"A Can Vuong scholar-leader in the Day River region (Nam Ha): Valedictorian Hoang Van Tuan," N84 (3-66) 29-31.
Biography and activities - poetry.
121. Chu Thien and Dinh Xuan Lam
"Tay duong gia to bi luc [A complete chronicle of Western Christianity], a valuable historical document showing deep patriotic sentiments against aggression," N107 (2-68) 56-62
Book written in 1794 and printed in 1812 - contents and ideological value - the tradition of patriotism and worship of God.
122. Chu Trong Nguyen
"The Nghe Tinh patriotic student movement in the high tide of 1930-1931," N182 (9,10-78) 117-124.
123. Chu Van Tan
"Hoa Binh and Bac Son cultures reconsidered," N71 (2-65) 44-58, 72.
Previous research - tools classification - special cultural features - chronology - scope, distribution, and relationships with other cultures.

124. Chu Van Tan

"The role of hydraulics in the history of Eastern nations," N84 (3-66) 14-25; N85 (4-66) 55-59.

History of hydraulics from worship to control of water - experiences in water works from ancient times to the present - history of water works in Vietnam.

125. Chuong Duong

"On reading the book: Cuoc khang chien chong xam luoc Nguyen-Mong the ky XIII [The resistance war against the Yuan-Mongol aggression in the 13th Century]," N114 (9-68) 32-38.

Content and strong points - weaknesses: a) the question of transliterating names of people and places - b) on the number of troops of Hot Tat Liet [Kublai Khan] in 1287-1288 - c) concerning the Chinese peasant uprising slowing down the aggressive designs of the Mongol rulers - d) strategic withdrawal - e) the reason for Yuan Sheng Zong to abandon the plan of aggression.

126. Chuong Duong

"Commemorating the 1030th anniversary of the first Bach Dang victory," N125 (8-69) 60-63

Native village of Ngo Quyen - the Bach Dang victory in 939 - evaluation.

127. Chuong Chau

"A work written by Phan Boi Chau: the Trung Quang Tam Su [A moving history of Trung Quang] or Hau Tran Dat Su [A private history of the late Tran dynasty]," V48 (1-59) 82-907.

Source of the title Trung Quang Tam Su - time of writing - changes in the thinking of Phan Boi Chau.

128. Chuong Chau

"The process of formation of the Vietnamese working class (a discussion with Mr. Dang Viet Thanh)," N13 (4-60) 62-70.

Theory of a class 'of self' and 'for self' - the pre-World War I Vietnamese working class has become an independent class - after World War I, it changed gradually from a class 'of self' to a class 'for self.'

129. Chuong Thau and Minh Hong
"The position of Liu Yong Fu [Luu Vinh Phuc] in the resistance of the Vietnamese people against the French," N36 (3-62) 7-14.
Cause and meaning of Luu's meritorious military service - evaluation of Luu's role.
130. Chuong Thau
"The influence of the Chinese revolution on the changes in Phan Boi Chau's thinking," N43 (10-62) 12-26.
The revolutionary stage with a bourgeois character - the old democratic revolutionary stage - the beginning of the stage of a new democratic revolution - conclusion.
131. Chuong Thau
"Some documents and opinions on the relationship between Phan Boi Chau and Cuong De (exchanging ideas with my comrade Hong Chuong)," N45 (12-62) 19-24, 32.
Why did Phan use the Cuong De trump-card - a) situation of Vietnamese society - b) international situation - personality of Cuong De.
132. Chuong Thau
"Documents showing the influence of Phan Boi Chau on a number of Chinese revolutionary organizations at the beginning of the 20th century (1905-1925)," N55 (10-63) 33-43; N56 (11-63) 32-44.
The influence of Phan Boi Chau on the Chinese revolution - the revolutionary organizations in Japan that entered China which Phan instigated or in which he participated - the period when Phan was assistant editor of the Binh Su Tap Chi [Journal of military affairs] - from Thien Ho De Ho [Oh God! O Emperor!] to Pham Hong Thai Truyen [Biography of Pham Hong Thai] - Appendix: the various translators of Ai Viet Dieu Dien - Hoa Le Cong Ngon.
133. Chuong Thau
"Phan Boi Chau as seen in some recent publications coming from the southern region of Vietnam (critical assessment of a few errors)," N67 (10-64) 10-20.
Concerning the document Luu Cau Huyet Le Tan Thu - the Duy Tan Association - the question of "French-Vietnamese harmony" - the document "Thien ho De ho" - and the question of Phan's arrest.

134. Chuong Thau
 "Concerning two autobiographies: Sao Nam's Nguc Trung Thu [Writings in prison] and Phan Boi Chau's Nien Bieu [Chronology]," N75 (6-65) 37-45.
 Chinese text and translation of Nguc Trung Thu - concerning Phan Boi Chau's Nien Bieu: a) background to the work - b) why was Nien Bieu written? - c) translated works - the discrepancies between the two documents and how to use them.

135. Chuong Thau
 "Concerning the work Tan Viet Nam [The new Vietnam] written by Phan Boi Chau," N78 (9-65) 3]-39.
 The question of research - content (translated book): a) ten very happy items - b) six very hopeful items.

136. Chuong Thau
 "On the occasion of the anniversary of his death, let us recall Phan Boi Chau's will," N79 (10-65) 5-7.
 State of mind before death - introduction to the will.

137. Chuong Thau
 "Dinh Phu Nhan or Au Trieu," N82 (1-66) 47-52.
 Revolutionary activities and heroic death of Dinh Phu Nhan - similarities between the biographies of Dinh Phu Nhan and Au Trieu (Le Thi Dan) - conclusion: the two women are one person.

138. Chuong Thau
 "The origins of Phan Boi Chau's patriotism," N88 (7-66) 21-24.
 a) patriotic tradition of the people - b) living close to the workers - c) training in revolution - positive factors of Confucianism.

139. Chuong Thau
 "The first two diplomatic documents written by Phan Boi Chau," N90 (9-66) 61-64.
 Source, effect - translations: letter to the Governor General of Guangdong - letter sent to Count Okuma.

140. Chuong Thau

"The relationship between Sun Zhong Shan [Sun Yat Sen] and the Vietnamese revolution at the beginning of the 20th century," N91 (10-66) 17-28.

The formative process of the national democratic thought of Sun Yat Sen - a) from the Xing Zhong Hui to the Tong Meng Hui and the 1911 Revolution in China - b) from the 1911 Revolution to the Guo Min Dang - influence on the Vietnamese revolutionary movement at the beginning of the 20th century: a) influence of the 1911 Revolution - b) activities of the Viet Nam Quang Phuc Hoi [Vietnamese Restoration League] - the attitude of the Vietnamese people and their revolutionary movements at the beginning of the 20th century vis-a-vis the Chinese revolutionary movement led by Sun Yat Sen - conclusion.

141. Chuong Thau

"In what year was Phan Boi Chau born?" N97 (4-67) 60-61.

Through written and oral documents, it is determined that Phan was born on the night of Dec. 26, 1867.

142. Chuong Thau

"The situation of the research done on Phan Boi Chau up to now," N104 (11-67) 6-16.

Concerning source documents - research undertakings - questions not yet agreed on: a) the nature of Phan Boi Chau's movement and his system of thought - b) revolution and reform - c) harmony with France - d) socialist thought - e) cosmology - f) other questions concerning philosophy - g) some questions which need to be investigated further.

143. Chuong Thau

"Historical documents showing the friendly and hostile feelings between the peoples of Vietnam and China in modern times," N115 (10-68) 10-21

In the resistance against France in northern Vietnam - in modern revolutionary days - from the time of the establishment of the Party of the proletariat.

144. Chuong Thau
"An introduction to and criticism of the book Nha yeu nuoc va nha van Phan Boi Chau [The patriot and the writer Phan Boi Chau]," N136 (1,2-71) 35-41.
A discussion on a) the standard of selection and method of writing - b) the article 'The situation of the research done on Phan Boi Chau' - c) chronology and bibliography.
145. Chuong Thau
"On the book Viet Nam Nghia Liet Su [History of Vietnamese heroes]," N151 (7,8-73) 58-63.
Determines the name and biography of the author Dang Doan Bang - determines the names and biographies of the people participating in the compilation and editing.
146. Chuong Thau
"Further discussion on the book Phan Boi Chau nien bieu [Phan Boi Chau's chronology]," N170 (9,10-76) 82-91.
Concerning the title of the book and period of compilation - the location of two original texts and 13 Chinese copies - evaluation of 4 Vietnamese translations - foreign translations - appendix: the original text of Huynh Thuc Khang's "Introduction" to the translation by Phan.
147. Chuong Thau
"The influence of the October Revolution on Phan Boi Chau," N176 (9,10-77) 55-60.
A review of Phan Boi Chau's activities focusing on those related to the October Revolution - his attitude toward the revolution.
148. Chuong Thau
"Nguyen Truong To's memorial on agriculture," N180 (5,6-78) 73-78.
Nguyen Truong To's proposal concerning agricultural policy - issues addressed in the proposal.
149. Chuong Thau
"A contribution to the evaluation of Nguyen Cong Tru's thought and personality," N182 (9,10-78) 76-82.
The development of Nguyen Cong Tru's thought - his life.

150. Chuong Thau and Dinh Xuan Lam
"Phan Boi Chau and his advocacy of economic development in the service of revolutionary agitation at the beginning of the 20th century," N194 (9,10-80) 35-41.
Views of Phan Boi Chau and his comrades on various economic issues - economic strength and national strength - the role of agriculture, commerce, and capital - shortcomings in his proposals.
151. D.D.A.
"Background information on the city of Saigon," N140 (9,10-71) 63-64.
History of the founding of the city - the meaning of the name Saigon.
152. D.M.
"An introduction to Vietnamese literature in the time of the Tay Son," V14 (2-56) 51-59.
The policy of using Chu Nom - a few famous writers.
153. D.M.
"On what day of the year Giap Thin (1784) did Nguyen Hue destroy the Siamese army of aggression at Rach Gam and Xoai Mut?" N70 (1-65) 63-64.
Relies on the Dai Nam Thuc Luc [Veritable record of Dai Nam] to determine whether it was Dec. 15 or 16 of the year Giap Thin (1784).
154. D.M.
"Documents on the battle against the Qing army in 1789," N170 (9,10-76) 81.
The line of advance of the Qing armies - withdrawal and defense.
155. Dai Xuan Ninh
"Humanism in the poetry of Ho Xuan Huong," V12 (12-55) 78-86.
Against feudal ethics - love of labor and nature - sympathy for the sufferings of women - abundant vitality - optimistic faith.
156. Dam Xuan Linh
"In the assessment of Luu Vinh Phuc [Liu Yong Fu], we should see his positive aspects as the important ones," N40 (7-62) 48-52.
a) His role in Chinese and Vietnamese history - b) comparing his "achievements" and "shortcomings".

157. Dan Duc Loi
 "The question of establishing a writing system for peoples who do not yet have one," V29 (6-57) 81-84.
 A number of difficult obstacles - a number of opinions concerning the establishment of the Tay written language.
158. Dan Duc Loi
 "Opinions on Phan Chu Trinh," N72 (3-65) 57-58.
 a) Phan opposed feudalism but did not oppose imperialism - b) mixed reactionary government with progressive people.
159. Dang Bich Ha
 "The great victory of the Lao revolution (1962-1975)," N165 (11,12-75) 7-16,57.
 Recent history of Laos - political developments in Laos since 1962: U.S. involvement - activities of the Pathet Lao - the Vientiane Agreement - the final change.
160. Dang Huy Van
 "Phan Boi Chau and his efforts to mobilize Catholic compatriots at the beginning of the 20th century," N104 (11-67) 32-40.
 Spies disguised as religious men to drive a wedge between religious men and non-religious people - policy of Phan - documents on the patriotic movement against the French organized by Catholic compatriots at the beginning of the 20th century.
161. Dang Huy Van and Chuong Thau
 "Toward a better understanding of Nguyen Truong To's reform proposals at the end of the 19th century (an exchange of opinions with Van Tan)," N25 (4-61) 57-70.
 Proposals that could possibly be implemented under the feudal system - the situation at the time made it still possible to modernize - Nguyen Truong To was a patriotic and progressive scholar.
162. Dang Huy Van
 "The evaluation of Liu Yong Fu [Luu Vinh Phuc] and his Black Flag Army in modern Vietnamese history," N37 (4-62) 15-19, 25.
 Against imperialism - against feudalism - the question of evaluating Liu's army.

163. Dang Huy Van and Chuong Thau
 "The place of Phan Thanh Gian in modern Vietnamese history," N48 (3-63) 12-23.
 Death of Phan and opinion of the colonialists - the court and scholar factions before the French invasion - virtues of Phan.

164. Dang Huy Van
 "The anti-French resistance of Doc Den and the funeral oration for Crevier who was killed in action at Yen Lu, Thai Binh," N49 (4-63) 32-36.
 The funeral oration was only recently discovered - on the author - on the killing of Crevier by Doc Den and content of the oration.

165. Dang Huy Van
 "Further information on the 1874 uprising in Nghe An and Ha Tinh," N75 (6-65) 10-22.
 Spirit of the people of Nghe Tinh and causes of the uprising - development and defeat -evaluation.

166. Dang Huy Van
 "The uprising of Tran Tan and Dang Nhu Mai in 1874 in Nghe An and Ha Tinh," N79 (10-65) 15-19.
 Song by Tran Tan - two poems by Tran Tan - three folk songs - two poems by a contemporaneous official.

167. Dang Huy Van
 "The resistance against French colonial aggression by the army of Hoang Dinh Kinh," N81 (12-65) 11-18.
 Cai Kinh and the organization of the army - their armed struggle against France - the participation of the army in two battles fought at the Quan Am bridge - Bac Le and Lang Son.

168. Dang Huy Van and Chu Thien
 "Commander-in-chief Ta Hien and the anti-French movement in Nam Dinh and Thai Binh at the end of the 19th century," N83 (2-66) 37-44.
 Life history and activities - the generals and the anti-French movement in Nam Dinh and Thai Binh - Appendix: poetry and documents.

169. Dang Huy Van, Nguyen Phan Quang, and Chu Thien
 "A model of peasant movements during the Nguyen dynasty: the uprising of Phan Ba Vanh," N86 (5-66) 21-29.
 Phan Ba Vanh and the leaders of the uprising - development - causes of defeat.

170. Dang Huy Van and Dinh Xuan Lam
 "Toward a better understanding of the relationship between the two armies of Hung Linh and Song Da in the years 1891-92 as seen through some new documents," N87 (6-66) 19-25, 52.
 Imperial edict of Ham Nghi united the two armies - activities of Doc Ngu - the victory at Nien Ky - suppression of enemy forces.

171. Dang Huy Van and Chu Thien
 "La Xuan Oai and his activities against the French in the years 1882-89," N89 (8-66) 27-35.
 Biographical sketch and military affairs - activities and role in the movement against the French - final days of his life.

172. Dang Huy Van
 "Toward a better understanding of the struggle between the war and peace factions in the resistance against France at the end of the 19th century," N94 (1-67) 29-40.
 Policy line of the faction favoring surrender - the restoration faction - the war faction.

173. Dang Huy Van
 "Further information on Doc Ngu and the anti-French movement in the lower reaches of the Da River region at the end of the 19th century," N96 (3-67) 45-56.
 Life history of Doc Ngu and organization of the army - position and relationship between De Kieu and Doc Ngu - heroic battles fought from 1889 to 1892.

174. Dang Huy Van, Le Ngoc Dong, and Dinh Xuan Lam
 "Further discussion on the battle at the defensive base of Ba Dinh, Thanh Hoa (1886-1887)," N99 (6-67) 41-52.
 The Ba Dinh military base and the anti-French movement - some details concerning development - the retreat of the Vietnamese army.

175. Dang Huy Van
 "The glorious and brave resistance of the people of Quang Binh at the end of the 19th century," N106 (1-68) 27-37.
 King Ham Nghi and the anti-French movement in Quang Binh - more than three years of resistance - some questions on the Can Vuong movement after Ham Nghi's capture.

176. Dang Huy Van and Hoang Dinh Binh
 "Further assessments of Phan Boi Chau's study of history," N109 (4-68) 36-43.
 General viewpoints: a) emphasis on the traditional system of education - b) hostility toward the enemy - c) connected history with the present - d) used history to sow the seeds of revolution - historical viewpoints in Viet Nam Quoc Su Khao [Studies in Vietnamese national history]: a) national history and the nation - b) the people.

177. Dang Huy Van
 "The struggle of the patriot-scholars favoring war against the court that surrendered to aggression at the end of the 19th century," N112 (7-68) 33-44.
 Major tenets of the movement - the struggle to dethrone the king and establish a new one at the Hue court (1883-85) - reasons for failure.

178. Dang Huy Van and Hoang Dinh Binh
 "The first years of the anti-French movement in Nghe Tinh and Phan Dinh Phung's uprising," N133 (7,8-70) 37-42.
 Spontaneous uprisings in various areas of Nghe Tinh - the movement declines and attempts toward unification - the demand for unified leadership and its crystallization in Phan Dinh Phung's uprising.

179. Dang Huy Van and Hoang Dinh Binh
 "Commander Luu Ky and his anti-French activities in the northeast at the end of the 19th century," N134 (9,10-70) 37-44.
 Luu Ky and his army - feats of arms (1883-1894).

180. Dang Huy Van and Dinh Xuan Lam
 "Ha Van Mao and Cam Ba Thuoc and the anti-French movement in the Thanh Hoa mountain region at the end of the 19th century," N140 (9,10-71) 20-30.
 Before 1886 - the period of Ma Cao, Ba Dinh - the period of Lang Chanh, Trinh Van and the role of national minorities.

181. Dang Nghiem Van and Cam Trong
 "Outline of the immigration of Thai tribes into the northwest," N78 (9-65) 40-48.
 History of the Thai tribes - their distribution during the first 500 years after Christ - major calamities in the northwest - the Lai Chau White Thai branch - the Moc Chau Thai.

182. Dang Nghiem Van and Cam Trong
"The activities of Hoang Cong Chat in the northwest,"
N81 (12-65) 50-54.
The situation in the northwest before the uprising
- activities in the northwest - observations.
183. Dang Nghiem Van
"Opinions on the objectives of anthropology," N97
(4-67) 53-57.
Two conceptions concerning the objectives of
anthropology: a) contributes to the strengthening
of national unity - b) contributes to the equality
of national peoples - c) research on the urban
classes - d) prepare for research on the national
peoples of the South.
184. Dang Nghiem Van and Dinh Xuan Lam
"The anti-aggression tradition of Dien Bien in
history," N102 (9-67) 47-53, 60.
Dien Bien in feudal times - 19th century -
fighting the Yellow Flags - against the French.
185. Dang Nghiem Van
"The discovery of the Luu Nhan Chu family's
genealogy," N105 (12-67) 42-49, 56.
Translation of the Gia Pha Thuc Luc [genealogy] -
some observations: his participation in the Lam
Son army of Le Loi - oath of Le Loi -
achievements.
186. Dang Nghiem Van
"A preliminary discussion on the formation of the
Tay-Thai national groups in Vietnam, their relationship
with groups in South China and Indochina," N108 (3-68)
24-36.
Distribution of Tay-Thai groups in history -
process and period of formation of Tay-Thai
groups: eastern, western, Moc Chau and Lai Chau
branches.
187. Dang Nghiem Van
"The original remnants of the Khmu people's culture
relating to clan, family, and marriage relationship"
N138 (5,6-71) 46-54, 64; N139 (7,8-71) 59-64.
Special characteristics of ancient Khmu clans
(clan names, taboos, myths, ceremonies, rituals) -
clan, family, and marriage relations (traces of
matrilineal kinship) - conclusion: remnants of
totemism.

188. Dang Nghiem Van
 "The 'law' of the Thai of Mai Chau, Hoa Binh province," N169 (7,8-76) 79-86.
 The discovery of 3 books in Mai Chau: uses - origins - the contents of book 1 - historical events - the contents of book 2: social organization - changes over time - class structure - the contents of book 3: the laws of the Muong - conclusions about their society.

189. Dang Nghiem Van
 "The stages in the development of a unified Vietnam," N179 (3,4-78) 9-18.
 A general discussion on the formation of the Vietnamese nation from protohistory to the present.

190. Dang Thai Hoang
 "A review of the development of the ancient and rich Vietnamese architecture (Issues in historical periodization and typology of Vietnamese architecture)," N176 (9,10-77) 71-85.
 Architecture in Vietnam since prehistoric times - citadels and fortresses of the early period - temples in historical times.

191. Dang Tran Cau
 "The new means of communication established from the August Revolution to the victory of the anti-French resistance war (1945-54)," N126 (9-69) 58-64.
 First period: the formation of three systems: postal service - communications in the resistance area - wireless communication - the merging of the postal service and telecommunications - the formation of the Mail and Special Delivery Departments - period of consolidation and development.

192. Dang Van Lung
 "The ancient citadel of Long Bien," N160 (1,2-75) 72-74.
 Brief discussion of the location of the Long Bien citadel.

193. Dang Viet Thanh
 "To understand the value of Nguyen Cu Trinh's work Sai Vai [Monks and Nuns]," V33 (10-57) 32-42.
 Summary of the work - purpose - ideology - bases to understand the author's progressive thinking - assessment of its value - its art.

194. Dang Viet Thanh
"To understand the era, meaning, and value of the story Trinh Thu [The virgin mouse]," V37 (2-58) 44-52; V39 (4-58) 7-18.
Summary of the story's personages: a) Chuot Bach - b) Ho Sinh and Ho Quy Ly - ideological theme - concerning the author and his times - important progressive factors and role - evaluation - conclusion.
195. Dang Viet Thanh
"A discussion with Hoa Bang on the luc bat literary style," V44 (9-58) 81-87.
On the use of documents - on establishing a theory - did luc bat literature exist in the time of Nguyen Trai? - viewpoints and research methods.
196. Dang Viet Thanh
"Some opinions on the nature and tendencies of national movements at the end of the 19th century in our country," V45 (10-58) 65-75.
A discussion with Minh Tranh: why, when the feudal class advocated surrender, did some of them join the Can Vuong movement against France? - why, at the end of the 19th century, did the national movement not yet have a bourgeois tendency?
197. Dang Viet Thanh
"When was the Vietnamese working class formed?" N6 (8-59) 11-22; N7 (9-59) 41-52.
The problem of the formation of the working class in general - when was the Vietnamese working class formed? - it emerged before World War I - development in and after World War I - formed in 1926-1929.
198. Dang Viet Thanh
"Questions concerning historical documents," N15 (6-60) 58-63.
A discussion with Chuong Thau: a) on the quantity and quality of the working class before World War I - b) on the struggles of the working class.
199. Dang Viet Thanh
"The August Revolution and the cultural revolution," N18 (9-60) 31-37.
Cultural revolution and the new democracy - the new democratic cultural revolution in Vietnam - why can the cultural revolution be carried on only after the successful seizure of political power?

200. Dang Viet Thanh
 "The Dong Kinh Nghia Thuc movement, the first national democratic cultural revolution in our country," N25 (4-61) 14-24.
 The struggle against feudal culture on many fronts - the responsibility of devising some leading principles in order to build a new culture - why can this be considered the first movement toward a national democratic cultural revolution?
201. Dang Viet Thanh
 "A further discussion of our country's comprador bourgeois class in the French colonial period," N32 (11-61) 15-24.
 A discussion with Nguyen Cong Binh: a) compares the definition with the real situation - b) had the comprador bourgeoisie really become a special class after World War I? - conclusion.
202. Dang Viet Thanh
 "The beginnings of capitalism in the feudal era in Vietnamese history (an exchange of opinions with Nguyen Viet)," N39 (6-62) 33-43, 54; N40 (7-62) 41-52.
 About mines - about wholesale buyers and pottery manufactures - evaluates the seeds of capitalism in the feudal era - on how to read the writings of Marx.
203. Dang Viet Thanh
 "How should we judge and evaluate Phan Thanh Gian?" N49 (4-63) 27-31.
 Was Phan's agreement to surrender due to clear-sightedness or to the love of the people and patriotism? - if we say Phan surrendered, then why did he commit suicide? - was Phan's suicide "dying for a cause"? - conclusion: not clear-sightedness, not a compromise.
204. Dang Viet Thanh
 "The evaluation of Phan Chu Trinh's ethics," N68 (11-64) 21-24.
 Phan's viewpoint while criticizing feudal ethics - evaluates reformism and ethics of Phan.
205. Dao Duy Anh
 "Dong Son culture or Lac Viet culture," V1 (6-54) 14-29.
 To refute old theories - the bronze industry is purely Lac Viet.

206. Dao Duy Anh
 "Opinions on the work So thao Lich su Viet Nam [Draft of Vietnamese history]," V9 (8-55) 77-8].
 On viewpoint, positions - on methodology.
207. Dao Duy Anh
 "Comments on slavery in Vietnam," N16 (7-60) 72-76.
 Points of agreement with Van Tan - debatable points - points not in agreement - additional explanatory notes on the bronze arrowhead of Co Loa.
208. Dao Duy Anh
 "New archaeological discoveries," N32 (11-61) 25-32.
 Stone age people in Vietnam - bronze age people (Lac Viet) - where did they come from and what became of them?
209. Dao Duy Anh
 "The need to assess the value of documents in research and translation," N37 (4-62) 5-14.
 Mistakes and shortcomings in Chinese and chu nom (Sino-Vietnamese) books - the case of the phrase "song viet" in the Quoc Am Thi Tap [Collection of Poetry written in the national language] - "song viet" means "thong tha".
210. Dao Duy Anh
 "The resistance of the Tran stopped Mongol expansion in Southeast Asia," N42 (9-62) 16-20.
 Documents show that the Mongol army a) failed in Vietnam, Japan, and Champa - b) failed a second and third time in Vietnam - also failed in Java.
211. Dao Duy Anh
 "The ancient stele of Truong Xuan and some questions concerning the former Ly dynasty," N50 (5-63) 22-28.
 Circumstances of discovery - the stele and its content - concerning the former Ly dynasty - the story of Le Coc.
212. Dao Duy Anh
 "The situation in Champa before and after the 10th century (according to Chinese political history)," N51 (6-63) 23-28.
 Introduction to a) geographical situation - b) economic life - c) military politics - d) customs and culture - e) social system.

213. Dao Duy Anh
 "The book Phu Bien Tap Luc [Chronicle of the management of the frontier areas] and its translations," N64 (7-64) 35-38.
 Background to the book - manuscripts used as bases for the translation - summary of contents.
214. Dao Duy Anh
 "The search for the Khau Cap and Noi Bang passes on the route used by Tran Hung Dao's soldiers," N66 (9-64) 36-38.
 Through documents and books - through understanding the general configuration of the area.
215. Dao Duy Anh
 "Did Nguyen Trai go to China?" N128 (11-69) 50-55.
 Research of the itinerary, contents of poetry, and letters demonstrate that Nguyen Trai made trips to China.
216. Dao Duy Anh
 "Many poles of ironwood can be dug up corresponding to changes in the course of the Bach Dang River," N129 (12-69) 10-18.
 Sandbanks on the Chanh River are of Tran Quoc Tuan's generation, not of another generation - changes in the course of the river from ancient times to today as seen through books and documents - Tran Quoc Tuan's defensive military tactics on the Bach Dang River.
217. Dao Duy Anh
 "Evidence of the oldest traces of Chu Nom: a stele in the time of Ly Cao Ton," N134 (9,10-70) 45-46.
Chu nom on a stele of the Bao An temple, Thap Mieu village, Yen Lang district (Phuc Yen) in the year 1209 - conclusion: chu nom existed before the Tran dynasty.
218. Dao Duy Anh
 "'Heart-winning' tactics - Nguyen Trai's crucial contribution to the liberation of the country," N192 (5,6-80) 43-46.
 Lam Son uprising - strategic guidance during the uprising - the role of psychological warfare in liberation wars - the role of Nguyen Trai in the war.

219. Dao Hoai Nam
"The situation and characteristics of the Vietnamese bourgeois class during the French colonial period," N3 (5-59) 56-71.
 A discussion with Nguyen Cong Binh: a) the question of the production of consumer goods and the birth of capitalism - b) assessment of the Vietnamese bourgeois class.
220. Dao Tu Khai
"Neolithic objects at the site of Co Nhue (Lam Thao, Phu Tho)," N12 (3-60) 4-13.
 On the organization of society - on the relationship with other historical problems.
221. Dao Tu Khai
"French archaeological work and Vietnamese historical artifacts," N13 (4-60) 49-54.
 Criticizes the viewpoint of Bezacier concerning Vietnamese art - theft of relics and destruction of historical vestiges - value of archaeological work and preservation of Vietnamese vestiges by French colonialists.
222. Dao Tu Khai
"The question of the existence of slavery in ancient Vietnamese society," N19 (10-60) 63-70.
 Van Lang society as seen through documents: a) Viet Thuong offers a white pheasant as tribute - b) Lac Vuong, Lac Dien, Lac Hau, Lac Tuong - c) the legend of one hundred children - d) the legend of Chu Dong Tu - e) Dong Son culture - f) the Co Loa citadel's remains - Au Lac society
223. Dao Tu Khai
"A discussion with Tran Quoc Vuong and Chu Thien on their article entitled 'Did Vietnamese society have a period of slavery?'" N24 (3-61) 63-71.
 On Co Loa - on agriculture - on bronze objects - on the Viet Thuong clan - on agriculture.
224. Dao Tu Khai
"Opinions on the Dao Thinh earthen jar and bronze culture" N27 (6-61) 49-56; N29 (8-61) 41-52.
 Background of earthen jar - the Dao Thinh earthen jar is not the first earthen jar discovered - opinions on the decorations on bronze objects - meaning of the decorations - nature of Dong Son society - question of chronology - the origins of Dong Son culture.

225. Dao Tu Khai
 "The major developmental stages of the Hong Bang clan. Did the Hung kings exist in the history of our people?" N101 (8-67) 41-45, 57.
 What was the Hong Bang clan? - The Hung kings were the historical personages belonging to a highly developed stage of the clan.
226. Dao Tu Khai
 "Opinions on the research on Co Loa and the understanding of Au Lac society," N109 (4-68) 51-54.
 Some points we need to pay attention to when studying the citadel of Co Loa and Au Lac society - opinions on carrying on good research.
227. Dao Tu Minh
 "The transliteration and explanation of the poetry of the literary giant Nguyen Trai written in the national language," V36 (1-58) 80-90.
 The question of explaining ancient words - contributions to the explanation of words not yet solved - the phrase "song viet" - four sentences at the beginning of the poem "Ngon chi".
228. Dao Tu Minh and Dinh Xuan Lam
 "The Co Vang [Yellow Flag] uprising in the year 1874: a peasant movement of intense struggle in Ha Tinh," N165 (11,12-75) 69-81.
 Tran Quang Can's uprising against the Nguyen dynasty - Tran Quang Can's background: his family, education, and his activities - social unrest under the Nguyen dynasty.
229. Dao Tung
 "The great value of Lenin's talented work for today's intellectual struggle" N8 (10-59) 42-57
 Circumstances surrounding the writing of Materialism and Empirocriticism - lessons from Lenin's attitude - protect and develop the principles of dialectical materialism - indicate clearly the causes of the crisis and open the way for the development of natural sciences - smash revisionism and affirm partisanship in philosophy.
230. Dau Xuan Mai
 "The role of Phan Chu Trinh in modern Vietnamese history," N71 (2-65) 31-39.
 Points of unanimous agreement and points not yet agreed on - two periods in the formation of ideas - philosophical viewpoints - political viewpoints - general judgement.

231. Dian Chang Wu [Dien Xuong Ngu]
 "To understand Marxist historicism" N65 (8-64) 47-56.
 Tran Bich Quang, trans.
 The formation of Marxist historicism - historicism
 and materialist historicism - basic
 characteristics.
232. Diep Dinh Hoa
 "Opinions on the article entitled 'Van Lang society and
 Au Lac society,'" N26 (5-61) 32-42; N27 (6-61) 35-48.
 An exchange with Van Tan on a) using
 archaeological documents - b) the transition from
 paleolithic to bronze articles - c) ceramic
 articles - d) the city of Co Loa - e) standing
 army - conclusion.
233. Diep Dinh Hoa and Pham Van Kinh
 "Old graves discovered in Viet Khe (Hai Phong)," N49
 (4-63) 48-61.
 The discovery process - the position and location
 of Viet Khe - graves - material objects: a) bronze
 objects - b) wood and stone objects - preliminary
 observations.
234. Diep Van
 "Documents on the Nguyen Trung Truc resistance against
 France," N110 (5-68) 53-60.
 The Nhat Tao victory on 10-12-1861 - the victory
 at Kien Giang (Rach Gia) and the final battles -
 the nature of the uprising and evaluation of
 Nguyen Trung Truc.
235. Dinh Van Nhat
 "The Lac fields in the Hung Vuong era," N180 (5,6-78)
 15-23,32.
 Agriculture in Hung times - the formation of the
 Tonkin delta - the distribution of Lac fields in
 the delta.
236. Dinh Xuan Lam
 "A review of the book Mot so van de ve lich su giai cap
 cong nhan Viet Nam [Issues on the history of the
 Vietnamese working class]," N162 (5,6-75) 78-80.
 Book published by the Department of Modern
 History, Institute of History, Vietnam, 1974, 435
 p.
-

237. Dinh Xuan Lam and Phan Trong Bau
 "Cao Thang and anti-French patriotic movements in the 19th Century," N164 (9,10-75) 46-55.
 Historical personality - his contribution to Phan Dinh Phung's resistance against the French - his role in building various bases: Con Chua, Thuong Bong, Ha Bong, Trung Khe, Vu Quang, Ngan Tuoi - his contribution to the expansion of the resistance forces.
238. Dinh Gia Khanh
 "The value of legends in understanding the history of the Hung vuong era," N123 (6-69) 25-31, 65.
 The correct attitude for researchers - legends and their characteristics when moved from one place to another - organization and features of legends - differentiate true and false parts.
239. Dinh Thu Cuc
 "A preliminary study on the formation and development of the concept of 'collective mastery' among Vietnamese peasants," N167 (3,4-76) 34-45.
 Consolidation of cooperatives (1961-1965) - movement to improve cooperatives during the war against the U.S. (1965-1975) - manifestations of the concept of collective mastery shown by the peasants - 1) attitude of the peasants regarding cooperativization - 2) the realization that labor builds the cooperatives - 3) organization and management of cooperatives - 4) distribution - 5) achieving democracy in the cooperatives - weak points - future tasks.
240. Dinh Thu Cuc
 "A study of the step-by-step method in the consolidation and improvement of socialist production relations in agricultural cooperatives in Northern Vietnam," N175 (7,8-77) 37-50,76.
 Role of cooperatives on the road to socialism - the consolidation and strengthening of collective ownership - low level and high level cooperatives - remaining unsolved problems - the role of the state - management methods - elements - failure - labor management - leadership - distribution - the socialist ideal - distortions - conclusion.

241. Dinh Truat
 "Ha Tay has uncovered an ancient citadel with a 'tiled roof,'" N113 (8-68) 63-64.
 The discovery of remnants from the Quen citadel in the village of Tuyet Nghia, province of Quoc Dai.
242. Dinh Van Nhat
 "Cam Khe, the last base of the Trung Sisters in the Me Linh uprising of 40-43 A.D.," N148 (1,2-73) 26-33, 41; N149 (3,4-73) 31-40.
 Cam Khe as seen through legends and books - the location of the valley of Kim Khe (Hoa Gia and Ha Tay) is truly in conformity with the base of the Two Sisters in the past (Kim Khe is Cam Khe) - the Cam Khe base: a) center of Me Linh -b) after the suppression by Ma Vien [Ma Yuan] - conclusions.
243. Dinh Van Nhat
 "The Lang Bac region in the time of the Trung Sisters," N155 (3,4-74) 15-38; N156 (5,6-74) 40-59.
 Lang Bac, a renowned battlefield where the Trung Sisters fought against the Chinese - location of Lang Bac on a contemporaneous map - ancient Lang Bac Lake, its environment and the battle of Lang Bac.
244. Dinh Van Nhat
 "The Cuu Chan region in the time of the Trung Sisters," N159 (11,12-74) 21-40.
 Vietnamese ancient geography - location of various districts in Cuu Chan province - movements of ancient Vietnamese people.
245. Dinh Van Nhat
 "In search of the native village of An Duong Vuong Thuc Phan," N166 (1,2-76) 65-83,87.
 The relationship between Hung Vuong and An Duong Vuong - historical geography - comments on theories concerning the origin of An Duong Vuong - the use of toponymy, topography, and mythology - topography of the Northwest region - place names of the Northwest - preliminary conclusions - proposals for further research.

246. Dinh Van Nhat
 "Me Linh district in the Trung Sisters' era," N172
 (1,2-77) 24-43.
 Unanswered questions about Me Linh - the direction and methods of research - Me Linh district from the end of the 2nd century B.C. to the end of the 5th century A.D. - geography, name changes, documentation, maps, photographs.
247. Dinh Van Nhat
 "Vestiges of the earliest Lac rice fields around Lang Bac Lake and in the vicinity of the native village of Phu Dong Thien Vuong," N187 (7,8-79) 24-37.
 Vietnamese protohistory - the Lac fields based on ancient Chinese texts, folk tales and mythology.
248. Dinh Van Nhat
 "Me Linh: a political, military and economic center in the Trung Sisters' era," N190 (1,2-80) 34-53; N191 (3,4-80) 35-49.
 Me Linh and its military, economic and political role during the Hung Vuong and Trung Sisters eras - the use of toponymy to determine the location of Me Linh.
249. Dinh Van Nhat
 "Ba Vi, Me Linh and the Me Linh district in the Trung Sisters' era," N190 (1,2-80) 82-85.
 Photographs of the area surrounding Me Linh.
250. Dinh Viet Nam
 "Features of historical studies in the South today," N61 (4-64) 6-12.
 Plots of the U.S. and its lackeys in historical research - concerning subject matter: a) praise of Nguyen Anh - b) there is interest in the elevation of a number of anti-French personages - c) elevates those elements favoring peace with France - d) emphasizes Nguyen dynasty feudalism - e) reasons why there is little discussion of the present - concerning textbooks: a) denies the leading role of the Party, of the working class b) distorts the leadership line of the Party and the Viet Minh Front in the revolution and war of resistance - the plot denies the class struggle in history - attitude of a number of genuine historians.

251. Dinh Xuan Lam and Trieu Duong
 "Ton That Thuyet as seen by the author of the folk-song That Thu Kinh Do [The fall of the capital city]," N2 (4-59) 76-80.
 Discussion of Ton That Thuyet's family - on some heroic anti-French personages - on the spirit, talent and morality of Ton That Thuyet.

252. Dinh Xuan Lam and Trieu Duong
 "The 1866 uprising in the capital-city of Hue in the light of new historical documents: the poem Trung Nghia Ca [Song about loyalty and righteousness] written by the leader Doan Huu Trung," N9 (11-59) 87-96; N11 (2-60) 58-71.
 The uprising from the perspective of the Nguyen historians - historical background and medium of the uprising - the anti-French policy line of the leaders was consistent with the wishes of the people - some details concerning development and failure.

253. Dinh Xuan Lam and Dang Huy Van
 "A few ideas concerning the periodization of modern Vietnamese history," N44 (11-62) 36-41, 51.
 The basic criterion is class struggle - scope of modern history: a) beginning - b) conclusion.

254. Dinh Xuan Lam
 "The objectives of history and modern history," N93 (12-66) 33-36, 58.
 The bourgeois class in modern history - the attitude of Marxist historical researchers.

255. Dinh Xuan Lam and Dang Huy Van
 "Tong Duy Tan and the anti-French movement of the Thanh Hoa people at the end of the 19th century (1886-92)," N98 (5-67) 52-62.
 Life history and activities - development of the movement.

256. Dinh Xuan Lam
 "Nguyen Xuan On: a renowned leader of the Scholars' Movement at the end of the 19th Century (1825-1889)," N158 (9,10-74) 45-52.
 The Scholars' Movement against the French - Nguyen Xuan On: his life and his works under the Nguyen dynasty - his activities against the French.

257. Dinh Xuan Lam and Chuong Thau
"Further studies on Phan Boi Chau's concept of revolt," N182 (9,10-78) 18-33.
Phan Boi Chau's views of the struggle against the French - elaboration of his thinking on the issue of armed struggle.
258. Dinh Xuan Lam
"A review of Giai cap cong nhan Viet Nam nhung nam truoc khi thanh lap Dang [The Vietnamese working class in the years preceding the founding of the Party]," N188 (9,10-79) 89-91.
Authors Ngo Van Hoa and Duong Kinh Quoc, published by Khoa Hoc Xa Hoi (Social Sciences) Publishing House.
259. Dinh Xuan Lam and Do Quan Hung
"The 1908 anti-tax movement in Nghe Tinh," N191 (3,4-80) 29-34.
Peasant movements against heavy taxes - the Duy Tan Association and other movements - local leaders of the movement in Nghe Tinh: Nguyen Hang Chi, Trinh Khac Lan, Chu Trac.
260. Dinh Xuan Lam
"The 25 years of the Faculty of History at the University of Hanoi," N193 (7,8-80) 13-18, 35.
Research and textbooks produced by the department during the past 25 years.
261. Dinh Xuan Lam
"Giai cap cong nhan Viet Nam thoi ky 1936-1939 [The Vietnamese working class during the period 1936-1939]," N190 (1,2-80) 86-88.
A review of the above book written by Cao Van Bien - contents - weak points - strong points.
262. Do Bang
"The contributions of the people from Binh Tri Thien region to the resistance against the Qing in the 18th century," N184 (1,2-79) 51-56.
The Qing invasion of Vietnam in the 18th century - individuals from Binh Tri Thien who took part in the Tay Son uprising and campaign against the Chinese.

263. Do Bang
 "The expansionist policy of the Qing dynasty toward Vietnam at the end of the 18th century and its failure," N190 (1,2 - 80) 27-33.
 The Chinese invasion of Vietnam during the Qing dynasty - preparations and defeat - focuses on the Chinese side.
264. Do Bang
 "Tran Van Ky, a high mandarin of Quang Trung," N197 (3,4-81) 63-69.
 The life and work of Tran Van Ky, an important and close lieutenant of Quang Trung Nguyen Hue.
265. Do Chu Tuan
 "The birthdate of the national hero Tran Quoc Tuan," N190 (1,2-80) 74-75.
 Suggests the year 1231.
266. Do Duc Hung
 "A preliminary study of water control and irrigation in the first half of the 19th century in our country," N188 (9,10-79) 46-56.
 Economics and water management in 19th century Vietnam - dike construction and maintenance - chronology of dike-damaging floods - list of dams and their principal uses.
267. Do Duc Hung
 "Concerning the place name Thai Binh, the birth place of Ly Bon, in the uprising against the Liang," N191 (3,4-80) 63-65,75.
268. Do Luu and Doan The Khai
 "Two bronze earthen jars recently discovered in Phu Tho," N47 (2-63) 60-62.
 Condition and place of discovery (Van Thang) - shape, decoration - objects found in the jars and around them - preliminary observations (2 photographs).
269. Do Luu
 "Comments on the article entitled 'Remnants of the matriarchal system in Viet society' written by Tran Khanh and Phan Hoang Hien," N62 (5-64) 16-21, 26.
 Concerning theory: copies mechanically - use of documents: different categories and preconceptions in reasoning.

270. Do Ngoc Chau
 "How did Marx use historical documents when he tried to understand Russia?" N92 (11-66) 45-51, 54
 Marx examined Russian history in its economic and social aspects - the task of looking for documents, selecting them, evaluating and emending them - conclusion.
271. Do Quang Hung
 "On the book Su kien lich su Dang Ha Nam Ninh (1929-1954) [Historical facts of the Party in Ha Nam Ninh 1929-1954]," N184 (1,2-79) 80-82.
272. Do Tat Loi
 "The Temple of Medicine, an historical ruin of Vietnamese medical science," N124 (7-69) 61-62.
 History of the Temple of Medicine situated at 9A 224th, Tran Qui Cap street, Hanoi, from its construction (1773) to today.
273. Do Thai Binh
 "An opinion on the boat-figure on the Ngoc Lu bronze drum," N200 (9,10-81) 57-58.
 An attempt to reconstruct the realistic picture of the boat on the Ngoc Lu drum.
274. Do Thi Hao
 "The Han Cac Anh Hoa and its author Ngo Thi Nham," N183 (11,12-78) 139-150.
 Form and content of the work - social, political and educational policies of the Tay Son.
275. Do Thi Nguyet Quang
 "Features of educational development among the minority peoples during the anti-French resistance (September 1945- May 1954)," N199 (7,8-81) 63-69.
 The campaign against illiteracy, the program of continuing education, and the establishment of a general education program from grade 1 to 3 - programs in Viet Bac and Tay Nguyen (Zone 5 in the South) in the two periods: 9-1945 to 8-1952 and 8-1952 to 7-1954.
276. Do Thien
 "The documents that relate the second fall of Hanoi (1882)," N36 (3-62) 50-54.
 Development - reasons for the fall.

277. Do Thien
 "The anti-French history of Lai Chau province (autonomous region of the northwest) at the beginning of the 20th century," N45 (12-62) 33-37.
 The Deo family's opposition to the French - the Pavie delegation and the resistance of Huyen Thac - Deo Van Tri rallied to the French - events from 1914 - the Bat Chai movement.
278. Do Thien
 "Further discussions on the history of Lai Chau," N62 (5-64) 60-63
 On the history of the Deo family - influence of the Deo family and the policy of the French colonialists.
279. Do Thien
 "The Ky Dong movement in 1897," N64 (7-64) 55-58.
 Some French documents - background to Ky Dong - activities.
280. Do Thinh
 "The Cau Giay battle in 1883," N102 (9-67) 61-62.
 Points of difference between documents and oral tradition
281. Do Trinh
 "Suburban hideouts established by the Hanoi Committee," N163 (7,8-75) 47-49.
 Hideouts used by Vietnamese communists before the 1945 Revolution - listing of villages, pagodas, etc., which were used as refuges and for secret meetings.
282. Do Van Ninh
 "The excavation of the cave Soi Nhu in Quang Ninh," N117 (12-68) 57-61.
 Location of the excavation - material objects: stone - ceramic - conclusions: later than the middle stage of the neolithic (1 page of sketches and 1 page of drawings).
283. Do Van Ninh
 "The Quen citadel, the base of Do Canh Thac, one of the 12 su quan [warlords] of the 10th century," N132 (5,6-70) 91-97.
 Location and traces - bricks, tiles and ceramics at the foot of the city - Dinh Quen - on the genealogy just discovered - brief biography of Do Canh Thac (1 map, 1 plan of the citadel).

284. Do Van Ninh
"The tuber-shaped spikes in terra cotta," N150
(5,6-73) 61-63.
Location - description of objects - use and time.
285. Do Van Ninh
"A well in the Keo Temple in the Le period," N152
(9,10-73) 62-63.
History of the temple - shape, construction of the well - material (pierced stone mortar, ironwood) - customs and life of the monks.
286. Do Van Ninh
"The Tay Son's monetary systems," N183 (11,12-78)
96-112.
Money issued during the Tay Son era - Thai Duc money, Quang Trung money - Tay Son commercial policies.
287. Do Van Ninh
"The study of ancient money in Vietnam," N188
(9,10-79) 57-66,79.
Potential value of ancient money in historical and archaeological research - brief survey of ancient Vietnamese money.
288. Do Van Ninh
"The monetary system of the Ly and Tran dynasties,"
N189 (11,12-79) 26-34.
Medieval Vietnamese economy - monetary policies and problems during the Ly-Tran dynasties - significance of money in trade - the general socio-economic situation.
289. Do Van Ninh
"The monetary system during the reign of Ho Qui Ly,"
N191 (3,4-80) 50-54.
Monetary system and policy in the late 14th and early 15th century - the circulation of paper currency and coins during that time.
290. Do Van Ninh
"The monetary system used in the beginning of the second Le dynasty," N194 (9,10-80) 42-49.
Monetary policies - description of various coins issued during the dynasty.

291. Do Van Ninh
 "Ancient money of the Mac and Le restoration periods,"
 N200 (9,10-81) 50-56.
 A description of 10 types of money from the Mac period and 32 types from the Le period - the scarcity of coinage in the first 150 years of the Le period - depressed economic conditions and their effect on the monetary system - the rise of the merchant economy in the 18th century and the need for coinage.
292. Do Viet Chung
 "On the birthplace of Le Hoan, a national hero who built and defended the country at the end of the 10th century," N162 (5,6-75) 59-64.
 On the location of Le Hoan's birthplace - present practices in those places which commemorate him.
293. Do Xuan Thach
 "Comments on Van Tan's position on the totem question of the original Viet people," N7 (9-59) 94-97.
 Agreement on rejecting the "Lac bird" as a totem - agreement with the theory considering the dragon as a totem - defects of theoretical aspects.
294. Doi Dat
 "The periodization of modern Chinese history" V21 (9-56) 60-73; V23 (11,12-56) 60-77.
 Discussion and criteria - Opinions of Kim Xung Cap and Ton Thu Nham - three phases of the revolution and the suggestion of dividing history into three phases.
295. Dong Ba
 "Thanks to Uncle, I came to Communism" N132 (5,6-70) 56-61.
 Political situation at the time Phan Chu Trinh returned from France - influence of Uncle Ho on young people in the 1920s - situation and confidence of the author before going abroad.
296. Dong Fang Ming
 "Encourage research and discussion about historical methodology," N75 (6-65) 46-49. Nguyen Dong Chi and Tran Bich Quang, trans.
 Importance of historical methodology - how to analyze social classes - historical documents.

297. Du Nghe
 "The uprising against the Nguyen (1816-1844) led by Le Duy Luong," N117 (12-68) 38-43.
 A biographical sketch of Le Duy Luong and the development of the uprising - after Le Duy Luong's death - some observations.
298. Duc Nguyen
 "A review of Tay Son - Nguyen Hue," N186 (5,6-79) 88-90.
 Published by the Department of Culture and Information of Nghia Binh, 1978, 436 pp. - collection of papers by many authors.
299. Duc Thuan
 "Toward a better understanding of the historic mission of the working class with respect to the revolution to liberate the Vietnamese nation (the period prior to 1930)," N131 (3,4-70) 7-20.
 An advanced class formed early in colonial, semi-feudal Vietnamese society and the first forms of struggle - thoroughly unite the revolutionary spirit of the class with the best traditions of the nation - activities of the working class after World War I.
300. Duong Duc Nguyen
 "The first Marxist-Leninist propaganda cell in Thai Binh: the Minh Thanh private school (1927-1928)," N167 (3,4-76) 74-77.
 Nguyen Van Nang - formation of the school- curriculum- student, teacher composition - night classes for workers- the response of colonial authorities- the secret activities of the school faculty and students - the closing of the school - its effect on the revolutionary movement in Thai Binh.
301. Duong Huong Khue
 "Let us study the theory of history in Mao Zedong's thought," V5 (2-55) 68-70.
 Research and analysis of ancient Chinese and oriental history.
302. Duong Kinh Quoc
 "The French Government budget from the beginning of colonization to World War I," N159 (11,12-74) 61-74.
 Budgets and economic policy of the French colonial government in Indochina - its monopolies - various trades - tax systems - exploitation of the people.

303. Duong Kinh Quoc
 "A method of aggression and colonialization used by French colonialists in Vietnam: the policy of association," N170 (9,10-76) 40-52,63.
 Introduction: effectiveness of "association" to rule a distant land - the pre-1897 stage - treaties ceding land, foreign policy rights, and internal governance to the French - pacification efforts - the policies of Paul Bert and De Lanessan - the stage from 1897 to the end of World War I: the policies of Paul Doumer - changes in the national movement - the bourgeois democracy of the French - results of these policies - the post-World War I stage: the problem of maintaining and protecting colonial rule for long-term exploitation - the agreement of November 6, 1925 - Bao Dai - conclusion.
304. Duong Kinh Quoc
 "The My Tho uprising of 1883," N184 (1,2-79) 62-69.
 Resistance against the French in late 19th century Cochinchina - historical setting of Vietnam in that period - the leaders of the ill-fated 1883 uprising in My Tho - organization of the uprising.
305. Duong Le Long
 "On reading the Dai Viet Thong Su [General History of Dai Viet] translated by Le Manh Lieu," N168 (5,6-76) 84-87.
 Omissions in the text used for the translation - translation errors.
306. Duong Minh
 "An assessment of the bronze arrowheads discovered at Co Loa," N14 (5-60) 41-49.
 Comparison of the bronze arrowheads of Co Loa with those of Dong Son - comparison of Vietnamese bronze arrowheads with those of Korea and China - material objects and legends - hypothesis: Thuc Phan introduced the bronze technology from Shu to Van Lang - conclusion.
307. Duong Minh
 "Seven years of research work on ancient history, the middle ages, and archaeology," N21 (12-60) 28-35.

308. Duong Minh
 "How to evaluate correctly the role of Ho Quy Ly," N22 (1-61) 60-73.
 A discussion with Truong Huu Quynh: a) the question of comparing Ho Quy Ly with Wang Mang - b) slave limit policy and attitude with respect to clergy - c) field limit policy - d) education and chu nom - e) social relief and paper money - f) reasons for failure.
309. Duong Minh
 "The historical questions that have been discussed and studied during the year 1961," N34 (1-62) 3-5, 23
 Discovery of paleolithic artifacts at Mount Do - discussions: a) about the slave regime - b) the bourgeois class and the Nghe Tinh Soviets - c) Ho Quy Ly and Nguyen Truong To.
310. Duong Minh
 "An attempt to examine the reasons why the Trung Trac and Trung Nhi resistance had to fail," N36 (3-62) 3-6.
 Political and military reasons - development of the uprising and resistance - causes.
311. Duong Minh
 "Our Buddhist compatriots in the South are continuing the heroic, unyielding tradition of our nation," N53 (8-63) 1, 24.
 World public opinion condemns the U.S.-Diem regime's persecution of the Buddhists - history of the Buddhist struggle.
312. Duong Minh
 "The important nature of the victories at Truy Dong and Chi Lang," N55 (10-63) 2-8.
 Re-evaluates the Truy Dong victory (1426) - re-evaluates the Chi Lang victory (1427): a victory of the utmost importance in the resistance against the Ming.
313. Duong Minh
 "An attempt to understand Le Qui Don's method of collecting documents," N61 (4-64) 2-5.
 Principal work - methods of collecting, selecting documents - method of writing - some areas worthy of study.

314. Duong Minh
 "Le Anh Tuan and the society of Duong Ngoai [Tonkin] in the first half of the 18th century," N179 (3,4-78) 60-63.
 Roles of Le Anh Tuan and Trinh Cuong during that period in Duong Ngoai.
315. Duong Minh
 "Reflections on Chinese residents in Vietnam," N182 (9,10-78) 108-111.
 The attitude of the Vietnamese toward the overseas Chinese who reside in Vietnam.
316. Duong Thai Minh
 "On the book O Chau Can Luc [Chronicle of O Chau]," N161 (3,4-75) 75-76.
 Review of the ancient manuscript O Chau Can Luc as it was recently reproduced by the Social Sciences Library.
317. Duong Thai Minh
 "A study of various types of names of historical personages in feudal times," N193 (7,8-80) 65-71.
 Types of names acquired - naming conventions - names as sources of information and as causes of confusion.
318. Duy Hinh
 "Some opinions on feudalism in Vietnamese history," N55 (10-63) 9-17.
 The period before Wang Mang: not yet feudalism - after Wang Mang: the beginning of feudalism - about the year 200, Vietnam changed into a feudal society.
319. Duy Hinh
 "The nature of the uprising of the two Trung Sisters," N72 (3-65) 2-13.
 Historical background - the leadership class and its dynamics - causes, nature - causes of the defeat - conclusion (2 statistical charts).
320. Duy Minh
 "The evaluation of Phan Chu Trinh," N69 (12-64) 15-19.
 The situation in the world and in Vietnam - the incorrect policy of relying on France - the patriotic spirit of Phan.

321. Duy Minh
 "The policy of the Le kings in the northwestern and western regions of Dai Viet," N74 (5-65) 43-46.
 Consolidating, unifying, and stabilizing the border - solving the contradiction between fragmentary and centralized feudalism.
322. Duy Minh
 "An attempt to find the special characteristics of peasant movements in Vietnamese history," N78 (9-65) 2-8.
 a) Do not have religious overtones - b) equal distribution of property but not of land.
323. Duy Minh
 "The role of peasant uprisings in the development of the nation," N81 (12-65) 3-7, 10.
 Vietnamese society and the role of peasant movements: a) the Lam Son movement - b) 18th century movements - c) the Tay Son movement - conclusion.
324. Duy Minh
 "Some opinions on the book Tay Son Thuy Mat Khao [Research on the origin and end of the Tay Son] by Dao Nguyen Pho," N83 (2-66) 45-48
 Evaluation: a) not many documents on the Tay Son
 b) the author's evaluation is reactionary
325. Duy Minh
 "From what year did Nguyen Trai participate in the Lam Son insurrectionary army," N87 (6-66) 17-18.
 Proves that Nguyen Trai met Le Loi after the outbreak of the Lam Son uprising (1420).
326. Duy Minh
 "Some difficult questions to elucidate on the Ngo, Dinh, and Le periods (939-1009)," N101 (8-67) 30-32.
 a) on the killing of Dinh Tien Hoang and his son by Do Thich - b) on Le Long Dinh.
327. Fan Ruo Wu [Pham Nhuoc Ngu]
 "The first Russian revolution and China," V13 (1-56) 41-52. D.M., trans.
 (Excerpts from a report read at a conference) - Social classes in China before the Russian revolution - the lessons from Lenin's thoughts in Two Strategies applied to the Chinese revolution.

328. Forward (Burma)
 "The ancient Farsi bronze drums of Burma II," N180
 (5,6-78) 91-94,96. Ngo Van Hoa, trans.
 Translation of an article from the Burmese journal
Forward concerning a bronze drum found in Burma.
329. Galperin A.L.
 "The formation of capitalism in Japan," V39 (4-58)
 74-83; V40 (5-58) 64-72. Nguyen Khac Dam, trans.
 Conditions - division into social classes -
 industries - conclusion.
330. Gao Du Xi [Cao Do Hi]
 "Some different views on the monsoon," V43 (8-58)
 65-79. Ba Khe, trans.
 Wind formation - causes of seasonal winds -
 different views a) on the monsoons - b) on the
 assessments concerning the monsoons - mobility of
 the geographical distribution of the seasonal
 winds - conclusion (1 drawing, 3 maps).
331. Gao Xiong Zheng [Cao Hung Trung]
 "Historical documents in the An Nan chih yuan [Records
 of An Nan]," V20 (8-56) 57-75. Pham Trong Dieu and
 Nguyen Dong Chi, trans.
 Districts, prefectures - citadels - streets,
 walls, villages - frontiers - products of the soil
 - taxes and tributes - population - stations -
 bridges - ferries - dikes.
332. Gio Nom
 "The cities of the South in the 'limited war' stage
 waged by the U.S.-puppet regime," N109 (4-68) to N112
 (7-68).
 Population, social classes in U.S. society - the
 puppets increased army strength from 1965 to 1967
 - special characteristics of economic life in the
 partial war period - several special features of
 social life - several features of the decadent
 culture - the struggle to protect human dignity
 and national culture - the political struggle
 demands democracy, peace, and the overthrow of the
 puppet authority, demands national sovereignty -
 the workers' movement stage from July 1965 to Jan.
 1968 - continuous armed struggle from July 1965 to
 Jan. 1968.

333. Golman, L.I.
"F. Engels and some problems concerning historical knowledge", N170 (9,10-76) 53-63 ; N171 (11,12-76) 64-70. Truong Nhu Ngan, trans.
Historical materialism and dialectic materialism - epistemological problems - the historical processes - the function of historical science - contingencies and necessities in history - the role of individuals - class struggle as a major moving force of history - the role of the individual historian and documents in historical knowledge - characteristics of historical science - the obstacles to historical knowledge - the Marxist-Leninist viewpoint - logic and concrete historical analysis - comparison and contrast of historical phenomena - unity and diversity - major historical trends and local deviations- the methods of historical discourse - the role of history - the artistic aspect of history.
334. Goulyga, A.V.
"The object of historical science" N87 (6-66) 53-63. Truong Nhu Ngan, trans.
335. Goulyga, A.V.
"The nature of historical knowledge" N84 (3-66) 32-40,49. Truong Nhu Ngan, trans.
336. Grusin, B.A.
"Marxism and the present method of studying history" N100 (7-67) 51-62. Tran Cuong, trans.
337. Guber A.A. and Min Le (A.F.)
"The economic and political transformations in Asian and African countries in the 20th century" N88 (7-66) 41-49. Luong Khe, trans.
338. Guglielmo (R)
"Geography and dialectics" V20 (8-56) 50-56; V21 (9-56) 54-59. Nguyen Viet, trans.
339. Guo Mo Ruo [Quach Mat Nhuoc]
"Some immediate historical issues designed for research," N4 (6-59) 24-32. Anh Thai and Nguyen Van Hong, trans.
The direction of research - must skip the monarchical generation - the relationship between history, historical documents, and investigation - evaluating historical personalities.

340. H.H.
 "Introduction to Truong Vinh Ky," N56 (11-63) 13-23.
 Biographical sketch - political activities -
 cultural activities.
341. H.H.
 "The Lin Dian [Lam Dien] hominid of China and the
 largest dinosaur fossils in the world," N77 (8-65)
 60-61.
 Basic features of the Lin Dian hominid - shape of
 the dinosaur and meaning of the discovery.
342. H.H.
 "Concerning research on the Lin Dian [Lam Dien] hominid
 of China," N84 (3-66) 50-57.
 Characteristics and era of the Lin Dian hominid -
 characteristics and era of animal herds in Lin
 Dian - background to life at that time.
343. H.K.
 "The date of May 1st in the development of the
 Vietnamese revolutionary struggle," V27 (4-57) 1-3.
 Outline of the history of the struggle on the
 occasion of the day commemorating International
 Workers from 1930 to today.
344. H.K.
 "What color was the Tay Son banner? Which army unit of
 the Tay Son entered Thang Long citadel first?" N46
 (1-63) 21, 48.
 a) the banner was red - b) the army unit of
 Admiral Long Tien entered first.
345. H.L.
 "The skull of a hominid found in China," N69 (12-64)
 64.
 Report on Chinese archaeology.
346. Ha Van Tan
 "Back again to the totem question of the Viet people
 (discussion with Van Tan)," N4 (6-59) 66-79.
 Origin and development of totemism - dispersion
 and integration of totemism - what is the "Lac
 bird"? - on the dragon totem.
347. Ha Kinh
 "The city of Son Tay and its heroic role against
 aggression (Dec. 1883)," N136 (1,2-71) 61-64.
 Location of defenses - developments in the war
 against the French.

348. Ha Van Tan
 "Some features of ancient Vietnam and the East," N18
 (9-60) 65-71.
 On the nature of ancient oriental society as seen
 through a) bronze objects - b) slave-owning system.
349. Ha Van Tan
 "From a Buddhist sutra copied in 973, recently
 discovered at Hoa Lu," N76 (7-65) 39-50.
 Original Chinese text, transliteration,
 translation - comparison of explanatory notes -
 observations on Vietnamese Buddhism in the 10th
 century and the Mat Tong sect (1 chart comparing
 methods of transliteration).
350. Ha Van Tan and Pham Thi Tam
 "A literary text on the Thong Thanh pavilion bell and
 some questions concerning Tran history," N88 (7-66)
 25-32.
 Original text - transliteration - translation -
 observations: a) regarding the Mongol army which
 arrived from Yunnan in 1285 - b) regarding the
 question of rice fields - c) regarding Taoism (1
 photograph).
351. Ha Van Tan
 "Comments on the methods of history and logic," N96
 (3-67) 57-60.
 Relationship between the two categories -
 differences between the two methods.
352. Ha Van Tan
 "Two questions concerning the Phung Nguyen culture,"
 N112 (7-68) 51-59.
 Confirms that there is a Phung Nguyen culture -
 and that it belongs to the bronze era -
 relationship with archaeological ruins in
 Southeast Asia - direction of research on the
 Phung Nguyen culture today (method of analysis).
353. Hai Au
 "The nature of the August Revolution," N54 (9-63)
 10-17.
 Belongs to the class of national liberation
 revolutions - belongs to the category of
 proletarian revolutions - violent or peaceful?

354. Hai Khach
 "The popular demonstrations against corvee and taxes in central Vietnam," V9 (8-55) 39-52.
 Corvee and taxes - from the modernization movement to anti-corvee and anti-tax movements - demonstrations in the provinces of Quang Nam and Quang Ngai spread throughout Central Vietnam - repression by the enemy.
355. Hai Khach
 "Let us re-examine the files of the landlord class in feudal times," V25 (2-57) 33-42.
 Beginnings - political attitudes through various periods - re-examination of some previous judgements.
356. Hai Khach
 "The training and strengthening of historical cadres," N4 (6-59) 7-11.
 Situation of historical cadres today - direction and aim of training and strengthening.
357. Hai Khach
 "What were the historical circumstances in which the Vietnamese Communist Party was established?" N47 (2-63) 1-2.
 The features of a semi-feudal, colonial society absorbing a communist movement are different from those of capitalist countries.
358. Hai Khach
 "A page in Hue's history," N108 (3-68) 4-6.
 Historical tradition of Hue's opposition to French colonialism - brave, firm Hue-Thua Thien in the war of resistance against the U.S.
359. Hai Linh
 "The role of the Tay Son peasant revolutionary movement in the struggle for a unified country at the end of the 18th century," N150 (5,6-73) 30-43.
 Mistaken viewpoints - the partition of the country in the time of the Trinh-Nguyen - role of the movement: a) destruction of all reactionary political power, an obstacle to unity - b) abolition of partition - c) linked to national independence - d) establishment of political authority and consolidation of unity.

360. Hai Thu
 "Comments on Phan Boi Chau (a discussion with Ton Quang Phiet)," V29 (6-57) 70-81.
 The nature of Phan Boi Chau's movement as seen through his thinking, policy line, and actions - Phan Boi Chau belonged more to the bourgeois than feudal class.
361. Hai Thu
 "Some ideas about Phan Thanh Gian," N53 (8-63) 48-52.
 After Tu Duc and his ministers, Phan bears the most responsibility for the loss of the six provinces, thereby opening the way for the enemy to annex our country - role of the slogan "Phan [and] Lam sell the country, the Court abandons the people" - in the battle line of the people and nation against aggression, there was no place for Phan.
362. Hai Thu
 "Toward a better understanding of Nguyen Trai's attitude toward peace and war," N65 (8-64) 7-13, 64.
 Conception of peace and war - national character in this conception - conception of peace of the ruling class and the thinking of Nguyen Trai in history.
363. Hai Thu
 "Le Loi's attack at Han Pass (further discussion with Comrade Le Van Ky)," N84 (3-66) 41-46.
 Exchange: a) on evaluating Nguyen Trai - b) on people's war - c) on evaluating Le Loi's battle at Cat Han Pass.
364. Hai Thu
 "Further discussions on Nguyen Trai's attitude toward the working people," N85 (4-66) 24-29.
 a) on managing the working people - b) ability to see the strength of the people - c) Nguyen Trai's attitude toward the people - reasons.
365. Hai Thu
 "Terroristic means used to oppress the people by the present U.S. authorities" N120 (3-69) 23-36.
 Increase the armed forces - consolidate an oppressive machinery - bind the people to a war economy - distort the communist ideology - use the anti-communist pretext to terrorize the people - develop fascistic organizations - advocate and encourage racism - the people's reaction.

366. Hai Thu
 "The extermination of Indians in the United States,"
 N127 (10-69) 57-63; N128 (11-69) 56-60.
 Introduces the Indians: identity, economic and religious activities, social system - treacherous, criminal, plundering methods of the white men and response - accumulation of crimes committed since the founding of the U.S. state - heroic struggle by the Indians.
367. Hang Phuong
 "The influence of folk-song expressions on the Tale of Kieu," V8 (7-55) 47-56.
 Chu nom and the national language - description of feelings, scenery.
368. Hang Phuong
 "Introduction to the story Pham Cong Cuc Hoa," V10 (9, 10-55) 43-54.
 Summary of the story - society in the story - what does the story reflect? - the problem of protecting rice - class character.
369. Hang Phuong
 "Some ideas about the emendation and explanation of the Chinh Phu Ngam [Complaint of a warrior's wife]," V32 (9-57) 65-69.
 Concerning a number of inaccurately translated sentences and explanatory notes.
370. Hang Phuong
 "The need to evaluate properly the Hanh Thuc Ca [Song of the royal flight from the capital]," V43 (8-58) 89-95.
 An exchange of opinions with Luong An: a) the Hanh Thuc Ca is not indifferent to the disgrace of losing the country - b) method of judging its personages - c) reflects objectivity.
371. Hien Minh
 "Criticism of the book Truyen Kieu va thoi dai Nguyen Du [The Tale of Kieu and the times of Nguyen Du] written by Truong Tuu," V32 (9-57) 83-89.
 Lacks care and strict organization in unscientific analysis - mechanical, forced class viewpoint - construction of the book.

372. Historical Studies

"Errata to be corrected in the book Quan Trung Tu Menh Tap [Collection of military commands and orders]," N40 (7-62) 62-63.

The errors concern a number of names of districts, prefectures, persons and classical stories.

373. Ho Chi Minh

"The testament," N126 (9-69) 4-5
(1 photograph with autograph)

374. Ho Hai

"The relationship between the countryside and the cities in our country during the period 1939-1945," N52 (7-63) 12-19.

Special characteristics of Vietnamese society and the Party's path in the struggle - position and relationship of the revolutionary movement in the countryside and cities.

375. Ho Huu Phuoc

"The evaluation of Ho Quy Ly's role in history," N30 (9-61) 43-55.

A discussion with Truong Huu Quynh: a) on economics - b) on the construction of the Tay Do fortress - c) on finance.

376. Ho Huu Phuoc and Pham Thi Minh Le

"Further comments on the evaluation of Nguyen Truong To," N31 (10-61) 60-62.

A discussion with Hoang Nam: Nguyen Truong To was not a patriot but had many doubts on politics.

377. Ho Huu Phuoc

"A discussion with Dinh Xuan Lam and Dang Huy Van on the periodization of contemporary Vietnamese history," N46 (1-63) 47-48.

On Dinh Xuan Lam and Dang Huy Van's use of 1930 as the marker - author's suggestion of using the August Revolution as the marker.

378. Ho Huu Phuoc

"On reading the article 'Comments on the feudal period in Vietnamese history,'" N61 (4-64) 13-15, 41.

A discussion with Duy Hinh: a) on the criteria for feudalization - b) on the beginning period of feudalization - conclusion: feudalization began when Khuc Thua Du seized political power.

379. Ho Huu Phuoc

"In Vietnamese history when did private land occupy a preponderant position?" N69 (12-64) 39-45.

Reviews opinions - rejects the position which sees the preponderance of private land already in the middle of the 19th century - the conditions for private land were favorable in the time of the Dinh, Le, and Ly - Tran-Ho period - obstacles due to the development of private land.

380. Ho Song

"Further discussions on Truong Vinh Ky," N61 (4-64) 31-34.

The writings of Truong served in a timely fashion the first steps of the colonial government - he was a very efficient collaborator of Paul Bert - some secrets in Truong's life.

381. Ho Song

"Some remarks on Lich su can dai Viet Nam [The history of modern Vietnam], vol. 3," N64 (7-64) 39-45.

An exchange on the questions: a) activities of French capitalists in Indochina before World War I - b) Was there a revolutionary high tide in Vietnam at the beginning of the 20th century? - c) content of revolutionary movements from the beginning of the 20th century to the end of World War I.

382. Ho Song

"Phan Chu Trinh and his era," N73 (4-65) 38-43.

The active role of Phan at the beginning of the 20th century - after World War I, he was already backward compared to the times.

383. Ho Tuan Niem

"A discussion on the class origins of Ho Xuan Huong," V25 (2-57) 78-81.

A discussion with Van Tan: Xuan Huong did not belong to the class of common people but rather to a low-level feudal class - her family according to the Quynh Doi Khoa Danh Truong Bien [List of laureates from Quynh Doi].

384. Ho Tuan Niem

"To understand the public land system in northern Vietnam," V35 (12-57) to V38 (3-58).

Before taking up the subject - opinions on origins: a) due to the 9-part division of land - b) due to feudal agriculture - c) due to geographical conditions and population - the real origins: a) public land left from original times - b) special aspects of political economy - c) period of emergence - contents and developments: a) period of Chinese control - b) Ngo, Dinh, Early Le, and Ly dynasties - c) Tran dynasty - d) Le dynasty - e) reforms at the beginning of the 18th century - f) Nguyen dynasty - g) period of French control - effect.

385. Ho Tuan Niem

"A query on the author of Muoi bai tho cam hoai lien hoan [Ten longing poems in the lien hoan style]," V46 (11-58) 89-95.

A discussion with the Le Quy Don group: a) comparing biographies - b) comparing thoughts, attitude - c) comparing the individuals' style - conclusion: not Phan Van Tri.

386. Ho Tuan Niem

"Toward an evaluation of the satirical southern poet Hoc Lac," V47 (12-58) 43-58.

Biography and period - content of thought - realism, populism - the art of satire.

387. Ho Tuan Niem

"A biographical sketch of Ho Xuan Huong," N152 (9,10-73) 43-46.

Two questions: 1) year of birth: about 1768-1770 - 2) clan relationship with the Tay Son brothers.

388. Ho Tuan Niem and Phan Huu Thinh

"The patriotic tradition of Quynh Doi village," N170 (9,10-76) 68-74.

Background - its role in the war against the Ming in the 15th century - its role in the Tay Son movement - anti French activities in the 19th century: the Can Vuong movement - Ba Lua - French retaliation - its role in 20th century movements: Ho Phi Khoan; Ho Tung Mau - changes in the people's attitude from patriotism to proletarian revolution - the birth and activities of the Party cell - the establishment of the Viet Minh in Quynh Doi - its role in the war against the U.S.

389. Hoa Bang

"Let us make a closer examination of the story Thach Sanh: how did hammers, axes, bows, arrows, knives, rice pots, and musical instruments evolve from their symbolic to real meaning?" V16 (4-56) 63-72.

Introduction - hammers, axes, knives, bows and arrows - bottomless rice pots - influence of musical instruments.

390. Hoa Bang

"A summary history of dikes through the dynasties," V31 (8-57) 1-17.

Floods and water management in the Tran-Le period - the question of repairing or abandoning the dikes - some stories about dikes.

391. Hoa Bang

"An attempt to appraise some documents on the 'luc bat' literary style and its influence on the history of Vietnamese verse," V42 (7-58) 53-68.

Some judgements - could it be that in the time of Nguyen Trai the luc bat style did not yet exist? - past documents on luc bat - historical events concerning the luc bat - influence.

392. Hoa Bang

"An attempt to know some aspects of Hanoi's history through folk-songs," N7 (9-59) 88-93.

Phung Thien prefecture - Tho Xuong district - Yen Thai village.

393. Hoa Bang

"A study of the city of Thang Long through the Ly, Tran, and Le dynasties and the city gates at the end of the 17th century, from reading the book Co tích va thang canh Ha Noi [Ancient monuments and scenery of Hanoi]," N14 (5-60) 73-79.

Points needing investigation - city gates in the Ly-Tran period - districts in the Le dynasty - wall construction and other periods of repair - doors and gates in the Le and Nguyen dynasties.

394. Hoa Bang

"Some preliminary judgements on the collection Viet Su Thong Giam Cuong Muc [General History of Vietnam]," N67 (10-64) 46-54, 64.

Procedures in compiling the collection - strong points - shortcomings: a) many errors, gaps, too summary - b) incorrect standpoint on "country," "nation," and "dynasty" - c) careless reproduction of historical documents - d) backward, reactionary thinking in the critical assessment of Tu Duc.

395. Hoa Bang
 "Phan Chu Trinh (1872-1926)," N72 (3-65) 46-49.
 The period and its contradictions - advocated the overthrow of the monarchy and raising the people's rights - Phan's ideology - the non-violent tendency.
396. Hoa Bang
 "Nguyen Huu Cau and the peasant uprising in the middle of the 18th century," N75 (6-65) 23-28, 36.
 Evolution of the uprising - failure and causes.
397. Hoa Bang
 "The uprising (1826-27) led by Phan Ba Vanh," N83 (2-66) 50-54.
 Biographical sketch of Phan Ba Vanh and the participants - evolution of the uprising.
398. Hoa Bang
 "The Tay Son and two heroines: Nguyet Thai and Nguyet Do," N86 (5-66) 35-38.
 Nguyet Thai and Nguyet Do were female generals of the Trung sisters - imperial decree of the Quang Trung Emperor conferring titles - decree of the imperial court of Bao Hung (Nguyen Quang Toan).
399. Hoa Bang
 "The uprising (1862-1864) led by Cai Vang and his third wife," N94 (1-67) 49-54.
 Uprisings during the reign of Tu Duc - Cai Vang and his activities - uprisings after the death of Cai Vang.
400. Hoa Bang
 "Introduction to the book Luoc su ten pho Ha Noi [Short history of the street names of Hanoi]," N95 (2-67) 54-60.
 Strengths - errors and shortcomings - two points which need to be supplemented.
401. Hoa Bang
 "The end of the Tay Son dynasty and the violent and revengeful acts of the Nguyen reactionaries," N105 (12-67) 57-59.
 a) toward Nguyen Quang Toan - b) toward Ngoc Han - other revengeful actions: a) toward the already dead Tay Son leaders -b) toward Quang Thuy - c) toward vestiges of the Tay Son.

402. Hoa Bang
 "A number of scattered uprisings at the beginning of the Nguyen era," N109 (4-68) 61-65.
 a) of a number of Tay Son generals - b) Tri Bich
 c) Ma Danh Cuc - Xien Van - General Thanh - Ly Khai Hoa - Tong Nuong (1 list of names).
403. Hoa Bang
 "The uprising of Cao Ba Quat against the Nguyen dynasty (1854-1856)," N121 (4-69) 27-40.
 Biographical sketch (life, thoughts, feelings as seen through prose and poetry) - development of the uprising - causes of failure.
404. Hoa Bang
 "Reference documents concerning the Van Mieu [Temple of Literature] (Quoc Tu Giam: National College), Hanoi," N127 (10-69) 46-56.
 Van Mieu: process of building and repair - national college: contents and teaching objectives - "golden rolls of successful candidates, stone stelae": devices to boost the prestige of the mandarin examinations.
405. Hoa Bang
 "The Chay Voi rebellion (1866) against the corrupt court of Tu Duc," N128 (11-69) 32-39.
 Background to the construction of the mausoleum Van Nien Co - organization and development of uprising.
406. Hoa Bang
 "Our printing technology in the past," N133 (7,8-70) 52-55.
 The printing business of the temples - of the feudal state - of book guilds and private individuals.
407. Hoa Bang
 "A discussion with Tran Van Giap on the article entitled 'The origins of chu nom,'" N140 (9,10-71) 57-62.
 On the phrase "Minh giam bau" - study of structure - on the time of emergence.
408. Hoa Bang
 "Ngo Vi Qui's Nhan Tinh Thao, a song of the Tay Son period," N158 (9,10-74) 69-71.
 Intellectual atmosphere in the Tay Son period - the song Nhan Tinh Thao written by Ngo Vi Qui.

409. Hoai Giang
 "Why did all 18th century peasant uprisings before the Tay Son fail?" N75 (6-65) 29-36.
 Some aspects regarding uprisings - force and actions of the enemy? - reasons for failure: subjective - objective.
410. Hoai Nam
 "The background of De Tham," N38 (5-62) 35-37.
 According to the book of genealogy of the Doan family - according to songs and folk songs.
411. Hoai Nam
 "The 1909 uprising of the Muong people in Hoa Binh," N47 (2-63) 55-59.
 Geographical sketch - some aspects of the tradition of struggle before the Party - reasons for the uprising - developments.
412. Hoai Phuong
 "An attempt to understand the origins of Nguyen Trai's concept of 'people,'" N80 (11-65) 2-15.
 Some aspects of Nguyen Trai's thinking - sources - evaluation.
413. Hoang Ho
 "Further discussion on Van Tao's article 'An attempt to understand the formation and development of the United Front of the Vietnamese People,'" N5 (7-59) 47-62.
 On the proletarian-bourgeois and the worker-peasant alliance in the Front - on the role of the proletarian class and the Party in the formation and development of the Front - on the national content of the Democratic Front (1936-1939).
414. Hoang Hung
 "An attempt to date the bronze mirrors discovered in Thieu Duong, Thanh Hoa," N33 (12-61) 17-25; N34 (1-62) 45-52.
 Source and role of bronze mirrors - Thieu Duong mirrors (7 kinds) - date: - in general - of each type.
415. Hoang Hung
 "On the article entitled 'Comments on the Dao Thinh bronze jars and the bronze culture' written by Dao Tu Khu," N40 (7-62) 53-61.
 Need to describe archaeological data accurately - Xi-tuyn is different from jars - decorations in bird shapes are not only symbols for cranes - date - (3 drawings).

416. Hoang Hung and Nguyen Minh Chuong
 "Preliminary opinions on the archaeological site of Dai Ang, Thuong Tin (Ha Tay)," N113 (8-68) 48-51, 64.
 a) on the distribution of sites - b) on ceramics -
 c) on stone objects - d) on bronze objects - e)
 conclusion: they belong to the bronze age.
417. Hoang Hung
 "Tran Quoc Tuan and his role in the resistance against the Mongol army," N114 (9-68) 4-8.
 Biographical sketch: a) studious nature - b) patriotism, for the fatherland's interest - c) unite all the people - d) cultivate talents - e) do not build up separate forces - f) rely on the people - g) succeed in grasping the opportunity for attack and defense.
418. Hoang Hung
 "The Hung Vuong era in ancient documents," N123 (6-69) 6-13.
 Relevant Vietnamese and Chinese documents - contents: a) the emergence of the Hung Vuong era - b) territory - c) social situation - d) decline - preliminary opinions: a) existence - b) territory - c) decline.
419. Hoang Huu Triet
 "Some observations on the chapter 'The climate of Viet Nam' in the book So thao dia ly Viet Nam [Outline of Vietnam's geography] (Book 1) written by Le Xuan Phuong," V34 (11-57) 58-63.
 a) Characteristics of the climate - b) explanation of a number of climatic factors: winter monsoon, typhoon, drizzle - c) on using climatic statistical data.
420. Hoang Huu Triet
 "An exchange of opinions with Le Xuan Phuong on Vietnam's climate," V38 (3-58) 82-88.
 a) analyzing the factors controlling the climate - b) causes of the monsoon - c) laws of movement of the Bai Can air pressure area - d) typhoons - e) drizzle - f) climatic rules - g) division of the seasons - h) heavy, sudden rain - i) the Lao wind - j) the rainy season at Sa Pa.
421. Hoang Le
 "The path that led Ninh Ton to the Tay Son," N184 (1,2-79) 57-61.
 Attitude of scholars with regard to the Tay Son defeat of the Trinh - Ninh Ton's decision to support the Tay Son movement.

422. Hoang Luong
 "A discussion on the totem of the original Vietnamese people," N5 (7-59) 69-77.
 Tatooing (according to documents) - worship of the dragon (according to the traditions of the Tay, Tho, Kinh along the Lo, Ky Cung, Cau, Thuong, and Ninh Rivers) - origin of the dragon: it is not the crocodile but the water-python.
423. Hoang Luong and Tran Ha
 "A discussion on the exchange relationship in primitive Vietnamese society," N31 (10-61) 36-48; N32 (11-61) 33-37.
 Exchange relations in primitive Vietnamese society: a) first period of the neolithic - b) end of the neolithic - c) bronze age - remnants.
424. Hoang Luong
 "Aspects of the economic situation of the comprador bourgeois class in the South," N31 (10-61) 28-35.
 Business enterprises with France - with the U.S.
425. Hoang Luong
 "The August Revolution in Thuong Tin, Phu Xuyen (Ha Tay)," N157 (7,8-74) 74-75.
 Corrections to the book Cach mang thang tam. Tong khai nghia o Ha noi va cac dia phuong, supervised by T.H.L., Hanoi, Su hoc, 1960, 2 vol. [The August Revolution - the general uprising in Hanoi and in the provinces] - additional details about the uprising in Thuong Tin.
426. Hoang Nam
 "The role of Nguyen Truong To in the history of modern Vietnam," N29 (8-61) 34-40.
 Must start from the historical importance of the end of the 19th century - analysis and evaluation of the reform proposals - causes of failure.
427. Hoang Ngoc Phach
 "In response to the article entitled 'Comments on the revision and explanation of the Chinh Phu Ngam' written by Nguyen Van Lai," V32 (9-57) 62-65.
 Explanatory notes - other versions.
428. Hoang Nhat Tan and Le Quoc Su
 "Aspects of the August Revolution that need further research," N47 (2-63) 13-21.
 Its special nature - analysis and judgement of the path advocated by the Party - reasons for victory and historical meaning - method of synthesizing.

429. Hoang Nhat Tan
 "Opinions on recognizing historical truth; raising to a higher level scientific objectivity and revolutionary militancy in historical study," N92 (11-66) 6-16.
 The question of recognizing historical truth: a) class viewpoint - b) knowledge - c) historical lessons - d) bourgeois subjectivism and objectivism equally distort historical truth - overcome bourgeois subjectivism and objectivism: a) boundaries between Marxist and bourgeois methods - b) use an objective scientific attitude to criticize - c) sources of error in social studies - d) loyalty to basic revolutionary principles, unity with a creative spirit - e) revolutionary courage coordinated with historical knowledge - f) people who write history must understand people who act out history.
430. Hoang Thi Chau
 "Looking for historical data in the national language," N100 (7-67) 44-47.
 Introduction to historical research methods through local speech - place names.
431. Hoang Thi Chau
 "An attempt to understand the phrase 'phu dao' in the legend concerning Hung Vuong," N102 (9-67) 22-28.
 Difficult points - comparison of languages - meaning through books.
432. Hoang Thi Chau
 "The country of Van Lang through linguistic material," N120 (3-69) 37-48.
 Van Lang's location is mentioned in legend and documents - location determined through rivers' names - determined through the clan name "lang" - through names "ke, co" - social classes seen through the phrases "phu dao, bo chinh, mi nuong, quan lang, xao, hon" - conclusion: legends have historical value.
433. Hoang Trung Thuc
 "The nature and method of research to be used in writing the history of the Party," N57 (12-63) 8-16.
 It is the immediate political task of the Party - it is both a Party task and a scientific task - research content and organizational tasks.

434. Hoang Trung Thuc
 "An introduction to the book Cac tac gia kinh dien cua chu nghia Mac ban ve khoa hoc lich su [Classical authors of Marxism discuss the science of history]," N82 (1-66) 55-59.
 Chapter 1: object of the science of history -
 Chapter 2: basic principles of historical materialism - Chapter 3: dialectics of historical development - Chapter 4: principles of historical research method - several points to pay attention to when studying the classics.
435. Hoang Trung Thuc
 "An attempt to understand subjectivity and objectivity in the study of history," N85 (4-66) 15-23, 45.
 The necessity of trying to understand bourgeois subjectivity and objectivity - basis on which to distinguish - manifestations in history: a) to understand the principles - b) between historical materials and theory - c) the evaluation of personalities - d) the relationship between partisanship and the nature of science.
436. Hoang Trung Thuc
 "Several ideas learned from the study of Vol. 1 of the book Ba muoi lam nam dau tranh cua Dang [Thirty five years of struggle of the Party]," N91 (10-66) 50-56.
 Summary of each part: a) the period of colonial rule - b) the establishment of the Indochinese Communist Party - c) the peak of 1930-31 and the Nghe-Tinh Soviets - d) the period of retreat - e) the establishment of the People's Democratic Front - f) United Front against Fascism - g) the movement against Japan was the preparation for a general revolution.
437. Hoang Trung Thuc
 "An attempt to understand the goal of the slogan: 'more friends, less enemies' promoted during the August Revolution," N101 (8-67) 7-20.
 During the period of preparation - the days of the general revolution - after the revolution succeeded.
438. Hoang Tuan Pho
 "Concerning the map of the Ba Dinh defensive military base," N74 (5-65) 61-63.
 Correct points and incorrect points on the maps included in the books Lich su tam muoi nam chong Phap [History of the 80-year struggle against the French], vol. I and Lich su can dai Viet Nam [Modern Vietnamese History], vol. II (1 map).

439. Hoang Tuan Pho
 "Back again to Ba Dinh," N81 (12-65) 38-43.
 Determines a number of locations concerning Ba Dinh (a discussion with Thai Vu).
440. Hoang Tuan Pho
 "Opinions on the book He y thuc phong kien the ky XIX [Feudal ideology in the 19th century]," N161 (3,4-75) 69-74.
 Review of the book written by Tran Van Giau, published by Khoa Hoc Xa Hoi, 1973.
441. Hoang Van Lan and Dang Huy Van
 "What is the correct perspective from which to investigate Truong Vinh Ky?" N61 (4-64) 16-30.
 Viewpoint from which to investigate the question - relationship of assimilation between Truong and French colonialism - goals and functions of Truong from 1860 - reasons for the tragedy toward the end of Truong's life.
442. Hoang Van Lan and Dang Huy Van
 "The political plans of Alexandre de Rhodes and the quoc ngu question," N63 (6-64) 14-28.
 Establishes the question - historical reasons leading Rhodes to the East and to Vietnam - political plans of Rhodes and the goals of foreign religious societies - Does the recording of the Vietnamese sound system in the 1st half of the 17th century have any historical force?
443. Hoang Van Thai
 "The contributions of our country's historiography to its military mission," N195 (11,12-80) 6-9.
 The role of military history - its present state - important issues in military history - cooperation between various institutes, agencies to investigate these issues.
444. Hoang Vi Nam
 "The policy aimed at destroying the 1954 Geneva Conference and Agreement on Vietnam in the years 1954-1960 (basis of the policy to commit aggression and to wage war of U.S. imperialism; a new failure of U.S. colonialism in Vietnam)," N124 (7-69) 3-18.
 The policy of watching and waiting for a chance to interfere along with its failures - the policy of destroying the Geneva Conference on Vietnam along with its failures.

445. Hoang Vi Nam
 "After 10 years of its existence, let us re-examine the emergence of the National Liberation Front of the South," N135 (11, 12-70) 41-58.
 Circumstances of birth - crimes of the U.S.-Diem regime and social divisions - the struggle movement of all classes of people and the demand to assemble and unite forces - level of organization, form of struggle, and revolutionary methods - real and legitimate representatives of the people of the South - North and South unite against the U.S. to save the country - support of progressive countries in the world.
446. Hoang Xuan Chinh
 "A discussion on the location of Thang Long (an exchange with Tran Huy Ba)," N9 (11-59) 58-63.
 History of the fortress before it was the capital-city - location of the city in the Ly-Tran period - Le period - Nguyen period.
447. Hoang Xuan Chinh
 "On reading the article 'Comments on Dong Son culture'," N44 (11-62) 42-51.
 The dates of the sites at Dong Kho - dates of the Dong Son culture.
448. Hoi Khoa Hoc Lich Su Viet Nam [Vietnamese History Association]
 "For the independence of the country, for the freedom of the people," N150 (5,6-73) 1-3.
 Paper read at the Fifth Congress of German Historians held at Dresden from December 12 to 15, 1972, elaborating on our country's tradition to fight against foreign aggression and our present resistance against the U.S.; the role of the leaders and the cooperation between true nationalism and international communism.
449. Hong Bich
 "An attempt to understand the old literary heritage: an introduction to the story Phan Tran," V12 (12-55) 59-70
 Brief narrative of the story - social background - feudal ethics - period of creation - value.
450. Hong Chuong
 "Cuong De, an heroic savior or a sly seller of the country," N43 (10-62) 37-43.
 Plots to sell himself - activities from 1905 to 1925 - Vietnam's alliance to restore national sovereignty and the role of lackeys of the Japanese fascists.

451. Hong Giao
 "The present state of the Vietnamese language," V26 (3-57) 66-82.
 A discussion with Andreu and Nguyen Lan: a) concerning vocabulary - b) concerning grammar - c) concerning speech sounds - d) the question of improving the Vietnamese language.
452. Hong Hanh
 "The reactionary nature of Pham Quynh in politics and culture," V48 (1-59) 60-61.
 Political viewpoint - content of reactionary thought - reactionary character in the cultural area - political and cultural position of Pham Quynh in history.
453. Hong Kieu
 "An attempt to understand the history of the lunar and solar calendar," V33 (10-57) 43-56.
 The lunar calendar: the older calendar of mankind - types of solar calendars - changes concerning hours, days, weeks, months, and years - toward uniformity.
454. Hong Kieu
 "The administrative units of Cochinchina through various regimes," N184 (1,2-79) 31-38.
 The definition of administrative units in southern (in contrast to northern and central) Vietnam, from French times to the present - the origin of various place names.
455. Hong Linh and Van Di
 "Tran Quoc Tuan's discussion of the decisive factors in the war against the Song invasion to defend the country in the Dinh and Le periods," N197 (3,4-81) 25-26,40.
 Concerning Tran Quoc Tuan's statement - 3 decisive factors in the victory over Song aggression: - a) the rise of the Vietnamese nation and the fall of the Song dynasty - b) the spirit of solidarity and unanimity of the Vietnamese people - c) the participation of the the entire nation in the building of the nation and defense against the enemy.
456. Hong Quang
 "Study Lenin to promote historical work so as to serve the immediate revolutionary tasks," N14 (5-60) to N17 (8-60).
 Historical study and revolutionary work - concerning old cultural heritages - against dogmatism and develop Marxism in a creative way - smash revisionism.

457. Hong Quang
 "Questions in modern history suggested and researched during the past 7 years," N21 (12-60) 18-27.
 Essential questions: a) the Vietnamese bourgeois class - b) the formation of the Vietnamese working class - c) the nature of revolutionary movements at the end of the 19th and beginning of the 20th centuries - d) land and peasants - e) history of the Party - f) revolution.
458. Hong Quang
 "The historical meaning and role of the Nghe-Tinh Soviets," N35 (2-62) 5-10, 34.
 Researching the Nghe-Tinh Soviets is an important task - meaning - historical role - two tendencies to be avoided.
459. Hong Quang
 "Eternal Marxism-Leninism," N38 (5-62) 1-7.
 The appearance of Marxism - the contributions of Marx and Engels - the contributions of Lenin - the concrete application of Marxist-Leninist principles to the realities of our Party.
460. Hong Quang
 "The October Revolution and contemporary history," N44 (11-62) 3-8, 28.
 Nature - influence on national liberation movements - influence on imperialist countries.
461. Hong Quang
 "History and heroism," N99 (6-67) 1-9.
 Heroism in the history of the socialist revolution and revolutionary heroism - the Party and revolutionary heroism.
462. Hong Thai
 "Features of the National Assembly of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam during the past 30 Years (1946-1976)," N167 (3,4-76) 27-33,45.
 The first elections (1946) - attempts by foreign imperialists to disrupt the elections - the composition of the first National Assembly - legislation - the elections of 1960 - composition of the the Assembly - legislation - the elections of 1964 - composition of the Assembly - legislation - the elections of 1971 - composition of the Assembly - legislation - the elections of 1975.

463. Hong Thai
 "The peasant-worker alliance in the direct transformation from a national democratic revolutionary stage to socialism in the North (1954-1960)," N178 (1,2-78) 20-28.
 Organization of the work force - statistics on various products - contemporary socio-political issues.
464. Hong Thai
 "The role of the peasant-worker alliance and socialist industrialization during the struggle against the destructive war waged by U.S. imperialism (1961-1975)," N179 (3,4-78) 1-8,18.
 Agricultural and industrial production during the period 1961-1975 in the North - modernization of agriculture.
465. Hong Thai
 "Vietnamese achievements in the research on and popularization of the glorious October Socialist Revolution," N188 (9,10-79) 74-79.
 Vietnamese research on the October Revolution - related publications.
466. Hong Thai
 "Reflections on the application of historical methodologies to studies of the working class and worker movements," N196 (1,2-81) 65-68.
 The three areas of focus in studies of the working class and worker movements: the working class, worker movements, and the Party - the need for integration.
467. Hong Thai
 "The model of the new Vietnamese person: the socialist worker," N198 (5,6-81) 47-52,72.
 The significance of the issue in international and domestic spheres - characteristics of a socialist worker: reflects the nature of the working class, loves for the socialist country, has a socialist attitude toward work, has the spirit of collective rule, and the spirit of proletarian internationalism) - in the process of transforming society, he transforms himself.
468. Hong Viet
 "Study Marx, Engels, and Lenin so as to be ready to study ancient history," N106 (1-68) 38-43.
 Bourgeois historians and ancient history - Marx, Engels, Lenin, and Stalin and ancient history - what do we study in ancient history?

469. Horst Dresler
"The new imperialism of West Germany in Africa," N94
(1-67) 55-62. Le Gia Xung, trans.
470. Hou Wai Lu [Hau Ngoai Lu]
"To undertake a scientific task with a rigid method,"
N34 (1-62) 24-28. Van Lac trans.
471. Hu Sheng [Ho Thang]
"How did social sciences become sciences," V25 (2-57)
to V27 (4-57). Nguyen Khac Dam, trans.
472. Huang Sun Han [Hoang Ton Han]
"In order to conduct a good scientific research
project, one must collect as many documents as
possible," N48 (3-63) 57-59. Tran Bich Quang, trans.
473. Huang Yuan Chi [Hoang Nguyen Khoi]
"Reflections on the teaching of history," V4 (1-55)
47-56. Tran Van Giap, trans..
474. Hung Ha
"The reformist ideology of Phan Chu Trinh," N68
(11-64) 17-20, 25.
Social base - active role - passive aspect.
475. Huong Pho
"The evaluation of Phan Boi Chau's thought, from the
reading of his work entitled: Truyen Pham Hong Thai
[Pham Hong Thai's biography]," N94 (1-67) 23-28.
Truyen Pham Hong Thai - influence of the Russian
October and the Chinese Revolutions on the
Vietnamese revolution - the changes in Phan's
thoughts - conclusion: he belongs to the stream of
bourgeois thinking.
476. Huong Son and Thai Vu
"Nguyen Don Tiet, a leader of the Can Vuong movement in
Thanh Hoa province," N92 (11-66) 31-37.
Biography and activities of Nguyen Don Tiet - his
poems.
477. Huong Son and Can Man
"Further information on the uprising of Phan Ba Vanh,"
N153 (11,12-73) 54-58.
On the causes of the uprising - his following -
his generals - his wife.

478. Huong Tan
 "To do away with Malthusianism in geography," V6 (3,4-55) 54-64.
 Errors of Gourou and Robequain concerning population - Malthusianism is being diffused by U.S. imperialism - defends the bourgeois class and opposes peasants and workers - conclusion: the need to investigate geography books bearing the influence of Malthusianism.
479. Huong Tan
 "Some characteristics of the Hai Phong, Hon Gay regions," V7 (5,6-55) 62-78.
 An important region in many respects - results of the contribution of the Hai Phong, Hon Gay workers and peasants.
480. Huu The
 "Questions concerning the background of the Dai Nam Quoc Su Dien Ca [Dai Nam's national history in song form]," N101 (8-67) 46-50.
 Background - origin - names of authors - connection between the Dai Nam Quoc Su Dien Ca and Dai Nam Su Ky Quoc Ngu [Dai Nam's history written in the national language].
481. Huy Vu
 "Outline of architectural developments in the Ly-Tran period," N150 (5,6-73) 52-60, 63.
 Before the Ly-Tran period - the Ly-Tran period: (economic base, construction in the capital, religion, and people).
482. Huy Vu
 "The dikes and irrigation methods in Vietnamese villages in the past," N180 (5,6-78) 46-53.
 The role of villages in the construction and maintenance of the dikes - the socio-economic impact of the dikes on the villages.
483. Huy Yen
 "The need to study historiography," N86 (5-66) 15-20.
 Objectives - methods - reason to study historiography - the question of historical methodology - historiography in Vietnam.
484. Huyen Ngoc
 "The discovery of a knife-shaped axe made of stone," N72 (3-65) 63-64.
 Location: in Trung Hoa village, Tuyen Hoa, Quang Binh - assessment, comparison with the axe of Ban Gian.

485. Huynh Kim Khanh
 "The war in Vietnam and U.S. policy," N130 (1,2-70)
 26-34. Duong Kinh Quoc, trans.
 Plot to divide Vietnam permanently -
 justifications for the U.S. imperialist policy (in
 documents from the State Department, C.I.A. and
 books financed by the U.S. government) - utter
 failure of U.S. policy in Vietnam.
486. Huynh Lua
 "The history of the U.S. imperialist invasion against
 our country from the middle of the 19th century to
 1954," N46 (1-63) 30-42, 48.
 Spying on Vietnam - commercial relations - from
 1945 to 1950: a) plots to expel France - b)
 economic encroachment - c) preparing for greater
 interference - from 1950 to 1954: a) intensifying
 "military assistance" - b) supervising the economy
 - c) deeper interference in politics - d) plots to
 continue and broaden the war - e) sabotage of the
 negotiations.
487. Huynh Lua
 "The development of Burma from the end of the Second
 World War to the present," N61 (4-64) 48-62.
 Political struggle before and during the War -
 From Jan. 4, 1948: declaration of independence -
 the national question - the divisiveness of the
 bourgeois class - struggle for economic
 independence.
488. Huynh Lua
 "History of U.S. imperialism in East and Southeast
 Asia," N70 (1-65) 21-37.
 First interventions - moves its targets to East
 and Southeast Asia - plots to occupy unilaterally
 East and Southeast Asia.
489. Huynh Lua
 "The question of Chinese peasant wars as seen by
 Chinese historical circles," N74 (5-65) 21-34, 42.
 Are not peasant wars and uprisings a type of
 socialist revolution? - spontaneous
 characteristics - is there another separate
 theory? - objective - nature of the political
 authority established by people's wars - what are
 the aspirations of the peasants?

490. Huynh Lua
 "The movement of people into the Dong Nai and Gia Dinh areas and the exploitation of new lands during the 17th and 18th centuries," N180 (5,6-78) 33-45.
 Migration to Dong Nai-Gia Dinh - the settlement, land clearance, village formation and economic activities of the immigrants - the impact of the Trinh-Nguyen fighting on the clearing of land in southern Vietnam.
491. Huynh Lua
 "Thailand, a model colony of U.S neo-colonialism in Southeast Asia," N55 (10-63) 21-32.
 First interventions - political, military, economic encroachment - tools of U.S. imperialism - U.S. neo-colonialism will fail.
492. Huynh Thi Can
 "A study of bronze-casting technology in Hue's Phuong Duc [Casting Quarters]," N200 (9,10-81) 70-79,89.
 The formation of the casting profession - production methods and materials - products and their value - organization of production - conclusion.
493. Omski, Ivanov
 "Idealist subjectivism and geographical reasoning," V12 (12-55) 71-77. A.D., trans.
494. V.S.H.
 "The field of history during the past seven years and in the coming five years," N21 (12-60) 2-5.
 Summary of past work - future objectives and plans.
495. Ivan Kova Ptchenko and Nikolai Sivatchev
 "Structuralism and structural-quantitative methods in historical science," N187 (7,8-79) 87-93; N189 (11,12 - 79) 71-81. Nguyen Khac Dam, trans.
 From an article published in Sciences Sociales no. 1, 1978, 72-84 - discussion of theoretical issues in historical science.
496. Jian Po Zan [Tien Ba Tan]
 "Some issues concerning the evaluation of historical personages," V3 (10-54) 58-70. Van Tao, trans.
 The tendency to divorce from concrete historical conditions and to propose excessively high standards - the tendency to glorify - the tendency to combine with political realities - on the personages involved in wars between nations.

497. Jian Po Zan
 "The struggle between the two lines on the historical science front," N1 (3-59) 71-90. Nguyen Khac Dam, trans.
 The 2 lines: proletarian and bourgeois - emphasize the present, neglect the past - refute the doctrine 'documents for documents' - liberate history from complicated investigations.
498. Jian Po Zan
 "Some immediate issues concerning the teaching of history," N5 (7-59) 20-31. Vo Van Nhung, trans.
 The past and the present - historical necessities and historical personages - the ruling class and the masses - theory and data.
499. Jian Po Zan
 "To write or not to write history according to royal dynasties?," N23 (2-61) 34-38. Tran Bich Quang, trans.
 Three reasons not to do so - the question of writing a general history of China and royal dynasties.
500. Jian Po Zan
 "Comments on the evaluation of historical personages," N25 (4-61) 34-40. Tran Bich Quang, trans.
 Should not apply current norms - render homage but do not to modernize nor idealize - do not blindly follow the ancients - we need to oppose the Great Han expansionist doctrine but we must also examine its positive effects.
501. Jian Po Zan
 "Preliminary opinions on the handling of historical issues," N36 (3-62) 55-62,64. Nguyen Gia Phu, trans.
 On class relations - on national relations - on international relations - the developmental view of history - the holistic view - masses and individuals - political economy and culture - theory and historical data.
502. Joukov, E.
 "Issues concerning methodology in history," N186 (5,6-79) 60-67. Do Trong Quang, trans.
 From an article published in Sciences Sociales, U.S.S.R. Academy of Science - theoretical issues in historical science.

503. K.Q.
 "Peasant movement or national movement?," V35 (12-57) 78-80.
 Discussion with Minh Tranh: a) based on movement's content rather than form - b) there was a time when national contradictions obscured class contradictions - c) should distinguish between uprisings and wars of resistance.
504. K.T.
 "Documents on Tran Nguyen Han," N103 (10-67) 60-61.
 Biographical sketch.
505. Kai Go Ro Dop A.M.
 "A great achievement in Vietnamese bibliography," N153 (11,12-73) 61-62. Nguyen Van Hoai, trans.
 Introduces and evaluates Tran Van Giap's Tim hieu kho sach Han Nom [To understand the heritage of books in Chinese and Nom], vol. I.
506. Khac Tung
 "Two groups of peoples having the same name Slan Chi in Bac Thai," N120 (3-69) 49-52.
 Through comparison of names (clan names), language, legends, spirit worship, clans, residence, clothing, and floral ornaments, they belong to two different nations (as for the Slan Chi from Bac Can, they belong to the Dao Lan Tien people).
507. Khong Duc Them
 "The participation of the people of Vu Ninh in the Trung Sisters' uprising," N161 (3,4-75) 54-59,74.
 Ancient Vietnamese history - the Trung sisters' uprising - Vu Ninh: its boundaries in the Trung Sisters' era and the participation of its people in the uprising.
508. Kien Cuong
 "The betrayal perpetrated by the Chinese leaders at the 1954 Geneva conference on Indochina," N191 (3,4-80) 14-22.
 The role of China in the Geneva conference - general attitude and position of the Chinese leaders on a settlement of the Indochina war - their positions on Laos, Cambodia, general elections and regroupment zones in Vietnam.

509. Kim Khoi
 "Agriculture in the Mekong Delta," N201 (11,12-81)
 25-35.
 Agriculture in the Mekong Delta throughout
 history: a) prior to the 17th century - b) in the
 17th-19th centuries - c) end of the 19th century
 to the beginning of the 20th century - d) from the
 middle of the 20th century to 1975 - e) from 1975
 to the present.
510. Koltchine, B.A.
 "New methods in archaeology. Proceedings of an All-
 Soviet Conference on the application of new scientific
 and technological methods in archaeology," N62 (5-64)
 30-39. Nguyen Duy Ty and Chu Van Tan, trans.
 The question of dating - "dissection" of findings
 - the application of mathematical methods and
 determining principles - survey and preliminary
 research of the remains.
511. Kon I. S.
 "The impasse of the bourgeois philosophy of history,"
 N33 (12-61) 42-46; N35 (2-62) 47-57. Cao Van Ben,
 trans.
 Why does the bourgeois class increase its concern
 over the philosophy of history - what conception
 is the most important in the thinking of today's
 bourgeois historians - the decadent and
 reactionary nature of bourgeois historical
 writing.
512. Kon I.S
 "The crisis of historical science or is it the crisis
 of reactionary thought," V22 (10-56) 45-55, Phan Gia
 Ben, trans.
 The crisis of historical science in the West -
 historical laws and the idealistic conceptions of
 bourgeois historians - the political significance
 of the negation of history.
513. Kosminski, E.A.
 "Some crucial points concerning European feudal
 ideology in Soviet historical science," N22 (1-61)
 74-80; N23 (2-61) 65-78. Tran Bich Quang, trans.
 The accomplishments of Soviet historians on a) the
 origins of feudal ideology, b) its development, c)
 its decline and popular uprisings - conclusion.

514. Krainov, D.V.
 "Archaeology and local research," N15 (6-60) 64-70.
 Cao Van Bien, trans.
 Meaning of archaeological artifacts - direction of local research cooperation - methods of survey and local research.
515. L.V.L.
 "The discovery of a cache of bronze artifacts at Mount Mai Do (Nam Dinh)," N61 (4-64) 63-64.
 Opinion: about 2,000 years old.
516. L.V.L.
 "The new archaeological discoveries on the seacoast plain of northern Vietnam," N69 (12-64) 63.
 Brief description of the bronze artifacts discovered in Hung Yen, Hai Phong, Hai Duong, Thai Binh, Nam Dinh.
517. La Van Lo
 "Thirty years of carrying out the national policy of the Party," N10 (1-60) 68-76.
 Early on our party established the national question as an important question in the people's national democratic revolution - participation in government by minority peoples has been achieved - unity of all peoples in the war of resistance and national construction - carry out the policy of ethnic autonomous regions and promote agricultural cooperativization to unite and complete the democratic reforms in the mountain regions.
518. La Van Lo
 "The new science of anthropology in China," N11 (2-60) 89-96.
 Anthropological work serves political purposes at the same time as it discovers abundant documents for scientific research - struggle and build unity between theory and practice - on-the-spot investigation combined with the study of documents already available - three basic principles: Party leadership, class line, and combine the work at the center with that in the localities.
519. La Van Lo
 "Comments on the direction taken by anthropological research in Vietnam," N15 (6-60) 19-24.
 The tasks already accomplished since the August Revolution - direction of research: a) concerning the national minorities - b) concerning the Vietnamese.

520. La Van Lo

"An Duong Vuong Thuc Phan and the legend 'Can chua cheng vua' of our Tay compatriots," N50 (5-63) 48-57; N51 (6-63) 58-62.

Translation: a) the Nam Cuong country - b) nine lords contend for the throne of King Thuc - c) wrestling - d) contest for the good person and the fast action - e) goes to China to take the imperial drum - f) arrows shooting the banyan tree leaf - g) build imperial ship - h) beat stones to make clogs - i) make lime - j) grind plowshares into needles

521. La Van Lo

"Toward a better understanding of the historical origins of the Cao Lan people," N55 (10-63) 58-64.

Historical origins as seen through names, books of genealogy, popular songs, etc. - differences and similarities between the Cao Lan people and the Man, Tay, Nung, and the San Chay, San Diu people.

522. La Van Lo

"The first steps in the research on the Tay people's houses," N58 (1-64) 54-62.

Types: houses on stilts - earthen houses - integrated wooden houses on stilts - integrated earthen houses - fortresses around the village - new houses after peace - customs and habits - on establishing villages - on establishing households - on dwellings.

523. La Van Lo

"A discussion on the formation of the three tribes Tay, Nung, and Thai in Vietnam," N60 (3-64) 46-56, 64.

Population, places of residence - determines the name - origins and history of the migration - theory concerning the migration of the Tay, Nung, and Thai into Vietnam - history of the Nung people - Tay people, - Thai people - similarities and differences in customs - in language.

524. La Van Lo and Le Binh Su

"The original history of Tay society as seen through the legend 'Pu luong quan'," N65 (8-64) 57-63.

Historical meaning - content of legend.

525. La Van Lo
 "The first steps in the research into the social system of the Tay, Nung, and Thai regions during the French colonial period," N68 (11-64) 38-46.
 Social and economic organization - Tay, Nung region (Bao Lac headman organization at the beginning of the 20th century) - Thai region - comparison - national minorities policy of the Party.
526. La Van Lo
 "Toward a better understanding of the religious beliefs of the Tay, Nung, and Thai regions," N75 (6-65) 55-64.
 Remnants of original religious forms: a) totemism - b) "phi" - c) magic - d) taboo - e) spirit worship - influence of Buddhism, Taoism, and Confucianism - changes after the revolution.
527. La Van Lo
 "The first steps toward the understanding of the poetry, songs, and legends of the Tay people," N79 (10-65) 41-51.
 Special characteristics - a number of types: a) "luon Slao bao" - b) "xuong quan lang" - c) lamenting literature - d) "then van" - e) story-telling literature.
528. La Van Lo
 "A discussion about the writing of the history of minority peoples," N91 (10-66) 39-42.
 Place of minorities in Vietnamese history - tasks of people who study history - methods of research.
529. La Van Lo
 "The Vietnamese revolution and the minority peoples follow the spirit of the great October Revolution," N103 (10-67) 12-20, 32.
 Question of national minorities in Vietnam - great achievements of minority peoples: a) politics - b) economy - c) culture and society - five lessons of experience.
530. Lam Dinh
 "Questions that need to be clarified in the Can Vuong movement in Thanh Hoa province at the end of the 19th century," N115 (10-68) 58-63.
 Concerning the base of Hung Linh - concerning the Sam Son base of Cam Ba Thuoc (1 map).

531. Lam Dinh and Nhat Tao
 "The need to use historical documents carefully," N194 (9,10-80) 88-91.
 Common mistakes found in recent books and articles concerning people's names, confusion of historical facts, mixing legends and facts, and unreasonable interpretations - suggestions for correction.
532. Lam Ha
 "Some documents on feudal land rent in Vietnamese history (from the 1st century to the first half of the 19th century," V15 (3-56) 36-50.
 Period of rent imposed by enemy forces - period of rent in kind - rent in money developed and then was reduced.
533. Lam Quang Thu
 "Uncle Ho attended the first session of the First National Assembly (memoirs)," N184 (1,2-79) 7-10.
 Account of the first National Assembly meeting (1946) - stories about Ho Chi Minh during the meeting.
534. Lam Quang Thu
 "Phan Chu Trinh's hope in his last years," N186 (5,6-79) 85-87.
 Phan Chu Trinh and Nguyen Ai Quoc.
535. Lam Tam
 "The marriage and family systems of some minority peoples in Vietnam," N26 (5-61) 66-77.
 Research on miscegenation - remnants of mass marriage - remnants of matched marriages - transition between matched marriages and monogamous marriages.
536. Lam Tam
 "History of the Meo people's migration and their names," N30 (9-61) 54-58.
 Origins - process of migration into Vietnam - name - names in Vietnam.
537. Lam Tam
 "Names of the Muong people and the relationship between names of the Muong and Viet peoples," N32 (11-61) 47-54.
 Muong, Viet, and Lac Viet - circumstances of the emergence of the names of the Muong people.

538. Lam Tam
 "Outline of the Meo people living in Ky Son district (Nghe An)," N86 (5-66) 50-62.
 Name, place of residence, and distribution of people - differences between the Ky Son Meo and the Bac Bo Meo: a) origin and history of the migration - b) material culture and economic life - c) social organization - d) spiritual culture (1 drawing, 1 map).
539. Lam Xuan Dinh
 "A review of the book Nhung su kien lich su cua dang bo thi xa Thanh Hoa [Historical facts of the Party in Thanh Hoa municipality]," N193 (7,8-80) 85-89.
 Compiled by Ban chap hanh Dang Bo thi xa Thanh Hoa [The Party's Executive Committee of the Thanh Hoa municipality], volume I, Thanh Hoa Publishing House, 1980, 1 map, 158 pages - strong points - weak points.
540. Le Bau
 "Writings about comrade Nguyen Duc Canh," N193 (7,8-80) 93-94.
 Discrepancies between the 2 books entitled Ngo Gia Tu and Nguyen Duc Canh - clarification of those points.
541. Le Dinh Ha (and students)
 "An archaeological site in Thuan Chau," N128 (11-69) 62-63.
 Stone objects and grinding technology - a number of legends - initial judgements.
542. Le Gia Hien
 "An error concerning Hoang Trung contained in the article entitled 'An attempt to find the meaning and value of Nhi Do Mai' by Van Tan," V22 (10-56) 80-81.
 Mistakes Hoang Trung for a person from another Hoang family who was in fact an eunuch.
543. Le Gia Xung
 "West Germany pursues its revanchist ideology in contributing to the U.S. war of aggression against Vietnam," N108 (3-68) 37-44.
 Political alliance with the U.S. imperialists - "economic aid" with a military substance - military alliance in the aggressive war of the U.S. in Vietnam.

544. Le Hong
 "The Ba Chay movement," N67 (10-64) 55-57.
 Biographical sketch of Vang Ba Chay - development of the movement.
545. Le Khoi
 "On the 90th birthday of G. Dimitrov (1888-1972): glorious pages in the life of a brilliant communist," N145 (7,8-72) 18-22.
 Family background - activities in international communism - the accused became the accuser - an outstanding thinker.
546. Le Khoi
 "Two and a half centuries of the Soviet Academy of Science," N155 (3,4-74) 79-80.
 Review of the history of the Soviet Academy of Science.
547. Le Khoi
 "The 150th birthday of the Hungarian Science Academy (1825-1975)," N161 (3,4-75) 66-68.
 History and activities of the Hungarian Science Academy.
548. Le Khoi
 "The centenary of Christo Botev's death (April 23, 1876 - April 23 1976)," N168 (5,6-76) 79-80,94.
 A sketch of his life - intellectual influences - revolutionary activities and death.
549. Le Khoi
 "Features of the publication of social sciences periodicals and books in the Soviet Union," N170 (9,10-76) 64-67.
 Journals: types, quality, foreign language - recent publications: books on Vietnam.
550. Le Khoi
 "A great theoretical legacy which is read worldwide," N173 (3,4-77) 68-70.
 The publication history of Lenin's writings - a review of the first 4 volumes of Lenin's biography published in the Soviet Union.
551. Le Khoi
 "The Institute of History and the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Uzbekistan Academy of Science," N178 (1,2-78) 87-88.

552. Le Khoi
 "The multilateral cooperation among various academies and research councils in socialist countries to study the October Revolution and subsequent socialist revolutions," N182 (9,10-78) 112-116.
 Activities of social scientists: international efforts to study various social historical issues - review of the cooperation of various academies in socialist countries - specific topics studied: the October Revolution and related matters.
553. Le Khoi
"A review of Vladimir Ilitch Lenin - a factual biography, vol. VII," N184 (1,2-79) 78-79.
 Collective authorship - no publisher.
554. Le Mau Han
 "Chairman Ho and the truth of our times," N192 (5,6-80) 7-11.
 An essay to commemorate the 90th birthday of Ho Chi Minh.
555. Le Ngoc Dong
 "The need to verify the location of the Chi Linh mountain, an important site in the Lam Son uprising," N106 (1-68) 44-45.
 The location of Chi Linh Mountain is definitely in Ngoc Lac district, Thanh Hoa province.
556. Le Nhan
 "Conclusions drawn from the research and compilation of local history in Thanh Hoa," N175 (7,8-77) 7-9.
 Village history reveals the traditions of the country - educational aspects of village histories.
557. Le Quoc Su
 "Comments on the precept: harmonize all forms of political and armed struggle in the August Revolution," N50 (5-63) 11-21, 28.
 Forms of struggle in the August Revolution - to adeptly unite the political and armed struggle is a creative application of Marxism-Leninism to Vietnamese realities - it is a part of world revolution, but the self-reliant spirit will lead decisively to victory.

558. Le Quoc Su

"Concerning the precept: harmonize all forms of political and armed struggle in the August Revolution," N55 (10-63) 47-57.

A discussion with To Minh Trung: a) creativity in a revolution - b) creative features in the August Revolution - the Party's policy concerning armed uprising before World War II.

559. Le Si Thang

"The philosophical thought of Phan Boi Chau," N104 (11-67) 17-31, 44.

Cosmological view: a) nature of the world - b) relationship between human beings and heaven, spirits and religion - c) between body and soul - spontaneous dialectical elements in method of thought - viewpoints concerned with the laws of development of society - the nature of law in the formation of his thinking.

560. Le Si Thang

"Chairman Ho and the propagation of Marxism-Leninism in Vietnam," N144 (5,6-72) 12-23, 35; N145 (7,8-72) 50-61.

The question: - the crisis concerning the revolutionary path and the theoretical situation in our country at the beginning of the 20th century - the road leading Uncle Ho to Marxism-Leninism - his works Le proces de la colonisation francaise [French colonialism on trial] and Duong Kach Menh [The revolutionary path] in the intellectual history of Vietnam.

561. Le Si Toan

"Some opinions gathered after reading the introductory article entitled 'Some written documents recently discovered concerning several uprisings in the mountain region of Nghe-Tinh' published in N50 and N51," N59 (2-64) 47-49, 52.

Shortcomings of the documents concerning the uprising of Le Loi - must be strict in introducing historical documents.

562. Le Si Toan

"The need to determine the location of Quang Trung's capital city Phuong Hoang," N63 (6-64) 32-35.

Native village and ancestors of the Tay Son - determines the location - rejects the theory that the Phuong Hoang central city was located at Dung Quyet (Ben Thuy, Vinh).

563. Le Si Toan
 "Nguyen Xuan On and the Dong Thong uprising in Nghe An (1865-1887)," N65 (8-64) 43-46.
 Biographical sketch - forces and bases of the uprising - big battles.
564. Le Si Toan
 "Comments on the work Giai cap cong nhan Viet Nam [The Vietnamese working class] by Tran Van Giau," N68 (11-64) 25-27.
 Errors regarding documents.
565. Le Thanh Khoi
 "An exchange of opinions," N12 (3-60) 55-60.
 Did Gia Long or Nguyen Hue unite Vietnam? - when was the Tale of Kieu written? - society during the Nguyen dynasty - the question of document use - the objectives of historians writing history.
566. Le Thanh Thinh
 "Observations on the origins of the name Giao Chi," N175 (7,8-77) 77-82.
 Previous theories - principles behind the formation of national names - early Sino-Vietnamese relations and the problems of mutual intelligibility - methods used by Chinese historians in transcribing Vietnamese names - names that other peoples used to refer to the Vietnamese - thesis on the derivation of the word Giao - preliminary conclusions.
567. Le Thi Nam
 "The role of southern women in the people's war against the U.S. to save the country," N101 (8-67) 33-40, 50.
 Political struggle - armed struggle - proselytizing.
568. Le Thi Ngoc Ai
 "Some characteristics of Ba Na society," N121 (4-69) 50-55; N122 (5-69) 57-64.
 Geographical conditions, distribution of the habitat - economic activities (agriculture, husbandry, handicrafts) - social structures (form of ownership, division of labor, distribution of goods, social strata, social organization, family, marriage) - material and spiritual culture - houses - creativity - religious beliefs - struggle against imperialism - recent important changes.

569. Le Thuoc and Truong Chinh
 "A reexamination of the trial of Nguyen Trai," V24 (1-57) 63-73.
 Reconsiders the problem - the court in the time of Le Thai Tong - confused private life of Thai Tong - who was the culprit?
570. Le Thuoc
 "The song 'Nguoi dan hay o Long Thanh' [The good musician of Long Thanh] is indeed a heart-breaking song written by Nguyen Du," V41 (6-58) 77,83.
 Introduction - transliteration- translation.
571. Le Thuoc
 "In what year did Princess Ngoc Han die?" N34 (1-62) 53-57.
 Determines the day and month according to the genealogical records of the Nguyen Ngoc family - three funeral orations by Phan Huy Ich.
572. Le Thuoc
 "An examination of the Hong Duc maps, number A2499, preserved in the Library of Science," N54 (9-63) 27-28.
 It is a collection of maps covering our country throughout the entire Le dynasty and not only in the Hong Duc period.
573. Le Thuoc
 "What was the date of Phan Boi Chau's death?," N55 (10-63) 44.
 He died at 11 p.m., Oct. 29, 1940, at Ben Ngu - corrects the date erroneously given in a number of books.
574. Le Thuoc
 "The sites and artifacts pertaining to the Tay Son period," N59 (2-64) 27-32, 46.
 Sites (Dong Da battlefield, Phuong Hoang capital city, ancestral graves of the Tay Son) - artifacts (bronze money, bell, stone stele, and administrative documents).
575. Le Thuoc
 "A number of incorrectly printed words from the writings of Nguyen Trai contained in the Uc Trai Di Tap [Collection of writings by Uc Trai-Nguyen Trai]," N66 (9-64) 32-35.
 Original texts - of the Binh Ngo Dai Cao - the text of the Vinh Lang stele - poetry.

576. Le Thuoc
 "A recently discovered literary work composed by Phan Dinh Phung," N71 (2-65) 23-25.
 Phan's chronicles and poems of 1887 - observations (1 photograph).
577. Le Thuoc
 "An historical literary document: the Chinh Khi Ca Viet Nam [A Song on Vietnamese Heroism]," N73 (4-65) 21-29.
 Original text in Chinese - transliteration and translation, explanatory notes.
578. Le Thuoc
 "Why is the book Bai Ngoai Liet Truyen [Various stories on xenophobia] by Phan Trong Muu now known as the anonymous work titled Bai Ngoai Mau Kieu Liet Truyen?" N129 (12-69) 19-25.
 Biographical sketch of Phan Trong Muu - differences between the stories written by Phan Trong Muu and those that have been added - appendix: poems by Phan Trong Muu, his daughter, and Chairman Ho.
579. Le Thuoc and Tran Huy Ba
 "The stone stele standing in front of the courtyard of the two Trung Sisters' temple in Hanoi," N149 (3,4-73) 51-54.
 Contents (transliteration of original text and translation) - correction of incorrect words.
580. Le Thuoc
 "The village of Trung Le in the anti-French movement," N152 (9,10-73) 33-42.
 Background - from before the Can Vuong movement and suppression by the colonialists and their lackeys - Le Van Huan and the movements from Dong Du to Tan Viet - from the Nghe-Tinh Soviets to the August Revolution.
581. Le Tien Thi
 "Observations on the article 'Concerning the place names of Vietnam'," N172 (1,2-77) 91-93.
 Differences of opinion between the two authors.
582. Le Tran Duc
 "The career of Tue Tinh," N100 (7-67) 48-49.
 Biographical data - medical science career - bringing tribute and history of the Bia temple - influence on Vietnamese medical science.

583. Le Trong Khanh
 "The role of literary works written in Chinese by Vietnamese authors in Vietnamese literary history," V19 (7-56) 45-48.
 Literary history is the history of the development of literature (both content and form) related to social development - content and form: content determines essence - the role of form - re-examines the positions of Truong Chinh and Nguyen Minh Van.
584. Le Trong Khanh
 "The evolution from the original system of public property to the system of slave ownership in Vietnam," N19 (10-60) 70-76.
 Bronze culture and its economy - social organization and slave work - An Duong Vuong and Co Loa.
585. Le Trong Khanh
 "The uprisings of the Viet Nam Quang Phuc Hoi [Vietnamese Restoration Society] in the southern and central regions in 1916," N22 (1-61) 32-50.
 The revolutionary situation in the southern and central regions from 1901 to 1915 - the Phu Xuan meeting and preparations - deciding on the uprising: a) the 2nd Phu Xuan meeting - b) the provinces intensify preparations - c) contact between the king and leaders - plans are exposed and the uprising fails - initial judgements: a) the role of the leaders - b) concerning its nature - c) causes of failure - appendix: prose and poetry.
586. Le Trung Dung
 "A preliminary study of the national liberation revolution in Angola," N179 (3,4-78) 49-59.
 Contemporary world politics - the socio-political situation in Angola and its recent revolution.
587. Le Trung Dung
 "The 1,300-year history of the Bulgarian state," N201 (11,12-81) 65-72.
 History of Bulgaria.
588. Le Tu Lanh
 "An attempt to understand the stele of the Tran period that speaks of Princess Phung Duong, wife of Tran Quang Khai," N139 (7,8-71) 38-49.
 Location, shape of the engraved letters - contents: a) transliteration - b) errors and shortcomings of the people who did the engraving - translation - research experience - analysis and hypothesis - original text.

589. Le Tu Lanh

"Memoirs of Pham Van Nghi relating the establishment of a righteous company to fight the French at Da Nang in 1860," N150 (5,6-73) 4-12.

Biographical sketch - contents (original text, transliteration, translation, and notes) - meaning and influence of the establishment of the righteous company - poem 'Tra son quan thu.'

590. Le Tung Son

"Comments on the question: 'Should literature written by Vietnamese in Chinese be considered a part of Vietnamese literature?'," V14 (2-56) 89-91.

What is literature? - written literature - viewpoint and duty of literary history.

591. Le Tung Son

"In the historical stage when the use of the Chinese script was dominant, did Vietnamese feudal authors try to free themselves from it?" V20 (8-56) 79-84.

The series of hostilities between the two countries proves that Vietnamese feudalism struggled to free itself from the Chinese language - the reason why Chinese was not abandoned was because it was a simple method.

592. Le Tung Son

"The activities of the Party in Yunnan," N167 (3,4-76) 56-68.

Vietnamese residents in Yunnan - personalities - the establishment of the Van Quy cell (1935) - the establishment of the association to support Chinese resistance against Japan - the Yunnan railroad strike - the declaration of the Viet Nam Quoc Dan Dang following the French surrender to Japan - Ho's return to Yunnan - the establishment of the Hoi Viet Nam dan chung van dong giai phong [The Vietnamese People's Association for the liberation of Vietnam] - struggles within the Viet Nam Cach Mang Dong Minh Hoi [Vietnam Revolutionary League] and internal consolidation - the high tide of the national liberation revolution - the conference at Liao Zhou - the establishment of the Vietnam Revolutionary League's Action Committee - actions of the Vietnam Revolutionary League following the August Revolution.

593. Le Tung Son
 "Uncle Ho in China," N174 (5,6-77) 31-37.
 Memoirs - the military situation in 1940 - Ho's activities in 1940 - the subversive activities of Chiang Kai Shek - Ho's return to Vietnam - his imprisonment in China and subsequent return to Vietnam - preparations and proceedings of the nationwide and overseas conferences - personal reminiscences of the author.
594. Le Tung Son
 "Anti-historical and anti-class standpoints in the judgement of national literature," V17 (5-56) 74-76.
 Rejects opinions that Sino-Vietnamese literature is not Vietnamese literature - arguments based on historical viewpoint, on heritage, and on tradition.
595. Le Tuong
 "Additional comments on Doc Ngu and the anti-French movement in the lower reaches of the Da River at the end of the 19th century," N101 (8-67) 51-57.
 a) concerning the article written by Dang Huy Van
 b) supplementary documents - c) anti-French movement at the Da River bank; military aim of Doc Ngu.
596. Le Tuong and Nguyen Loc
 "The capital of Van Lang," N185 (3,4-79) 34-45.
 Archaeology - protohistory - history of the Van Lang capital based on annals, archaeological findings, toponymy and folk tales.
597. Le Tuong and Nguyen Dinh Ai
 "The formation of the historical sites on Mount Hung (Vinh Phu) in the period of the Hung kings," N160 (1,2-75) 66-72.
 The formation, development, and significance of historical sites on Mount Hung.
598. Le Van Hao
 "The society and urban culture of the South under the rule of U.S. neo-colonialism," N119 (2-69) 23-36.
 Opening - plots to destroy society by means of economic actions: a) consequences for the economy of the South - b) social consequences - c) nature of the lackey political power - d) abuses of the U.S. - destructive actions through cultural means: a) nature of national education, traditional culture - b) fosters decadent and reactionary culture - c) importation of cultural disorder, unhealthy way of life and thinking.

599. Le Van Hao
 "The real situation of the social sciences in the urban regions of the South," N123 (6-69) 32-47.
 About the researchers - divisiveness in the administration of the puppet authority - situation of a number of specialized fields: a) literature and linguistics - b) history and anthropology - c) philosophy and religion - d) politics and social studies - plots and actions of neo-colonialism concerning culture and the struggle of progressive scholars.
600. Le Van Hao
 "Some opinions exchanged with historians from the North on the method of studying the Hung Vuong period from the anthropological point of view," N125 (8-69) 39-40.
 Methods of local anthropology, historical anthropology, comparative anthropology, ethno-linguistics.
601. Le Van Hao
 "Looking at social studies in the North from the South: 15 years of research in anthropology," N133 (7,8-70) 1-15.
 A practical and global method of anthropology - achievements: a) research on all the minority peoples in the North - b) and South - c) research on the Vietnamese people (origins and process of formation, social organization and ancient customs, traditions and nature of folk literature and folk theater, technology, culture, language,...) - some observations.
602. Le Van Hao
 "Reflections on the close and harmonious relationship between Champa and Vietnam throughout history," N186 (5,6-79) 47-51.
 Their struggles against common enemies - conflict between Vietnam and Champa.
603. Le Van Hao
 "Nguyen Trai and the Lam Son Thuc Luc [The veritable record of Lam Son]," N192 (5,6-80) 53-59.
 The original edition and subsequent versions - its author - historical value of the book.
604. Le Van Hoe }
 "Further opinions on the editing of the Chinh Phu Ngam," V32 (9-57) 70-72.
 A discussion with Hoang Ngoc Phach: a) concerning editing - b) explanatory notes.

605. Le Van Hoe
 "A discussion with Dao Duy Anh on Loa Thanh," N86 (5-66) 39-44.
 Could it be that: a) the Song people named the capital Loa Thanh? - b) our people taking the name of the village named it Ke Loa? - c) Co Loa is the word Ke Loa transcribed into Chinese characters? - d) Co Loa has the same sound as Kha Lu? - e) Kha Lu is the transliteration of Ke Loa? - f) the word 'Co,' i.e. 'Ke,' is 'Cai'?
606. Le Van Khue
 "Beijing's policy toward the overseas Chinese in Southeast Asia," N186 (5,6-79) 9-26.
 History of the overseas Chinese - their relationship with the local people - their attitude toward China - Beijing's policy toward them - cooperation between the overseas Chinese in Southeast Asia and China.
607. Le Van Ky
 "The concept 'dan' (people) in Nguyen Trai's and our thinking," N81 (12-65) 19-30.
 A discussion with Van Tan and Thanh Ba: content of the concept 'dan' - b) limitations - c) origin -d) conclusion: because Nguyen Trai's thinking is influenced by feudalism, his concept of the people, although important, nevertheless plays a minor role.
608. Le Van Lan
 "The discovery of archaeological remains at Phu Hau (Phu Tho)," N27 (6-61) 68-73.
 Location - objects (stone, ceramics, bronze) - initial observations.
609. Le Van Lan
 "Comments on Dong Son," N30 (9-61) 13-24; N31 (10-61) 7-19.
 Previous research on chronology: a) of foreign scholars - b) of Vietnamese researchers -c) conclusion: chronology of a culture is different from the date of the site - date of the Thieu Duong site - chronology of Dong Son culture.
610. Le Van Lan
 "Documents on ancient axes," N36 (3-62) 15-27.
 From hand axes of Mount Do to socketed axes - the center of socketed axes in Southeast Asia is Vietnam - bronze axes in chisel shape.

611. Le Van Lan
"The discovery of bronze drums at Huu Chung (Hai Duong)," N37 (4-62) 61-64.
Decorations - preliminary observations.
612. Le Van Lan
"An attempt to understand the origin of ancient bronze drums," N42 (9-62) 30-38.
Geographical origin - formation - method of beating the drums of the Muong people - mortar beating custom.
613. Le Van Lan and Pham Van Kinh
"The archaeological site of Phong Chau, the original realm of the Hung kings," N107 (2-68) 34-46.
Location of Phong Chau according to documents - the achievements of colonial scholars in comparison with the achievements of Vietnamese archaeologists today - concerning sites of the late neolithic: objects and technology - concerning bronze sites: objects and technology - concerning location and date.
614. Le Van Lan
"Archaeological documents of and research done on the Hung kings," N124 (7-69) 52-60.
Sources and research stages - the advantages and limitations of archaeological documents - today's research in light of documents discovered in the past 10 years: a) Phung Nguyen - b) Dong Son, Go Mun... - c) Dong Dau, Que Duong, etc.
615. Le Van Lan
"A special form of cultural activity in the era of the Hung kings," N130 (1,2-70) 35-44.
Checks sources - the custom of worshipping the genitals.
616. Le Van Lan
"The custom of cremation in the era of the Hung kings," N132 (5,6-70) 74-80.
Archaeological documents demonstrating the existence of the custom of cremation - comparison of peoples: custom of cremation of the Tay, Nung, and Thai - the presence of the ancestors of the Thai people in Van Lang during the middle of the first millenium before Chirst.

617. Le Van Lan
 "Archaeological documents of and research done on the period of the two Trung Sisters," N148 (1,2-73) 35-40.
 There was indeed a period of the Trung Sisters (111 B.C. - 40 A.D.) - direction of research and discoveries: a) place of residence - b) burial site - c) military building - d) battlefield ruins.
618. Le Van Lan
 "The role of Nguyen Trai in the development of Vietnamese culture," N193 (7,8-80) 52-58.
 Cultural relationships between China and Vietnam - the penetration of Chinese culture into Vietnam - the position of Nguyen Trai and his role in maintaining Vietnamese culture.
619. Le Van Lan
 "A review of the research on the origins of the nation," N198 (5,6-81) 15-21.
 A synthesis of two decades of research conducted in various disciplines (archaeology, ethnology, linguistics, anthropology, etc.) concerning the origins of the Vietnamese nation - it has indigenous and ancient origins.
620. Le Van Quan
 "Preliminary observations on the appearance of chu nom," N200 (9,10-81) 40-43.
 The development of Nom characters - they appeared in the 8th or 9th century (not at the time of Si Nhip: Shi Xie) - their standardization in the 12th century - their spread in the 15th century.
621. Le Van Sau
 "A discussion on the book entitled A Bitter Heritage: the Question of Vietnam written by a U.S. historian," N110 (5-68) 35-44.
 Author Arthur Schlesinger - a number of relatively correct observations and a number of incorrect points - three basic points that a real historian must pay attention to - on the subjective, idealist standpoint of the author.
622. Le Van Trinh
 "Comments on Phan Boi Chau," V31 (8-57) 80-90.
 An exchange with Hai Thu: concerning important new features in Phan's thinking that do not derive from the national bourgeois class - Phan was a representative of the insurrectionary faction in the feudal bourgeoisie.

623. Le Xuan Phuong
 "Interactions between nature and society," V4 (1-55) 61-71.
 Colonial scholars' errors concerning Vietnamese geography - Robequain's conception - Gourou's conception - in what way was there mutual influence?
624. Le Xuan Phuong
 "The problem of distinguishing geographical regions in our country," V25 (2-57) 23-32.
 In what way are regions geographical? - history of regional divisions in Vietnam - regional divisions of the mountain regions.
625. Le Xuan Phuong
 "How does rain in our country influence cultivation?" V30 (7-57) 70-77.
 Estimation of rain water - special characteristics of the seasons and climate - cultivation and farming calendar - summarize and popularize experiences
626. Le Xuan Phuong
 "A discussion with Hoang Huu Triet on Vietnam's climate," V34 (11-57) 63-79.
 Responses: a) special characteristics of climate - b) the eastern monsoon - c) typhoons - d) drizzle.
627. Le Xuan Phuong
 "The need to determine clearly the objectives of economic geography," V37 (2-58) 54-63.
 Is it a special science? - what to study?
628. Le Xuan Phuong
 "An exchange of opinions on the chapter on climate in So thao dia ly Viet Nam [Outline of Vietnam's geography]," V40 (5-58) 84-98.
 Responds to Hoang Huu Triet's observations concerning a) principal factors - b) monsoon - c) movement and spread of the Bai Can high pressure area - d) typhoons - e) the number of rainy days in Phan Rang - f) contents of the chapter on climate - g) division of the seasons - h) rain at Sa Pa - i) heavy rain - j) formation of the Lao wind (2 statistical tables on temperature and rainfall).

629. Le Xuan Phuong
"Concerning geographical maps and the transliteration of geographical names," V4 (1-55) 77-80.
Maps of the old world - methods of drawing maps - methods of transliteration.
630. Lecerole J.L. and Albouy, P.
"The scientific dimensions of literature" V11 (11-55) 39-53; V12 (12-55) 41-58. V.N.P., trans.
631. Levin M.G.
"Ethnological and anthropological documents are historical documents that contribute greatly to the study of pre-literate peoples' history," N29 (8-61) 28-30. Cao Van Bien, trans.
632. Li Shui Liang [Ly Thuy Luong]
"Lu Xun and history," N33 (12-61) 26-41. Huynh Lua and Tran Bich Quang, trans.
633. Lieu Tran Tieu and Trinh Can
"The Bach Dang stakes recovered in the excavation of 1976," N172 (1,2-77) 67-74.
The significance of the battle of Bach Dang - the lack of documentation - recent discoveries and research in the 1960s - remaining questions - the excavation of May 1976; observations.
634. Lin Gan Chuan [Lam Cam Tuyen]
"Historicism and the concept of social classes," N57 (12-63) 43-50. Tran Bich Quang, trans.
635. Liu Ke Lin [Luu Khac Lam]
"The gigantic victory of the armed struggle of the patriotic Vietnamese people against the U.S.," N64 (7-64) 7-16. Huynh Lua, trans.
636. Liublinskaia
"The development of the French tribe," V26 (3-57) 50-59. Nguyen Khac Dam, trans.
637. Long Dien and Van Thanh
"Further comments on the article 'Comments on the archaeological work done previously by French colonialists in Vietnam' by Nguyen Luong Bich," N6 (8-59) 60-65.
Research and discoveries by colonial scholars - Marxism and prehistoric times - contributions of colonial scholars and their reactionary attitudes.

638. Long Dien
 "History of the organization and activities of USAID in the Southern neo-colonial educational sphere," N173 (3,4-77) 74-79.
 The role of USAID in the imposition of a neo-colonial education system - history and organization of USAID in Vietnam; charts - its methods of operation in the educational sphere - conclusion.
639. Luong An
 "Introduction to the folk song That Thu Kinh Do [The Fall of the capital], a popular literary work worthy of attention which relates the Binh-Tri-Thien provinces' opposition to the French," V40 (5-58) 4-13.
 Historical value - peoples' viewpoint.
640. Luong Khe
 "Some suggestions on how to evaluate Phan Chu Trinh," N69 (12-64) 20-28.
 Origin of the political thinking of Phan - contents - analysis.
641. Luong Ninh
 "Contributions to the question of the formation of the nation - theory and practice," N200 (9,10-81) 28-32,43.
 The concept "nation" - attributes of a nation: a) geographic aspects - b) the centralization of power - c) the existence of an ethnic majority which assumes a leading role and establishes relations with ethnic minorities to satisfy its economic and political needs, thus creating a national tradition - the formation of the Vietnamese nation began in the 18th century with national reunification under the leadership of Nguyen Hue.
642. Luu Nguyen
 "Son La prison, a school for revolution," N163 (7,8-75) 57-71.
 Activities of political prisoners at Son La - their struggle for better treatment - their organization, education, and preparation for the resistance against the French.
643. Luu Tuyet Van
 "Features of the role of hydraulic works in the cooperativization of agriculture in Vietnam," N194 (9,10-80) 15-23.
 Vietnam's agricultural policies since the 1950s - the building of hydraulic works: the formation of cooperatives - the economic role of irrigation.

644. Luu Van Trac
 "The situation of the working class in the socialist North during the stage of defeating the U.S. imperialist war of destruction 1965-1968," N132 (5,6-70) 98-113.
 Achievement in building socialism by the working class (1965-68) - defeating the war of destruction waged by U.S. imperialism - swift maturity (8 tables).
645. Ly Tran Quy
 "Should texts such as the Hich Tuong Si Van [Address to Officers and Soldiers] and Binh Ngo Dai Cao be included in Vietnamese literature?" V10 (9,10-55) 61-63.
 A discussion with Nguyen Minh Van - conclusion: they should be included.
646. Ly Tran Quy
 "Criteria to be used in determining historical periods," V10 (9,10-55) 63-67.
 A discussion with Minh Tranh: a) criteria - b) their application to Vietnamese history - c) specific periods.
647. M.N.
 "The three-prong strategy [Ba mui giap cong] applied to the people's war against the U.S. and its lackeys in the South," N86 (5-66) 5-14, 62.
 Role of the political struggle - development of the armed struggle from 1959 to 1965 - proselytizing.
648. M.N.
 "The continuous crisis of the puppet regime in Saigon throughout the period of 'special war' constitutes a severe defeat for the U.S.," N88 (7-66) 4-20.
 Era of Ngo Dinh Diem - era of the 'Revolutionary Military Council' - era of Nguyen Khanh - era from Phan Huy Quat to Nguyen Cao Ky.
649. M.N.
 "The role of the Buddhists of the South in the collapse of the dictatorial regime of Ngo Dinh Diem," N89 (8-66) 4-11.
 Some features concerning the development of Buddhist forces - phases in the movement from May to October 1963 - influence on the regime of Ngo Dinh Diem - victory of military men in the South before the coup d'etat.

650. M.N.
 "The diplomatic aims of the National Liberation Front of the South in the phase of 'special war' conducted by U.S. imperialism," N94 (1-67) 5-11.
 Three international responsibilities - appeals - three basic aims - concrete demands from 1962 to 1965 - diplomatic activities and world support.
651. M.N.
 "Outline of the workers' movement in Saigon from 1945 to 1954," N95 (2-67) 3-12.
 Organization and struggle before and during the August Revolution - 3-month general labor strike and armed forces of the workers - re-establishing the bases and movement from 1946 to 1947 - from scattered struggle to the height of the movement (1948-1951) - from the middle of 1951 to the Indochinese war - the movement dies down.
652. Mac Duong
 "History and migration of the Man people in Vietnam," N5 (7-59) 81-86.
 Names - history - their migration into Vietnam.
653. Mac Duong
 "Research on the residential practices of the Dao people in Vietnam," N9 (11-59) 80-86.
 The dwellings of the people are suited to production - three types of houses of the Dao people: a) earthen houses - b) half-stilt - half earthen - c) houses on stilts - the change from earthen houses to stilt houses was made to accommodate production.
654. Mac Duong
 "Opinions on anthropological studies of slavery in Vietnam," N17 (8-60) 54-63.
 Research done in relation to the other peoples in the country - causes of the emergence of slave ownership systems in the societies of the principal minorities in Vietnam - slave and slave-owner relationship in the Muong, Thai, and E-de societies - special features of slave society.
655. Mac Duong
 "Communal relations among ethnic minorities of the North before and after the August Revolution," N18 (9-60) 38-45.
 The question - communes before the revolution - after the revolution.

656. Mac Duong
 "Society and land in the Muong region before the August Revolution," N37 (4-62) 49-56; N38 (5-62) 38-44.
 Social organization and the system of Lang Dao: a) in Hoa Binh - b) in Thanh Hoa - c) in Phu Tho - administrative machinery in the Muong territory during the French occupation - the question of land and the principal forms of exploitation.
657. Mac Duong
 "An attempt to understand the Ruc people in the mountain region of Quang Binh province," N48 (3-63) 32-44.
 Place of residence and name - language and language classification - economy, society, and material culture - customs, habits, and spiritual culture - process of research and historical meaning of the problems to be studied.
658. Mac Duong
 "The diverse types of cultural economy and material culture of the minority peoples in the northern and central regions," N54 (9-63) 29-39.
 Hunting and gathering - agriculture by hand - by plow - raising cattle, domestic animals - houses and architecture - means of transport - clothing.
659. Mac Duong
 "The imperialist invasion of the Tay Nguyen region and the history of the Tay Nguyen peoples and their anti-imperialist struggle," N70 (1-65) 38-50, 64.
 The Tay Nguyen region before the French invasion - movement against the French in the last half of the 19th century - policies of the French and the struggle of the Tay Nguyen peoples up to the August Revolution - French and American aggression and the special characteristics of the struggle of the Tay Nguyen peoples today.
660. Mai Hanh
 "The value of the story Trang Quynh," V21 (9-56) 35-48; V22 (10-56) 56-63.
 It is the creation of the people and of the time - social content: a) youth of Quynh - b) bad habits - c) love - d) superstitions - e) officialdom - f) national outlook - g) feudal chiefs - art.

661. Mai Hanh
 "The novel Tong Tran Cuc Hoa is a brilliant example of love as it was expressed by the Vietnamese people living in a feudal society," V25 (2-57) 11-22; V26 (3-57) 45-49.
 The virtue of loyalty in the story - the characters Tong Tran, Cuc Hoa - social influence of the story.
662. Mai Hanh
 "Nguyen Du and the poem 'Chieu hon'," V34 (11-57) 13-30; V35 (12-57) 10-18.
 Realistic content - humanitarian standpoint and Buddhist thought - evaluation.
663. Mai Hanh
 "Toward a better understanding of Truong Vinh Ky's place in Vietnamese history," N58 (1-64) 15-28.
 Political activities - cultural activities - must evaluate Truong in relation to the national question.
664. Mai Hanh
 "Truong Dinh, an heroic representative of the spirit of opposition to foreign aggression of the Southern people in the modern period," N66 (9-64) 59-62.
 Historical background, life history, and initial activities - Truong Dinh and the resistance war against France.
665. Mai Hanh
 "The last phase of the war fought by the Huong Khe army led by Phan Dinh Phung," N85 (4-66) 47-54.
 Documents on a) the barbarous, repressive, terroristic policies of the French colonialists and their lackeys - support of the masses - c) brave struggle of the righteous army.
666. Mai Hanh
 "Doc Ngu and the Song Da army in the struggle of the Vietnamese people against foreign aggression at the end of the 19th century," N97 (4-67) 28-42.
 Introduction - origin, nature and growth - special characteristics of policy, military aims, and battles.
667. Mai Hoa
 "Some uncertainties concerning slavery in Vietnam," N62 (5-64) 13-15.
 Various opinions - suggestion that the latifundia and slavery in the Ly-Tran period were indeed a system of slave ownership.

668. Mai Khac Ung and Minh Phuong
 "From Le Paria to Viet Nam Doc lap [Independent Viet Nam], an unforgettable phase in the history of our nation," N167 (3,4-76) 18-26.
 The establishment of the Union of French Colonial Peoples and its newspaper Le Paria - activities of Chairman Ho - effect of the paper on the Vietnamese people - the birth of the Revolutionary Youth League in Canton (June 20, 1925) - lessons contained in the Duong Kach menh by Chairman Ho - the establishment of the paper Thanh Nien - the founding of overseas Vietnamese organizations in Thailand - the birth of the paper Than Ai [Friendship] - the establishment of the paper Viet Nam Doc lap (July 1, 1941) - content and objectives of the paper.
669. Mai Kim Chau
 "President Ho's discussion of the October Revolution in his book Duong Kach Menh," N178 (1,2-78) 29-34.
 A discussion of Duong Kach Menh - the significance of the October Revolution as Ho Chi Minh saw it.
670. Mai Quoc Lien
 "Opinions on Nguyen Trai's thought," N86 (5-66) 45-49.
 Nguyen Trai's thinking about the people, patriotism, humanity, and righteousness - influence of Confucianism - a discussion with Le Van Ky on the evaluation of Nguyen Trai.
671. Mai Trang
 "A further study of the battles against the Yuan in the ancient Vinh Phu region," N185 (3,4-79) 49-56,97.
 Battles against the Chinese in Vietnam - the battles of Binh Le Nguyen, Quy Hoa, Cu Da - important participants in the battles.
672. Mai Ung
 "Ho Chi Minh's various aliases during the struggle for the country," N156 (5,6-74) 11-18,36.
 Vietnamese history, struggle against colonialism - Ho Chi Minh's activities under each of his various aliases.
673. Mai Xuan Thuong, Le Dinh Thuoc and Ta Cong Trinh.
 "The armed uprising of the Raglai and Chu Ru peoples in Bac Ai district, Ninh Thuan province," N158 (9,10-74) 27-44.
 Vietnamese politics: armed struggle in the South against the Diem Government - the role of minority groups in the struggle - the history of the Raglai and Chu Ru ethnic groups - Diem government's policy toward minority groups.

674. Man Quoc
 "Truong Vinh Ky, a famous scholar who openly played the role of a special intelligence agent and efficient lackey of the French colonialists," N60 (3-64) 39-45.
 Conditions in the country from 1837-1898 -
 Truong's activities: a) in politics - b) culture -
 evaluation of his scholarship - motives for his activities.
675. Mayman N.N and Skadokin S.D.
 "The transition to feudalism is based on the destruction of the mode of production of primitive communism," N79 (10-65) 52-61; N80 (11-65) 29-39,46.
 Truong Nhu Ngan, trans.
676. Minh Chan
 "A review of the book Lich su Viet Nam trong thoi hien dai (1917-1965) [Contemporary history of Vietnam (1917-1965)], by scholars of Vietnam in the Soviet Union," N157 (7,8-74) 76-80.
 Published by the Soviet Institute of Oriental Studies (Moscow,1970) 450 pages.
677. Minh Thanh
 "On the Bai Say uprising," N122 (5-69) 47-56; N123 (6-69) 48-64.
 Leader - strength - site of activities - the war:
 1) from 1883-85 - 2) from 1890-92 - production of food supplies, weapons, propaganda, and proselytizing.
678. Minh Thanh
 "Research on Nguyen Cong Tru from the past to the present," N182 (9,10-78) 83-96.
 Review and critique of writings on Nguyen Cong Tru in the annals of the Nguyen dynasty and subsequent biographers.
679. Minh Tranh
 "The Chinese people are comrades-in-arms of the Vietnamese people," V1 (6-54) 50-56.
 Up to the 18th century - since French control.
680. Minh Tranh
 "A few points on the agrarian question in Vietnamese history," V2 (9-54) 32-52.
 In the slave patrilineal system - in the feudal matrilineal system - in the national feudal system - in the colonial feudal period.

681. Minh Tranh
 "Peasant movements during the feudal period in our country," V3 (10-54) 6-20.
 Peasant strength determined the development of feudal society - movements in the period of Chinese control - period of self-governing feudalism -period of the Later Le and Nguyen dynasties - period of French control.
682. Minh Tranh
 "Toward a better understanding of our people's literature," V4 (1-55) 6-24.
 Reveals the sentiments of the workers - contradictions in the sentiments of the people - the thinking of the people under the leadership of the working class.
683. Minh Tranh
 "Criteria to determine historical periods in our country," V5 (2-55) 17-30.
 Various opinions - criteria - Vietnamese historical periods.
684. Minh Tranh
 "Should patriotic texts written in Chinese by Vietnamese authors be included in our people's literature?" V6 (3,4-55) 9, 19.
 Development of the national literature - national substance and form - conclusion: they should be included in our national literature.
685. Minh Tranh
 "The question of slavery in Vietnam," V7 (5,6-55) 5-26.
 The problem - characteristics of the slave ownership system in general - characteristics of the slave ownership system in the East - did Vietnam have a slave ownership system? - conclusion: yes.
686. Minh Tranh
 "Toward a better understanding of the Tale of Kieu and Nguyen Du," V8 (7-55) 18-38; V9 (8-55) 5-21.
 Nguyen Du's society and Kieu's society - the author and his thinking as seen through his works - strengths - weaknesses.
687. Minh Tranh
 "A number of questions to be clarified in Dao Duy Anh's article introducing the work So thao lich su Viet Nam [An outline history of Vietnam] published in the journal Dai Hoc Su Pham, number 2," V9 (8-55) 65-76.
 On the translation done by Pham Trong Diem - on the viewpoint - on the method.

688. Minh Tranh
 "Lessons to be drawn from the efforts toward unification and defense of the fatherland in the history of our country," V10 (9,10-55) 1-7
 Tradition of unity in times of crisis: a) feudal times - b) French colonial period - c) emergence of the Fatherland Front of Vietnam at the time of the U.S.-Diem plot to divide the country.
689. Minh Tranh
 "The development of our country's feudal system and the role of Ho Quy Ly at the end of the 14th and beginning of the 15th century," V11 (11-65) 5-19.
 The feudal system before Ho Quy Ly - role of Ho Quy Ly - causes of failure.
690. Minh Tranh
 "The lessons of the 1905 Russian Revolution and Vietnam," V13 (1-56) 19-40.
 Report read at the Soviet Oriental Institute: Vietnamese society and the political situation from 1905 to 1930 - from the establishment of the Indochinese Communist Party to the general uprising and lessons - after the August Revolution.
691. Minh Tranh
 "Vietnamese society and peasant uprisings in the 18th century," V14 (2-56) 15-29
 Developments in politics and culture - social contradictions - participating forces.
692. Minh Tranh
 "An attempt to discuss the formation of the Vietnamese bourgeois class," V17 (5-56) 18-32.
 General concepts - the development of a commodity and monetary economy and the emergence of the bourgeois class - class formation and ideology.
693. Minh Tranh
 "Resist the worship of the individual while recognizing his role in history," V18 (6-56) 1-11.
 Role of the individual and the masses: a) Tran Quoc Tuan - b) Ho Quy Ly - c) Phan Boi Chau - d) Ho Chi Minh - respect but do not worship the individual.

694. Minh Tranh

"Nguyen Trai, a patriot who symbolizes humanity, righteousness, and the will for peace of our people at the beginning of the 15th century," V20 (8-56) 7-20.

The task of saving the country - confidence in humanity and righteousness - the will for peace.

695. Minh Tranh

"A few special characteristics of the Vietnamese bourgeoisie and its role in the revolution to liberate the nation," V23 (11,12-56) 24-36.

Special characteristics: a) relations with feudalism - b) rejection of imperialism - c) the principal enterprise was trade rather than industry - d) internal divisions: comprador elements increase, national elements decrease - strength and political activities of the national bourgeoisie from World War I to the founding of the Vietnamese Nationalist Party (Viet Nam Quoc Dan Dang) - struggle not thorough.

696. Minh Tranh

"The Tay Son uprising and the formation of the Vietnamese nation," V24 (1-57) 6-18.

Opinion of Dao Duy Anh - that of Hoang Xuan Nhi - the social situation in the Tay Son period compared with Stalin's definition.

697. Minh Tranh

"The formation of the Vietnamese working class and the establishment of the Indochinese Communist Party," V26 (3-57) 3-18.

The development of the Vietnamese proletariat - communists and the formation of the proletarian class - formation of the working class and the establishment of the Communist Party.

698. Minh Tranh

"The principal characteristics of Vietnamese peasant movements," V31 (8-57) 33-45.

General concepts - special characteristics: a) against foreign feudalism and imperialist aggression rather than against local feudalism - few religious aspects - victorious only when fighting for national independence - the Vietnamese bourgeois class was never able to ally itself firmly with the peasants - only under the leadership of the working class can peasant movements eliminate the feudal yoke.

699. Minh Tranh
 "The questions of land, peasants, and the victory of the Vietnamese revolution," V42 (7-58) 3-10.
 Previous movements were not able to see the content of the national question - Marxism-Leninism illuminates the question - differences between the bourgeoisie and the proletariat over the land question - has the land question motivated the peasants or not?
700. Minh Tranh
 "The August Revolution and the resistance war constituted a popular revolution under the leadership of the Party," V44 (9-58) 1-5.
 Exposes the plots of the Ngo Dinh Diem clique which denies the leadership role of the Indochinese Communist Party in the August Revolution and the war of resistance.
701. Minh Tranh
 "The need to go more deeply and broadly into special topics," V46 (11-58) 1-6.
 Suggests serious research on a number of historical subjects (from about 100 years ago to the present).
702. Minh Tranh
 "How should the study of history serve the revolution?" N3 (5-59) 1-8.
 Objectives of the study of history - survey of past work - what must be done to serve the revolutionary task?
703. Minh Tranh
 "Comrade Nguyen Ai Quoc and the Vietnamese peasant question," N12 (3-60) 14-22.
 Vietnamese peasants were oppressed and plundered everywhere and by every means by feudal imperialism - ruling officials, plantation owners, landlords, and religious societies stole the land - other burdens carried by the peasants.
704. Minh Tranh
 "Some opinions on the viewpoint and method of writing history used by the authors of Kham Dinh Viet Su Thong Giam Cuong Muc," N57 (12-63) 39-42.
 Practical and theoretical objectives - orthodox viewpoint - method.

705. Minh Tranh
 "The scientific and the Party spirit, the objective and subjective spirit, the historical and logical spirit," N94 (1-67) 17-22.
706. Minh Tranh
 "Reading the book Viet Nam Face to Face with War by Charles Fourniau," N97 (4-67) 7-12.
 a) ability to evaluate the life of our nation - b) assessment of the aggressive war of the U.S. - c) evaluation of the international meaning of the war of resistance against the U.S. today - d) confirmation of Vietnam's correct viewpoint.
707. Mong Luc
 "An introduction to Thai," V38 (3-58) 34-50.
 Letters - consonants, vowels - method of combining syllables - method of combining sounds - method of writing - chart of letters.
708. Mongait A.L.
 "The impasse of bourgeois archaeology," N19 (10-60) 21-33. Tran Bich Quang, trans.
709. N.C.L.S.
 "To the readers," N1 (3-59) 1-2.
 Presentation of the objectives of the journal.
710. N.C.L.S.
 "Several scientific questions on the August Revolution that need in-depth research," N18 (9-60) 1-20.
 Armed struggle and bases - form of the uprising - strategy and tactics - international meaning.
711. N.C.L.S.
 "The year 1961," N22 (1-61) 2-5.
 Research plans for 1961 - principal questions: a) periodization - b) evaluation of historical personages - c) historical questions that have bearing on current events.
712. N.C.L.S.
 "The evaluation of a number of historical personages," N23 (2-61) 5-7.
 Suggests that researchers comment on a number of personages: Ho Quy Ly, Nguyen Truong To, Phan Thanh Gian, Truong Vinh Ky, Phan Chu Trinh, Liu Yong Fu [Luu Vinh Phuc].

713. N.C.L.S.
 "Questions concerning the Nghe Tinh Soviets," N30 (9-61) 1.
 Suggests issues for discussion.
714. N.C.L.S.
 "The 23rd Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union marks the beginning of a glorious era in the history of mankind: the communist era," N32 (11-61) 1-6.
 The power of the political program - the socialist countries will become communist at the same time - conclusion.
715. N.C.L.S.
 "A preliminary report on the discussions on Ho Quy Ly and Nguyen Truong To," N33 (12-61) 8-16.
 On the reforms of Ho Quy Ly - on Nguyen Truong To - several questions on viewpoint and method.
716. N.C.L.S.
 "Research topics suggested for 1962," N34 (1-62) 1-2.
 Focus on the compilation of a general history and other monographs - continue to work on last year's topics.
717. N.C.L.S.
 "Comments on a number of historical personages," N34 (1-62) 6.
 Proposals for a discussion and evaluation of Liu Yong Fu [Luu Vinh Phuc] - a number of suggestions concerning concepts and aims.
718. N.C.L.S.
 "The revolutionary struggle of the people in the South is an historical necessity," N40 (7-62) 1-2.
 Emphasis on the behavior of historical laws and their firm grasp by the people in the South.
719. N.C.L.S.
 "Nguyen Trai, a great personality in Vietnamese history," N42 (9-62) 1-7, 15.
 Patriotic thought - thinking about the people - thinking about humanity, righteousness, and peace.
720. N.C.L.S.
 "On the article 'The influence of the Chinese revolution on the transformation of the thought of Phan Boi Chau,'" N48 (3-63) 45.
 Temporarily ends the discussion of this topic.

721. N.C.L.S.
 "Valuable historical documents recently repatriated," N53 (8-63) 39.
 Concerning a number of documents pertaining to the reigns of Canh Hung, Thai Duc, Quang Trung, and Canh Thinh (imperial decrees, correspondence, and copies of the Tale of Kieu sent back to Vietnam from France) - (1 photo).
722. N.C.L.S.
 "Meaningful letters from the readers," N60 (3-64) 1-2.
 Suggestions for our journal: a) increase the discussion on contemporary history - b) regular critiques - c) continue to organize conferences - d) popularize history - e) increase research on world history - f) increase the number of pages and decrease the price.
723. N.C.L.S.
 "The need to carry on the work of criticizing historical documents," N63 (6-64) 1-4.
 What makes historical documents good and accurate? - the importance of the evaluation of the documents - the number of documents translated by the Institute of History from 1953 to 1964 - the problem of evaluating documents: a) of Vietnamese from the feudal period - b) of foreigners writing about Vietnam - conclusion.
724. N.C.L.S.
 "August 20, 1964, is the 100th anniversary of the death of Truong Dinh," N65 (8-64) 6.
 Meaning of Truong Dinh's uprising.
725. N.C.L.S.
 "Several suggestions concerning the evaluation of Phan Chu Trinh," N68 (11-64) 16.
 A number of points to be avoided.
726. N.C.L.S.
 "The need to end the confusion over a document," N71 (2-65) 43.
 The map of the Dong Kinh citadel (in Lich su che do phong kien [The history of the feudal regime], vol. II) was not drawn in 1490, but in a later period.
727. N.C.L.S.
 "Further clarification on the bomb-throwing incident in Hanoi," N75 (6-65) 64.
 Points of agreement: the place of occurrence was the Hanoi Hotel, but we are not yet sure on which street.

728. N.C.L.S.
 "A discussion on peasant uprisings and peasant wars in the history of Vietnam," N76 (7-65) 27.
 Suggestions for discussion: a) look for special characteristics - b) solve concrete questions - c) distinguish the nature of and evaluate each event in turn.
729. N.C.L.S.
 "Further clarification on the location of the bomb-throwing incident in Hanoi in 1913," N77 (8-65) 62.
 Fixes the location on Trang Tien street.
730. N.C.L.S.
 "The work accomplished in the past year and the focus suggested for the coming year," N94 (1-67) 1-4.
 Topics researched in 1966 - topics for 1967-1968: a) people's war - b) peasant movements - c) historical tradition and revolutionary heroism.
731. N.C.L.S.
 "We should study the Hong Bang era," N97 (4-67) 5-6.
 Research by historians and sources of documents - significance of the research to be done on the Hong Bang era.
732. N.C.L.S.
 "A review of 100 issues of NCLS," N101 (8-67) 5-6.
 Review of achievements: a) focus on the construction of a general history - b) evaluation of historical writings - c) support for the Southern revolution - d) training of cadres - e) contributions to the building of a new historiography - f) review of the goals.
733. N.C.L.S.
 "The question of An Duong Vuong Thuc Phan and the country of Au Lac," N107 (2-68) 25-27.
 Research questions: a) Thuc Phan and the country of Shu [Thuc] - b) period of existence - c) boundaries - d) name of the country - we should excavate at a number of sites (Co Loa; the temple of An Duong Vuong at Dong Thanh, Nghe An; the temple of Trieu Da at Dong Tam, Thai Binh).
734. N.C.L.S.
 "The need to research systematically the characteristics of Vietnamese society," N115 (10-68) 1-2.
 Proposal for in-depth research on the subject-matters already discussed and presently being discussed.

735. N.C.L.S.
 "To commemorate the formation of the National Liberation Front of South Vietnam," N116 (11-68) 1,38.
 Introducing some journals dedicated to the study of the struggle of the South (prior to the existence of in-depth studies about the struggle against the U.S. by the people in both regions).
736. N.C.L.S.
 "What did NCLS do in 1968," N117 (12-68) 1-3.
 Some finished and unfinished topics.
737. N.C.L.S.
 "In what historical conditions was the Provisional Revolutionary Government of the Republic of South Vietnam established?" N123 (6-69) 1-3.
 Analysis of military, political, and diplomatic aspects - examines the revolutionary government, the international movement against U.S. imperialist aggression in Vietnam, and the anti-war movement in the U.S. in order to see them as historical necessities.
738. N.C.L.S.
 "Our history cadres and four important commemorative days in 1970," N124 (7-69) 1-2.
 The four important commemorative days are: the 40th birthday of the Indochinese Communist Party, that is, the present-day Vietnam Workers's Party - the 25th birthday of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam - the 100th birthday of Lenin - the 80th birthday of Chairman Ho.
739. N.C.L.S.
 "Preparations to commemorate the 900th anniversary of the establishment of the Van Mieu [Temple of Literature]---Quoc Tu Giam [National University] of Hanoi," N127 (10-69) 5-6.
 Outline of the process of development of the university under the feudal regime.
740. N.C.L.S.
 "On the occasion of the birthday of the National Liberation Front of South Vietnam," N129 (12-69) 1-2.
 The victories of the army and people of the South and the signs pointing to the "obvious defeat of the U.S."

741. N.C.L.S.
 "1970, a year with important commemorative days," N130
 (1,2-70) 1-3.
 The historical significance of four important
 commemorative days and the tasks of historians.
742. N.C.L.S.
 "Chairman Ho, the great figure of our Party and
 Nation," N132 (5,6-70) 3-6.
 Thirteen preliminary conclusions concerning the life
 of Chairman Ho still awaiting the contributions of
 historians.
743. N.C.L.S.
 "An important historical event: the high-level Congress
 of the Indochinese Peoples," N133 (7,8-70) 1-2.
 The destiny of the three peoples in their will to
 fight against the common enemy - historical
 significance of the Congress.
744. N.C.L.S.
 "Let us commemorate the 150th birthday of Engels, who,
 with Marx, founded scientific socialism," N135
 (11,12-70) 1-2,17.
 His life and his contributions.
745. N.C.L.S.
 "The commemorative days in 1971," N137 (3,4-71) 1-3.
 Three commemorative days: Paris Commune (1871) - Ong
 Keo and Ko Ma Dam, the leaders of the Lao resistance
 against the French (1901-1937) - Hoi Lien Hiep Phu
 Nu Giai Phong Mien Nam [The Coalition of Women for
 the liberation of the South] (1961).
746. N.C.L.S.
 "The 25th anniversary of the nationwide war of
 resistance against French colonialism," N141 (11,12-71)
 1-2.
 Recalls the conditions and factors determining
 victory.
747. N.C.L.S.
 "Two commemorative days, one meaning," N145 (7,8-72)
 1.
 Nguyen Trai (the 530th anniversary of his death) and
 Nguyen Van Cu (his 60th birthday) are of the same
 lineage, and both contributed their lives to
 national liberation struggles.

748. N.C.L.S.

"The historical significance of the 6th meeting of the Executive Committee of the Party Central Committee with respect to the August Revolution and to the struggle against foreign aggression from 1945 to the present,"

N146 (9,10-72) 1-4.

Comparison with the 7th and 8th meetings (1940 and 1941) - three elements permitting the Party to see the importance of armed struggle.

749. N.C.L.S.

"The twentieth anniversary of the decision of the Party Central Committee to found the Research Committee on Literature, History and Geography, a committee which greatly stimulated our scientific research work," N152 (9,10-73) 1-4.

The birth of the Committee and the development of the Institute of History in particular and of the Committee of Social Sciences in general - some difficulties involved in the tasks, goals and policies of the Research Committee and of the Institute of History - their accomplishments - the immediate task is to commemorate the 20th birthday of the Institute of History.

750. N.C.L.S.

"Results of the poll of the readership of NCLS," N25 (4-61) 1-10.

Good will of the readers - contributions to the discussion and to the topics to be investigated - other aspects - general answer.

751. N.C.L.S.

"The Tay Son Movement and the 18th century," N154 (1,2-74) 3-4.

Vietnamese history, 18th century - the social and political impact of the Tay Son period - agriculture, literature, military - studies on the Tay Son.

752. N.C.L.S.

"Reactions to the publication of the book Lich su Viet Nam, vol.I [History of Vietnam] from a foreign scholar," N158 (9,10-74) 74-76.

Translated excerpts from Keith Taylor's article in The Journal of Asian Studies, 33:2 (1974):338-340.

753. N.C.L.S.

"Subject index of NCLS 1973-1974," N159 (11,12-74) 76-80.

754. N.C.L.S.
 "Vietnamese agriculture in history," N180 (5,6-78) 1-4,14.
 The Central Committee's resolution on agricultural potential - possible contributions of history to agriculture.
755. N.C.L.S.
 "Remarks by colleagues from various institutions on the occasion of the 20-year Review Conference and the conferring of the Order of Labor awards on the Institute of History and the journal Nghien Cuu Lich Su," N195 (11,12-80) 33-41.
 Congratulatory notes from various institutions and individuals, both national and international.
756. N.T.S, Thi Sanh
 "The November 1936 general labor strike by the miners in the French coal mines of the North (Societe Francaise des Charbonnages du Tonkin)," N138 (5,6-71) 28-45.
 Conditions bringing about the strike: a) mine exploitation increases - b) lives of the miners - c) recovery and activities of the Party - number of workers is high and concentrated - developments: a) beginning - b) general strike of the entire SFCT - victory: a) economic aspects - b) political aspects - influence (3 statistical tables).
757. N.T.S, Thi Sanh
 "The increase in number of the Quang Ninh mine workers from 1897 to 1929," N147 (11,12-72) 23-34.
 The stages of exploitation by French colonialism: a) 1897-1913 - b) 1914-1918 - c) 1919-1929 - development of the national bourgeoisie - increase in the number of workers and principal characteristics. (12 statistical charts).
758. Nghia
 "Additional documents related to the organization and launching of the struggle in the South after the unification of our Party," N67 (10-64) 58-64.
 Preparation for the struggle - the struggle itself - victory - monopoly of leadership is the monopoly of sacrifice (death of Chau Van Liem).
759. Nghiem Van Thai
 "A few features concerning the workers of the North in the first 10 years of building socialism (1955-1965)," N131 (3,4-70) 34-43.
 The development of the work force - vanguard role in socialist revolution - role of the main force in the building and consolidation of the North into a base for the struggle to reunify the country.

760. Nghiem Van Thai
 "Observations on the historiography of our time," N201 (11,12-81) 58-64.
 A refutation of the reactionary viewpoints of bourgeois and colonial theoreticians and historians with respect to historical science - a review of the struggle in support of the Marxist historical viewpoint especially the struggle of Soviet historians in the past few decades.
761. Nghiem Xuan Hoe
 "Did our country once have slavery?" V11 (11-55) 75-77.
 A discussion with Dao Duy Anh (his article in Dai hoc Su Pham, number 2) - the means of production in the period of An Duong Vuong - relations of production - conclusion: yes.
762. Ngo Phuong Ba
 "The structure of U.S. neo-colonial power in the South," N177 (11,12- 77) 28-41.
 The nature of government in the South from Diem to Thieu - central government and local government - relationship between the Diem government and the U.S. government, U.S. personnel - U.S. intervention in the South - attempts to forge fascist governments at various levels.
763. Ngo Quan Mien
 "The Thang Bom's story reconsidered," V3 (10-54) 50-54.
 A discussion with Tran Thanh Mai - Thang Bom's background - his activities - historicity of the story.
764. Ngo The Long
 "The titles given to Nguyen Trai during his life of devotion to the people and country," N192 (5,6-80) 33-42.
 The various titles and responsibilities given to Nguyen Trai during and after the uprising - his rise and fall.
765. Ngo The Thinh
 "The Co Loa citadel," N185 (3,4-79) 46-48.
 Its construction and military significance.
766. Ngo The Thinh
 "The capital-cities of Hoa Lu and Thang Long: a discussion of their natural, social, and historical relationships," N189 (11,12-79) 43-47, 55.
 Geographical and environmental features of Hoa Lu and Thang Long, two ancient capitals of Vietnam.

767. Ngo Tho Dan
 "The bronze drums discovered in Nghe An province," N132 (5,6-70) 120.
 In the village of Muu, Tam Son cooperative, Tam Hop commune, district of Quy Hop (Nghe An).
768. Ngo Tien Chat
 "Some characteristics of the glorious tradition of the minority peoples in the Northwest region in their struggle from the August Revolution to the present war of national salvation against the U.S.," N95 (2-67) 32-45.
 The resistance against the French - from the success of the revolution to the second return of the French - opposition to the enemy (1945-1954) - cooperation with the main army - from the Dien Bien Phu victory to the present.
769. Ngo Tien Chat
 "The anti-French armed struggle of the minorities in the province of Hoa Binh (1945-54)," N109 (4-68) 44-50.
 1945: destruction of the Quoc Dan Dang and Dai Viet plots - 1947: difficult struggle to reoccupy Hoa Binh - 1950: first liberation - 1952: second liberation - until 1954: consolidation of the home front and guerrilla activities.
770. Ngo Tien Chat
 "Characteristics of the Northwest minority people's tradition of resistance against the French (1945-1954)," N122 (5-69) 4-14.
 Preparations for the autumn-winter offensive of 1947 - from the victory of the autumn-winter offensive to the frontier operation - consolidation of the base and service to the frontline.
771. Ngo Van Hoa
 "The Vietnamese working class before the first exploitation period," N24 (3-61) 54-62.
 Incipient capitalism in the Nguyen period - first capitalist exploitation in the period of French control.
772. Ngo Van Hoa
 "Was the Vietnamese working class a class formed 'by itself' before World War I?" N38 (5-62) 8-18; N39 (6-62) 48-54.
 Two opinions on the formation of the Vietnamese working class - generalizations on the question of its formation - economic and industrial development at the beginning of the 20th century - living and working conditions and the forms of struggle of the workers.

773. Ngo Van Hoa
 "The role of the African continent after World War II," N54 (9-63) 53-60.
 The situation before and after World War II - progress of national liberation - role of the working class - attitudes of the colonialists - urgent responsibilities: opposition to neo-colonialism and destruction of all vestiges of the old colonialism.
774. Ngo Van Hoa
 "The national liberation movement in Venezuela," N63 (6-64) 37-47.
 The situation - national anti-imperialist and anti-reactionary tradition - totalitarianism of Bettencourt - armed struggle movement.
775. Ngo Van Hoa
 "German imperialist policy toward the countries of Africa, Asia, and Latin America," N68 (11-64) 28-38.
 German plans for colonial expansion before World War II - the West German government follows the policy of imperial Germany - its total support of imperialist suppression of national liberation movements - its economic exploitation - its cultural domination.
776. Ngo Van Hoa
 "Comments on the postulates of the worker-peasant alliance before the birth of the Party," N152 (9,10-73) 15-32; N153 (11,12-73) 41-53, 62.
 Formation of the working class in a backward agricultural country - nature of the worker and exploitation by capitalism and feudalism - formation of class consciousness (difficulties and advantages compared to other colonial countries) - worker-peasant relations in the struggle against French imperialism.
777. Ngo Van Hoa
 "On the exploitation of the Vietnamese working class by French capitalists in the pre-capitalist period," N157 (7,8-74) 34-44.
 Social conditions in Vietnam under French domination - French labor policy - the exploitation of Vietnamese workers by French capitalists - collaboration between French capitalists and Vietnamese foremen - working conditions.

778. Ngo Van Hoa
 "On two struggles waged by coal miners before World War I," N169 (7,8-76) 69-78.
 Mineral extraction by the French from the end of the 19th century till after World War I - areas of exploitation - the labor force - taxes - tonnage of coal mined - the effects of World War I - mine workers - profits and wages - the cost of living - tables - mine workers' struggles - boycotts and slowdowns - the use of prisoners in the mines - the Ke Bao strike of 1898 - causes - results - the 1916 strike by women miners - preliminary observations.
779. Ngo Van Hoa
 "Labor regulations decreed by the French before the August Revolution," N177 (11,12-77) 53-66, 82.
 Labor regulations under the French: the year 1889 - the period 1918-1929 - the period 1930-1939 - conditions of Vietnamese laborers during this time - their struggle for a better life.
780. Ngo Van Hoa
 "The role of De Tham in the uprising of June 27, 1908," N180 (5,6-78) 64-72.
 To commemorate the 70th anniversary of the attempt to poison French soldiers in the Hanoi Citadel (1908-1978) - recent Vietnamese history - the plot to poison French soldiers on June 27th, 1908 - the role of De Tham in the attempt - the results and significance of the endeavor.
781. Ngoc Dung
 "A stone statue found in a lithic site," N87 (6-66) 64.
 Some features of the findings - location of the excavation at Van Dien (1 photograph).
782. Ngoc Lan
 "On the poem Thang Bom," V10 (9,10-55) 67-69.
 A discussion with Ngo Quang Mien - on Bom's personality - on the wealthy gentleman.
783. Ngoc Lien
 "Contribution to the understanding of the source of Nguyen Trai's thinking on humanity and righteousness," N137 (3,4-71) 35-53,60.
 Review of previous studies - substance of Nguyen Trai's thinking about humanity and righteousness - compares it with the same concepts in Confucianism.

784. Ngoc Lien
 "Recently discovered texts from the Tay Son period,"
 N162 (5,6-75) 40-45.
 Discussion of 3 letters sent by Ngo Trong Khue to
 the Tay Son court and officials.
785. Nguyen Anh
 "Was the Dong Kinh Nghia Thuc a cultural mobilization
 leading a to national democratic revolution?" N32
 (11-61) 38-46.
 A discussion with Dang Viet Thanh: a national
 democratic cultural revolution must have an
 anti-imperialist and anti-feudal ideology - the
 content and characteristics of the Dong Kinh
 movement did not attain the level of a national
 democratic cultural revolution.
786. Nguyen Anh
 "Comments on Phan Thanh Gian, an historical
 personality," N50 (5-63) 29-35.
 Relations between Phan and the Hue court - motives -
 ethics and character.
787. Nguyen Anh
 "Comments on Truong Vinh Ky," N57 (12-63) 17-27.
 Different judgements on Truong - life history and
 era - intermediary role and the nature of that role:
 in politics - in culture.
788. Nguyen Anh
 "Further discussions on the causes that generated the
 two tendencies of reform and insurrection in the
 revolutionary movement at the beginning of the 20th
 century," N65 (8-64) 35-42, 46.
 Bourgeois ideology of Phan Boi Chau - role of the
 bourgeois class at that time - reasons for the two
 tendencies.
789. Nguyen Anh
 "Further discussions on the thinking of Nguyen Trai on
 the people (a discussion with Le Van Ky)," N84 (3-66)
 47-49.
 On the evaluation of Nguyen Trai's thinking on the
 people.
790. Nguyen Anh
 "Features of the education system in Vietnam from the
 French aggression to the end of World War I," N98 (5-67)
 39-51.
 From French aggression to 1886 - from 1886 to the
 end of World War I - struggle of the people in the
 sphere of education.

791. Nguyen Anh
 "Features of the education system in Vietnam from after World War I to the August Revolution," N102 (9-67) 29-46.
 Before 1929 - from 1930 to before the August Revolution - the struggle to realize the educational goals of the Party.
792. Nguyen Anh
 "The education system during the French period: professional, private, and among the minority peoples," N107 (2-68) 28-33.
 Minority regions - professional - private.
793. Nguyen Anh
 "Features of the cultural struggle of our people against colonialism and its lackeys in the first thirty years of the 20th century," N116 (11-68) 47-66.
 From the beginning of the 20th century to the end of World War I: activities of patriotic scholars - plots of the colonialists and their lackeys - the struggle of the patriotic scholars - of progressive youth - of vanguard warriors of the proletarian class.
794. Nguyen Anh
 "Features of the first period of the struggle led by the Party against the enslaving culture of the French colonialists (1930-39)," N127 (10-69) 26-45.
 The period 1930-35 - 1936-39.
795. Nguyen Anh
 "Features of the cultural situation in our country in the period 1939-1945," N134 (9,10-70) 27-38, 64.
 Situation in the country and in the world - cultural activities of the French colonialists and their lackeys - of the Japanese fascists - books and newspapers: from open to secret - in the prisons - from the De Cuong Van Hoa Viet Nam [Theses on Vietnamese culture] to the Association for National Cultural Salvation.
796. Nguyen Anh
 "Documents on the literary activities of workers in the period 1930-1939," N156 (5,6-74) 70-75.
 Samples of and observations on the writings by workers in the 1930s.

797. Nguyen Anh Thai
 "Features of the development and achievements of national liberation movements that occurred after the October Revolution," N176 (9,10-77) 36-46.
 A review of national liberation movements in the world - the formation of various communist parties after the October Revolution - their achievements after World War II (1945-54) - the defeat of neo-colonialism by various Asian and African movements (1954-75).
798. Nguyen Anh Thai
 "The Zionist ideology and its extremist, reactionary characteristics," N181 (7,8-78) 83-92.
 Zionism: its origins and characteristics.
799. Nguyen Anh Thai
 "Ethiopia 1974-1979: struggle and choice," N189 (11,12-79) 61-70, 60.
 .
800. Nguyen Anh Thai and Nguyen Hong Bich
 "The revolution in Nicaragua (1961-1979)," N198 (5,6-81) 76-82.
 The founding of the National Liberation Front of SANDINO - the struggles of the Nicaraguan people under the leadership of the front - the fruits of the struggle: a) the overthrow of the dictatorial regime of Somosa, July 19,1979 - b) the establishment of the People's Republic of Nicaragua, the second Cuba in Latin America.
801. Nguyen Anh Tuan
 "The Ho Chi Minh Trail," N188 (9,10-79) 80-82.
 Photographs of the trail.
802. Nguyen Binh Minh
 "Toward a better understanding of the formation of the Vietnamese bourgeois class," V24 (1-57) 45-58.
 The Vietnamese bourgeois class did not exist in the 18th century - it was born in and after World War I.
803. Nguyen Binh Minh
 "Features of the conditions of Vietnamese workers during the French period," V27 (4-57) 22-40.
 People were pushed into factories, mines and plantations - lives of the workers: activities, working conditions - wages - activities of workers.

804. Nguyen Binh Minh
"The nature of the leadership in the two movements Dong Kinh Nghia Thuc and Dong Du," V33 (10-57) 19-31; V34 (11-57) 6-12.
Concerning the Dong Kinh Nghia Thuc: a) Vietnamese capitalism at the beginning of the 20th century - b) nature - c) leadership - concerning the Dong Du - two movements in one era.
805. Nguyen Binh Minh
"The Duyen Ha - Tien Hung demonstrations on the occasion of the commemoration of International Workers' Day, May 1, 1930," N50 (5-63) 43-47.
Conditions of the local economy - first revolutionary organization and first forms of struggle - the demonstrations.
806. Nguyen Binh Minh
"The South Vietnamese National Liberation Front: the flag of great unity, the flag of victory," N57 (12-63) 3-7.
Role of the Front in today's situation - two duties: national and democratic
807. Nguyen Cong Binh
"The business enterprises of the Vietnamese national bourgeoisie during the French period," V4 (1-55) 72-76.
Situation of national industry and commerce: a) before World War I - b) during World War I - c) after World War I.
808. Nguyen Cong Binh
"From the anti-tax movement in the central region to the Nghe-Tinh Soviets movement," V5 (2-55) 52-59.
Slogans - objectives of struggle - organization.
-

809. Nguyen Cong Binh

"The conditions and characteristics of the Vietnamese bourgeois class during the period of French control," V41 (6-58) to V46 (11-58).

Progress in the period of French control: before the first phase of exploitation (1858-91) - a) incipient capitalism - b) strength - c) influence of colonial economic policy - first phase of exploitation (1898-1913): a) development of the bourgeoisie - b) strength - World War I (1914-1918) - after World War I (1919-1928): a) sources of development - b) class formation - economic crisis (1929-33) - after the crisis until World War II - World War II (1939-1945): a) French-Japanese monopoly - b) lack of raw materials - c) influence of the fascist policy of plunder - economic characteristics of French imperialism: a) tariff monopoly - b) the non-development of Indochinese industry - c) role of French monopolistic organizations - maintenance of feudal relations - tendency toward compradorization: a) development of the comprador bourgeoisie - b) tendency toward compradorization of the national bourgeois class - many connections with the feudal landlord class: a) bourgeoisie of landlords - b) feudalistic exploitation by the bourgeoisie.

810. Nguyen Cong Binh

"On the occasion of the anniversary of the death of Hoang Hoa Tham, the Yen The peasant leader: nature of the Yen The uprising," V48 (1-59) 28-43.

Criteria to differentiate a movement by peasants from a movement by the petty bourgeoisie or bourgeoisie - why was the Yen The movement not led directly by any social class? - a) the Yen The peasants spontaneously rose up against France for destroying villages and stealing land - b) the feudal class had already surrendered; some of them resisted the French but without enough leadership strength - c) the bourgeoisie was not yet formed - the new bourgeois tendency was widespread, but had not yet become a guiding principle.

811. Nguyen Cong Binh

"Imperialism and the agrarian question," N1 (3-59) 56-70; N2 (4-59) 54-62.

Policies of the French colonialists - policies of the U.S.-Diem regime - the problem of land for Vietnamese peasants.

812. Nguyen Cong Binh
 "Further discussions on the Vietnamese bourgeois class during the period of French control," N4 (6-59) 43-58; N5 (7-59) 63-68.
 Emergence of capitalist production - economic characteristics of the Vietnamese bourgeois class.
813. Nguyen Cong Binh
 "The role of the rich peasant class in the Vietnamese revolution," N7 (9-59) 3-22; N11 (2-60) 12-26.
 Economic situation of rich peasants: from the last half of the 19th century to the beginning of the 20th to 1929 - from the world economic crisis (1929-1933) to the August Revolution - economic characteristics of rich peasants in the period of French control - rich peasants' strength in the national democratic revolution - in the transitional stage in the North today.
814. Nguyen Cong Binh
 "Discussions on the nature of the August Revolution," N17 (8-60) 1-15.
 It was a national liberation revolution with a democratic character but without a radical solution of the land problem - important meaning in the revolutionary process.
815. Nguyen Cong Binh
 "Discussions on the nature of the dictatorial fascist family rule of Ngo Dinh Diem and its contradictions," N22 (1-61) 23-31.
 Historical conditions influencing the ruling and exploiting class in the South - contradictions between the Ngo Dinh Diem family and the sects - contradictions between the people of the South and the U.S.-Diem regime.
816. Nguyen Cong Binh
 "Discussions on the Vietnamese comprador bourgeois class," N23 (2-61) to N25 (4-61).
 Birth - special characteristics: a) period of French control - b) period of U.S. imperialism - in the people's democratic revolution.
817. Nguyen Cong Binh
 "The political divisions in the landlord class of the South," N27 (6-61) 6-22.
 The "common interests" and the "contradictions" between the landlord class and the French and American imperialists - the divisions within the landlord class in the masses' struggle for national liberation.

818. Nguyen Cong Binh
 "On the beginning and the end of the August Revolution," N51 (6-63) 17-22.
 Importance in determining markers - different opinions with respect to markers: a) the year 1939 - b) the Bac Son and Nam Ky (Cochinchina) uprisings - Conclusion: a) March 9, 1945, is the beginning - b) Sept. 2, 1945, is the end.
819. Nguyen Cong Binh
 "Discussions on the development of internal contradictions within the ruling class of the South," N67 (10-64) 2-9.
 Internal rivalries among the U.S. lackeys - origin of conflicts.
820. Nguyen Cong Binh
 "Comments on the book Chu nghĩa thực dân Pháp ở Việt Nam: thực chất và huyền thoại [French colonialism in Vietnam: reality and myth] by Nguyen Van Trung," N73 (4-65) 4-20.
 Critique of a few errors: a) the colonial system had already ended in Viet Nam - b) denial of the reality of class struggle - c) criticism of the communist movement - d) the national liberation mission belongs to the revolutionary nationalists.
821. Nguyen Cong Binh
 "On the subject-matter of the science of history," N83 (2-66) 4-8.
 Two opposite conceptions - questions arising from the study of the subject-matter of Vietnamese history.
822. Nguyen Cong Binh
 "The book entitled Vietnamese Anti-Colonialism reveals the independent thought of the American historian David G. Marr," N144 (5,6-72) 43-53.
 Evaluation of strong points: a) searching for the truth - b) on methodology: patriotism is a red thread running throughout Vietnamese history - objective analysis of movements and facts - weaknesses: not yet able to recognise that the moving power of Vietnamese patriotic movements is the popular masses.

823. Nguyen Cong Binh
 "A review of the article entitled Hai mươi lăm năm xây dựng xã hội chủ nghĩa ở miền Bắc [Twenty-five years of building socialism in the North] by Father Truong Ba Can, published in Doi Dien numbers 14-16, 1970," N156 (5,6-74) 76-84.
 A review of a series of articles published in the Saigon monthly Doi Dien.
824. Nguyen Cong Binh
 "The Vietnamese working class has accomplished its historical mission by following the vanguard party's guidance," N160 (1,2-75) 8-18.
 Contemporary socio-political situation in Vietnam - the Party and its role in the struggle against colonialism and building socialism.
825. Nguyen Cong Binh
 "In order to save and liberate the country, there is no other way than the proletarian revolution (Ho Chi Minh): (To commemorate the 85th birthday of Ho Chi Minh)," N162 (5,6-75) 1-12.
 The Vietnamese revolution - Ho Chi Minh - Ho Chi Minh's thought and its role in the resistance against the French and in the building of socialism in Vietnam.
826. Nguyen Dac Xuan
 "Uncle Ho's youth in Hue," N186 (5,6-79) 79-84, 90.
 Anecdotes related to Uncle Ho's life in Hue.
827. Nguyen Danh Phiet
 "The central authority under the Ngo, Dinh, Ly, and Tran dynasties and the problems of unification and 'warlordism,'" N169 (7,8-76) 15-30.
 The state and warlordism - angle of inquiry - types of uprisings: warlordism and peasant uprisings - research problems - uprisings in the Ngo, Dinh, and Le periods - uprisings in the Ly-Tran period - charts, graphs, and tables comparing uprisings by period - general observations on the relationships between anti-foreign aggression, border problems, and divisive internal uprisings - areas where uprisings occurred - questions - map - conclusion - charts.

828. Nguyen Danh Phiet
 "Features of the examination system in the Ly and Tran periods," N173 (3,4-77) 22-31,67.
 Education during the Chinese period - the development of schools and the examination system (1070-1397) - the role of Confucianism, Taoism, and Buddhism - Chinese influences - the role of education in the government administrative system - the purposes of education - summary.
829. Nguyen Danh Phiet
 "Reflections on the Tay Son movement and the unification of the country in the 18th century," N183 (11,12-78) 57-75.
 Review of various evaluations of the Tay Son role in the unification of the country in the 18th century - struggles between the Tay Son and Nguyen Anh.
830. Nguyen Danh Phiet
 "The 10th century, a special period in our nation's history," N189 (11,12-79) 7-16.
 The formation of a strong and independent Vietnamese nation - the 10th century as a transitional period.
831. Nguyen Danh Phiet
 "Le Hoan and the heroes of the Hoa Lu Court," N197 (3,4-81) 14-17.
 Two aspects of Le Hoan's relationship with others at the Hoa Lu court: private and public - private life: vigorous, loyal, and responsible - public life: loyal to the group, responsible to his country.
832. Nguyen Danh Phiet
 "A review of Duong pho Ha Noi [The streets of Hanoi]," N191 (3,4-80) 88-89.
 Contents - strong points - weak points.
833. Nguyen Danh Phiet
 "The Binh Kieu region and the citadel of Ngo Xuong Xi," N199 (7,8-81) 76-82,89.
 The location of Binh Kieu: Trieu Son district, Thanh Hoa province - vestiges and legends concerning Ngo Xuong Xi - activities of Dinh Bo Linh and the unification of the country in the 10th century.
834. Nguyen Dinh Chi
 "Nguyen Ly: an outstanding general in the Lam Son uprising and in the war to liberate the nation at the beginning of the 15th century," N174 (5,6-77) 85-89.
 Activities in the anti-Ming war - honors received - Ly's post-war activities - notes.

835. Nguyen Dinh Khoa
 "The important Indonesian factor in the racial composition of the populations of Southeast Asia," N75 (6-65) 50-54.
 Race is to be considered an historical category - principles to classify races (1 table of comparison, 1 Tchekoksarov system of categorization).
836. Nguyen Dinh Khoa
 "Toward a better understanding of the physical anthropology of the Vietnamese people," N113 (8-68) 52-61.
 The anthropological study of the Vietnamese people - conclusions concerning ethnology - categorization of the races in the world - conclusion: in terms of category, the Vietnamese people are Southern Mongoloids belonging to the Austro Asiatic type.
837. Nguyen Dinh Khoa
 "The ethnological components of a group of peoples living in the mountain region of Quang Binh province," N121 (4-69) 41-49.
 Generalizations on minority peoples and the scope of research - physical attributes and the categorization into 4 groups: Van Kieu, Mong Coong, Khua, and May.
838. Nguyen Dinh Khoa
 "The relationship between the Muong and Viet peoples as seen through ethnological documents," N125 (8-69) 47-59.
 Physical attributes of the Muong - relationship between the Muong and the Vietnamese with regard to ethnology - division between the Muong and the Vietnamese peoples: no ethnological difference; they constitute only different tribal groups or peoples - under what circumstances and when did the Muong separate from the Vietnamese? - (1 table of comparative data on the Muong and Vietnamese; metric measurements of young males and females).
839. Nguyen Dinh Khoa
 "The Xa people of the northwestern region," N141 (11,12-71) 56-61; N142 (1,2-72) 52-64.
 Goal and object - characteristics: the Kh'mu group - the Khang - the two La Ha groups - categorization - process of formation: the Northwestern Xa - the South Asians - the Southern Mongoloids (5 tables of comparative data and sketches, 3 tables of metric measurements and descriptions of the various groups).

840. Nguyen Dinh Thuc
 "Reflections on the uprising of Dame Trieu," N147
 (11,12-72) 47-55.
 Place of origin - scope - situation - Dame Trieu's
 background - cause of the uprising.
841. Nguyen Dinh Thuc
 "An attempt to locate the areas of activity of the Lam
 Son insurrectionary forces," N162 (5,6-75) 45-58.
842. Nguyen Dinh Thuc
 "In what year did Nguyen Trai meet Le Loi?" N167
 (3,4-76) 78-82.
 Theories - evidence: Lam Son Thuc Luc - the oath at
 Lung Nhai - conclusions - transliteration and
 translation of the oath at Lung Nhai.
843. Nguyen Dinh Thuc
 "The administrative regions of Cuu Chan district in the
 Trung Sisters' era," N170 (9,10-76) 75-80,90.
 It comprised present day Thanh Hoa, Nghe An, Ha Tinh
 - the location of the district's administrative and
 military headquarters - the regions of Cuu Chan: Tu
 Pho, Vo Thiet, Du Phat, Cu Phong, Do Lung -
 conclusion.
844. Nguyen Dinh Thuc
 "A study of ancient rivers and the major changes in the
 course of the principal rivers in the plain of Thanh
 Hoa," N178 (1,2-78) 46-56.
 Rivers and canals in the north central region of
 Vietnam - changes in their course throughout history.
845. Nguyen Dinh Thuc
 "Hydraulic and communication undertakings in Ai Chau
 during the Tran dynasty," N190 (1,2-80) 63-64.
 The excavation of the Bo Ve canal which connects the
 Le (or Hai Han) River to the Bon River - the
 existence of the Le and Ma as 2 separate rivers -
 the Chieu Bach canal; its irrigation function.
846. Nguyen Doan
 "The postal services during the reigns of Gia Long and
 Minh Mang," N102 (9-67) 57-60.
 Economic, political and technological
 characteristics - organization in the dissemination
 of information.

847. Nguyen Doan
 "The postal service used as an instrument of the French aggression against Vietnam (before 1858-97)," N108 (3-68) 45-49.
 Exploration phase (trading ships, military vessels to carry correspondence) - the period from the invasion of southern Vietnam: negotiations with the English for a cable route - from the invasion of the North to 1897: the postal service first belonged to and later separated itself from the Treasury.
848. Nguyen Doan
 "Houses, roads, and other means to diffuse information in the reign of Minh Mang," N111 (6-68) 61-63.
 Postal stations - roads - horses, boats, soldiers - music, flags, etc.
849. Nguyen Doan
 "Traditional bare-handed martial arts in Vietnam," N173 (3,4-77) 85-88.
 The origins of wrestling - legends and stories - the role of Buddhism in the spread of wrestling techniques - Vietnamese techniques.
850. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "How to divide our history into periods?" V3 (10-54) 71-75.
 General history - various phases in feudal society.
851. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "The development and unification of the Vietnamese language," V8 (7-55) 39-46.
 Mon Khmer and Thai elements in primitive Vietnamese - relationship between Vietnamese and Chinese - Vietnamese from the 17th century to the French colonial period.
852. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "The written script in Vietnamese literary history," V9 (8-55) 22-38.
 Before the writing system was brought to our country, we did not have any written script - date and conditions for the invention of chu Nom - efforts to propagate the use of chu Nom - literary works written in Chinese by Vietnamese authors are considered Vietnamese literature.

853. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "A few questions on the history of literature," from
 V11 (11-55) to V13 (1-56).
 What is literature? - What is the history of
 literature - its object - origins of literature -
 literature's relationship with the infra- and
 super-structure - base of development of literature.
854. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "An introduction to Nguyen Huy Luong and his poetic
 essay Tung Tay Ho," V14 (2-56) 60-68.
 Explanation of the progressive viewpoint of Nguyen
 Huy Luong and the reactionary distorted attitude of
 Pham Thai as seen through two poetic essays on the
 West Lake in the Tay Son period.
855. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "The meaning of the story Chu Dong Tu," V17 (5-56)
 53-61.
 Opening - summary of the story - questions on the
 story - author and class consciousness - time of
 appearance.
856. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "The question of slavery in Vietnam as seen through an
 old legend," V18 (6-56) 53-63.
 Summary of the legend Tram Trung [100 eggs] of the
 Muong people - legend's background - status of
 slaves in the legend and in reality - analysis of
 society.
857. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "Slavery in Vietnam through the Dinh, Le, Ly, and Tran
 dynasties," V19 (7-56) 29-44.
 Land tenure and social classes - status of slaves -
 sources of supply and quantity - causes of emergence
 and break-up.
858. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "In what period did the status of the eldest son come
 into being in Vietnam?" V32 (9-57) 42-50.
 Status of the eldest son in ancient Eastern and
 Western societies - evidence for that status appears
 only at the beginning of the Ly period - Why a late
 re-appearance in Vietnam?
859. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "Ancient customs and games the Vietnamese people played
 during Tet and spring festivities," V37 (2-58) 5-17.
 Historical meaning - social meaning - life meaning.

860. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "Is the reactionary anti-scientific viewpoint of Phan Khoi an imitation of Hu Shi's?" V41 (6-58) 7-24.
 Subjective idealism - formalism - uprooted
 anti-nationalism - anti-revolution, anti-Party -
 causes.
861. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "An attempt to evaluate Nguyen Huu Chinh," V46 (11-58)
 20-42.
 Biography - essays and thought - evaluation.
862. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "The meaning of the equal land policy in the feudal
 period of Vietnam," N12 (3-60) 23-35; N13 (4-60) 41-48.
 Background - equal land policy through the dynasties
 - economic meaning - political meaning.
863. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "The slave ownership system once occupied a predominant
 position in Vietnam," N18 (9-60) 52-65.
 Difficulties with regard to documents and reasoning
 - productivity in the first half of the Chinese
 period was still low - recognition that there was a
 slave class - communal slaves were not agricultural
 slaves - no binding relationship yet between workers
 and land - a discussion with Phan Huy Le concerning:
 a) remnants of slave relations - b) rents and taxes
 during the Chinese period.
864. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "The social character of Vietnam during the Chinese
 domination as seen through its economic conditions
 (comments on the formation of the feudal system in
 Vietnam)," N19 (10-60) to N21 (12-60).
 Various paths leading to the feudal system - the
 ability of Vietnamese society to change itself -
 mode of production during the Chinese period - when
 were feudal production relations formed? -
 conclusion: in the time of self-rule (1 synopsis).
865. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "The formation of the Vietnamese feudal system; an
 examination of its superstructures," N30 (9-61) 25-32;
 N31 (10-61) 20-27.
 Agriculture before the Chinese domination -
 agricultural characteristics during the Chinese
 period - when did feudal legal status appear? - when
 did feudal ideology become dominant?

866. Nguyen Dong Chi

"The role of ranks and classes in peasant uprisings and peasant wars in the 1st half of the 16th century and the middle of the 18th century," N60 (3-64) 19-25.

Social backgrounds of the leaders of the 2 movements - analysis of social conditions and contradictions - conclusion: movements in the 1st half of the 16th century were ripe in the upper and middle classes of the peasantry, but were not yet truly ripe in the lower classes; not until the first half of the 18th century were movements ripe from the lower to the upper classes.

867. Nguyen Dong Chi

"Concerning a type of bronze farming implement found in archaeological sites at Dong Son and Thieu Duong," N61 (4-64) 35-41.

Place of discovery and shape of objects - typology - hypothesis regarding the plow and its use - other types of plow-shares and opinion on productivity level.

868. Nguyen Dong Chi

"Questions on the use of folk literary documents," N63 (6-64) 48-53.

A discussion with Tran Khanh and Phan Hoang Hien on the article "Remnants of the matriarchal system in Vietnamese society": a) on the date of the documents - b) distinguishing the form of folk literature from true events - c) the need to understand customs and language when using folk literature.

869. Nguyen Dong Chi

"The relations of the family system of the Vietnamese people in ancient times (comments on the question of the formation of the Vietnamese feudal system)," N66 (9-64) 46-58.

The problem - traces of the matriarchal system: a) custom of marrying the husband's brothers - vestiges of matrilineal residency - the not-lowly position of women was reflected in laws and beliefs - the proofs for the above are in the transitional period from matriarchal system to patriarchal system - asserts that family organization at that time did not yet fall under the legal system.

870. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "Opinions on the indomitable tradition of our Thuong compatriots [mountain peoples]," N76 (7-65) 28-38.
 Social background and psychological spirit - special characteristics: a) protracted and courageous struggle - b) spontaneous reaction became chain reaction - c) uncooperative with foes - d) unite with other peoples in the fight against common enemies.
871. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "Did peasants in the feudal period have a patriotic spirit and a national ideology?" N80 (11-65) 6-14.
 When did a patriotic spirit and a national ideology appear? - did peasants in the feudal period have a patriotic spirit and a national ideology? - connection between the question of patriotism and class interest.
872. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "Peasant movements in the history of Vietnamese feudalism and peasants' demands for land," N84 (3-66) 3-13.
 Equal distribution of land policy - peasant demands for land: at the end of the Tran dynasty and the Ming occupation - in the period of Uy Muc Tuong Duc - in the time of the Later Le in the northern part - the Nguyen period - reasons for the breakout of movements.
873. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "A few points on the specific methods to apply when carrying out research into the history of two peasant movements at the beginning of the 16th century and the middle of the 18th century (response to comrade Nguyen Khac Dam)," N89 (8-66) 36-44.
 a) specific methods - b) statistical figures and striking events - c) motives and objectives - d) opportune circumstances and religious form of peasant movements.
874. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "The slave system in the Former Le and its effect on mass movements in the 14th and beginning of 15th century (a discussion with comrade Nguyen Duc Nghinh)," N99 (6-67) 34-40.
 a) The method of research into the slave regime in the Former Le compared with that of other periods and of foreign countries - b) conditions - c) numbers - other shortcomings.

875. Nguyen Dong Chi

"Further discussions on Phan Boi Chau's conception of heroism," N111 (6-68) 15-23.

The problem - Phan Boi Chau's three stages in the formation of heroism: a) first stage reflected in the works Sung Bai Giai Nhan [The cult of personalities] and Việt Nam Quoc Su Khao [Research on the national history of Vietnam] - b) second stage, Trung Quang Tam Su [The moving story of Trung Quang] and Chan Tuong Quan - c) third stage, Pham Hong Thai Truyen - conclusion: the stages connect the old heroism to the new heroism.

876. Nguyen Dong Chi

"Observations on the concept of heroism in the Tran era," N114 (9-68) 39-48.

Influence of Confucianism in the Tran era - patriotic spirit of the rulers and people - the question of nourishing and stimulating patriotism - national content and class content - quality of heroism in the Tran era.

877. Nguyen Dong Chi

"Opinions on the society of the Hung Vuong era," N123 (6-69) 14-24.

History and research methods of feudal historians - comparison of written documents with archaeological documents: a) agriculture and other occupations (peak of the bronze age) - b) the victor enslaves the people of the communes - c) the organization of the political regime had a large-scale trend - discussion on: a) the question of the emergence of agriculture - b) the question of the formation of the tribes - c) the question of dates.

878. Nguyen Dong Chi

"Features of Nguyen Trai's conception of heroism," N132 (5,6-70) 62-73.

The problem - process of historical study - summary of experiences - patriotism of the Confucian scholars and of people of the other classes in Nguyen Trai's time - pride and conception about the masses - content of heroism: a) humanity and righteousness - b) intelligence - c) bravery - d) confidence.

879. Nguyen Dong Chi

"The scientific spirit and the will to serve the masses of Hai Thuong Lan Ong Le Huu Trac," N135 (11,12-70) 25-40, 58.

Introduction - scientific spirit: a) to learn diligently, to think deeply, to study tirelessly - b) no naivety vis-a-vis books, faithfulness, no deception - c) clear thinking, subtlety, scientific style - d) important spontaneous dialectical factors and rudimentary materialism in method of thinking - will to serve the masses: periods of changes in thinking - ethical standards for physicians.

880. Nguyen Dong Chi

"An attempt to determine the source and formative process of Nguyen Dinh Chieu's conception of heroism," N145 (7,8-72) 23-36.

Introduction - first source: a) life, war, and ideals of Nguyen Dinh Chieu - b) heroic generation in the South - c) concept of the patriotic heroism of the French masses - Nguyen Dinh Chieu's conception of heroism: a) first period as seen through the novel Luc Van Tien - second period as seen through poetic essays written on the war of resistance.

881. Nguyen Dong Chi

"The concept of heroism in the Tay Son period," N154 (1,2-74) 45-62.

The intellectual atmosphere in the late 18th century - concepts of heroism during the Trinh, Nguyen, and Tay Son dynasties - political and social philosophy of the Tay Son movement - comparison of the Tay Son with other dynasties.

882. Nguyen Dong Chi

"On reading the books Dat le que thoi (Phong tục Việt Nam) [Vietnamese customs] by Nhat Thanh and Pho phuong Ha noi [Streets and quarters of Hanoi] by Hoang Dao Thuy," N167 (3,4-76) 83-88.

Purpose of studying customs - Dat le que thoi (Phong tục Việt Nam): content - criticism - Pho phuong Ha Noi: objectives - content - omissions.

883. Nguyen Dong Chi

"Slavery in the Ly and Tran periods," N169 (7,8-76) 31-41, 53.

Types of slaves - the characteristics of slaves - legal position - economic position - the sources of slaves - the role of slaves in production - the origins of slavery in Vietnam - the reaction of slaves to their plight - the slave uprisings of 1343 - 1360 - the three relations of production in the 14th century.

884. Nguyen Dong Chi
 "A proclamation circulated in Gia Dinh in the beginning period of French colonial aggression," N173 (3,4-77) 71-73.
 Historical background - the text of the proclamation by Nguyen Tri Phuong - explanatory notes.
885. Nguyen Duc Dan
 "Toward a better understanding of the story Quan Am Thi Kinh," V17 (5-56) 33-43.
 The story does not follow Buddhist sources - society as reflected in the story - time of composition - value.
886. Nguyen Duc Dan
 "Comments on Nguyen Du and the collection Truyen Ky Man Luc," V24 (1-57) 31-44.
 Author and era - value: a) impression of rulers - b) scholars - c) Buddhist clergy - d) people undergoing changes - art - conclusion.
887. Nguyen Duc Dan
 "Some observations on Nhat Linh and Khai Hung, two representative writers of the Tu Luc Van Doan," V46 (11-58) 7-28.
 A progressive step in the development of Vietnamese bourgeois literature - tendency toward degeneration - degree of anti-feudal and bourgeois individualist ideology - society as reflected in the works - attitude toward the working masses - contributions with respect to art form.
888. Nguyen Duc Nghinh
 "The royal nobility, the status of the eldest princess in Tran times, and Ho Quy Ly's policy of limiting land possession," N57 (12-63) 61-62.
 Royal nobility and the eldest princess before the Tran period - observation: doubt the sentence on the policy of field limits recorded in the Cuong Muc.
889. Nguyen Duc Nghinh
 "A discussion on the special characteristics of the slave system at the beginnings of the Le dynasty," N90 (9-66) 35-45.
 On numbers - on status - on special characteristics.

890. Nguyen Duc Nghinh
 "Land distribution in Mac Xa village during the period 1789-1805 (contribution to the study of the Tay Son movement)," N157 (7,8-74) 53-60,70.
 Land tenure and land distribution in Vietnam in the late 18th and early 19th centuries - changes in the patterns of land tenure in the village of Mac Xa from the Tay Son period to the Gia Long period - social implications of the Tay Son movement.
891. Nguyen Duc Nghinh
 "Land distribution in Dinh Cong village during the period 1790-1805 (contribution to the study of land tenure in the Tay Son peasant movement)," N161 (3,4-75) 44-53.
 Socio-economic situation of Vietnam in late 18th and early 19th century - impact of the Tay Son movement on land tenure - case study: Dinh Cong village.
892. Nguyen Duc Nghinh
 "The private landholdings of some village officials in Tu Liem district at the end of the 18th and beginning of the 19th century," N165 (11,12-75) 49-57.
 Socio-economic situation, late 18th and early 19th century - analysis of land ownership in some villages of Tu Liem district - significance of land ownership by village officials - its meaning in social development.
893. Nguyen Duc Nghinh
 "Thuong Phuc village in the period 1790-1805," N173 (3,4-77) 80-84.
 Historical background - land use patterns - social and economic phenomena (1790-1805) - changes in the village leadership and in land ownership patterns - chart - the limitations of social-political struggle at the end of the 18th century - comparisons with other villages.
894. Nguyen Duc Nghinh
 "Data on communal lands during the Tay Son dynasty," N175 (7,8-77) 83-90.
 The inscription on the stele in Phu Luu village, Thanh Hoa province - contents - stele fragments from Trieu Dong village, Ha Son Binh province; tax rates, the method of land division - the Trieu Dong land register of 1805; chart - changes in the land situation in Trieu Dong 1799-1805 - questions for further research.

895. Nguyen Duc Nghinh
 "Temple-markets of the 18th century," N187 (7,8-79) 53-64.
 Relationship between the market system and temples in 18th century Vietnam - regulations pertaining to ownership, taxation and scheduling of markets.
896. Nguyen Duc Nghinh
 "A sketch of the village market (based on writings of the 17th and 18th centuries)," N194 (9,10-80) 50-64, 93.
 The formation of the village market - types of village markets - scheduling of the markets - activities in the markets - rules and regulations on establishing new markets - scheduling market days, taxes and market ownership.
897. Nguyen Duc Nghinh
 "Serfs in the service of religion," N197 (3,4-81) 80-83.
 Special position of these serfs - questions for further research - characteristics of these serfs.
898. Nguyen Duc Nghinh
 "On a ferry-dock lawsuit in the 17th century," N198 (5,6-81) 73-75.
 The ferry issue as recorded on the Tam Bao Thien Phai Do Ngach Bi Ky stele was a controversial issue between pagodas and individuals.
899. Nguyen Duc Nghinh
 "Land and peasant movements in the 18th and early 19th century," N199 (7,8-81) 34-36, 51.
 Forms of peasant struggle against exploitation and oppression: a) the total abandonment of hundreds of villages - b) peasant refusal to cultivate the land.
900. Nguyen Duc Nghinh
 "The village market, a mechanism which strengthens national relations," N200 (9,10-81) 26-27.
 On the village market: a permanent place for exchanging merchandise and products - a place for social interaction: exchanging information, disseminating cultural traditions, linking isolated villages.
901. Nguyen Duc Su
 "Some opinions on the book So thao lich su van hoc Viet Nam, books 3 and 4 [Draft of the history of Vietnamese literature] compiled by the publishers of Van Su Dia," N6 (8-59) 66-76.
 A discussion with Van Tan on a) assesement of the general conditions of 18th century literature - b) on the Chinh Phu Ngam Khuc and Ho Xuan Huong.

902. Nguyen Duc Su
 "Phan Chu Trinh and the anti-imperialist task of the Vietnamese revolution," N69 (12-64) 29-33
 Reform or revolution? - substance of Phan's reformism - opposes or supplements the violent revolutionary tendency? - influence of reformism on revolution.
903. Nguyen Duc Su
 "The patriotism of Phan Boi Chau," N83 (2-66) 28-36.
 High enthusiasm, high level of sacrificial spirit - profound anger at the enemy - constantly thinking about the future of the country - life of positive activity.
904. Nguyen Duc Tam
 "Historical stages related to events in the Quarternary period and the special characteristics of archaeological laws in Vietnam and Southeast Asia," N122 (5-69) 28-46.
 The problem - northern Vietnam: existing archaeological documents and contradictions between them and geological documents - 1) the ocean retreated in the neolithic age - 2) the ocean advanced at the end of the first period of the paleolithic age - special characteristics of archaeological laws and methods of exploration - 3) the ocean advanced in the metal period (present era) - southern Vietnam, Indochina, and Southeast Asia - special characteristics of archaeological laws and method of exploration (4 sketches, 1 drawing, 1 table).
905. Nguyen Duy
 "Comments on the origins of the Viet people," N107 (2-68) 53-55.
 French colonial and U.S. scholars suggest that the Vietnamese people's ancestors have a number of characteristics similar to the white people - comparison of the skull of the Vietnamese people with that of adjacent populations - comparison of the skull of the ancient people of Vinh Quang with that of the Vietnamese and Dayak peoples - conclusion: no similarity with the white people.
906. Nguyen Duy Hinh
 "Yen Tu, the Tran Kings and the Buddhist sect of Truc Lam," N173 (3,4-77) 10-21.
 Geography of Yen Tu - artifacts - ancient uses - Yen Tu as a Buddhist center - temples - Tran vestiges - the Truc Lam sect - Tran Nhan Tong - doctrines - social implications.

907. Nguyen Duy Thong
 "The struggle of the Saigon-Cho Lon-Gia Dinh workers against wage taxes and general income taxes in 1971," N174 (5,6-77) 80-84.
 Pre-1971 anti-tax campaigns by labor unions - the 1971 anti-tax struggle - the tax system and rates - the development of the anti-tax struggle - the general strike of July 29-30, 1971 - the influence and importance of the anti-tax struggle.
908. Nguyen Duy Ty
 "A new discovery of artifacts belonging to the recent bronze age excavated at Dao Thinh (Yen Bai)," N44 (11-62) 60-64.
 Drums - vases - urns - weights - weapons and other artifacts (2 tables of drawings).
909. Nguyen Duy Ty
 "The archaeological excavation at Vac village in Nghe An province," N150 (5,6-73) 64.
 Types of burial sites - furthest southern location of artifacts belonging to the Dong Son culture.
910. Nguyen Duyen Bang
 "Preliminary research on a number of bronze objects found at Thuy Duong village, Thuy Nguyen district, Hai Phong municipality," N131 (3,4-70) 62-64.
 Process of discovery - distribution of objects - initial observations on nature and era.
911. Nguyen Gia Phu
 "Observations on Ho Quy Ly," N31 (10-61) 49-59.
 A number of points on method - major reforms - causes of failure.
912. Nguyen Ha
 "Concerning the Hoa Binh culture (a discussion with Tran Quoc Vuong)," N53 (8-63) 40-47.
 History of the question - on the book Mot buoc moi trong viec nghien cuu nen van hoa Hoa Binh [A new step in the study of the Hoa Binh culture]: a) method - b) documentary bases - judgement.
913. Nguyen Hoai
 "The documents which record the achievements in self-reliance during the war of resistance (1945-54)," N80 (11-65) 47-64.
 Initial victories from Sept. 23, 1945 to the end of 1947 - from 1948-50: important points are the supply of grain, cloth, and arms - from 1951-54: unceasing promotion of agricultural production and weapons - several lessons (8 statistical tables).

914. Nguyen Hoai
 "Proselytizing activities aimed at the enemy army during the war of resistance against France (1945-54)," N97 (4-67) 13-26.
 The maximum use of class standpoint and the concept of righteousness - objectives and accomplishments: a complex task of long-term mobilization - important objective: puppet government troops.
915. Nguyen Hoai
 "The question of the home-front in Vietnamese people's wars," N117 (12-68) 44-56.
 Role of the home-front in general - in previous wars against aggression - in the resistance war against France and against the U.S. today.
916. Nguyen Hoai
 "The immediate home-front of South Vietnam's battlefield: the liberated zones," N129 (12-69) 42-58.
 Formation and broadening - establishment and consolidation: political power, production, education, culture, and medicine.
917. Nguyen Hoai
 "From the National Liberation Front to the Provisional Revolutionary Government of the Republic of South Vietnam," N153 (11,12-73) 1-14.
 Victory and new developmental steps of the revolution in the South: a) unity of all the people in fighting the U.S. - b) building strength - c) building and solidifying liberated areas - d) diplomatic policies.
918. Nguyen Hoang
 "A review of Hai Ba Trung [The Two Trung Sisters]," N173 (3,4-77) 89-94.
 Outline of the book's contents - strong points - weak points - on the use of folklore in historical research - Marxist historiography.
919. Nguyen Hong Cam
 "The role of the Vietnamese working class in the socialist revolution," N196 (1,2-81) 7-11.
 On the quantity and quality of the Vietnamese working class - its role in production and struggle - mutual love and assistance, etc.- the author affirms the definitive revolutionary nature of the Vietnamese working class, and at the same time, he points out its temporary passive characteristics that must be overcome.

920. Nguyen Hong Phong
 "The philosophy of 'natural law' in the story Tre Coc,"
 V18 (6-56) 74-84.
 Re-establishes the question - major ethical
 thinking: natural philosophy and class character of
 the author.
921. Nguyen Hong Phong
 "Toward a better understanding of the work Gia Huan
 Ca," V27 (4-57) 4-25; V29 (6-57) 23-29.
 Author and time of composition - scholars in the
 story - old-fashioned women in aristocratic feudal
 families - concepts concerning the virtues of women
 - concepts concerning life.
922. Nguyen Hong Phong
 "The question of land in the history of the Vietnamese
 feudal system (from the 10th century to the French
 conquest)," N1 (3-59) 42-55; N2 (4-59) 26-53.
 The bureaucratic feudal system and the question of
 land - history of land: a) the stage from the 10th
 century to the 11th century - b) the 15th century -
 c) from the 16th century to the 18th century - d)
 the Tay Son period - e) the 1st half of the 19th
 century.
923. Nguyen Hong Phong
 "Further discussions on the reasons for the formation of
 a centralized feudal government in Vietnam," N5 (7-59)
 78-80.
 In response to Vuong Hoang Tuyen.
924. Nguyen Hong Phong
 "The development of a commercial economy and the
 formation of capitalism in feudal Vietnam," N9 (11-59)
 to N13 (4-60).
 The problem - the formation of a commercial economy
 under the Ly-Tran dynasties - reasons for formation:
 a) appearance of the system of private ownership of
 land - b) influence of simple workers' groups - from
 the 15th century to the 18th: a) low level of
 development - b) wage labor in the mines - c)
 reasons for the slow appearance of capitalism in
 Vietnam.

925. Nguyen Hong Phong
 "The establishment of the Indochinese Communist Party was a great turning point in the modern revolutionary history of Vietnam," N10 (1-60) 6-29.
 Social conditions and the concept of revolution in the modern history of Vietnam - contradictions between the leadership and revolutionary content - proletarian class struggle moved from the spontaneous to the conscious - establishment of the Indochinese Communist Party.
926. Nguyen Hong Phong
 "Comrade Nguyen Ai Quoc and Lenin's theory on nationalism and colonialism," N14 (5-60) 1-10
 The significance of this introductory article - points discussed by Lenin concerning nationalism and colonialism are the areas of activity of comrade Nguyen Ai Quoc - the proletarian class of the home country has to be concerned with the question of colonialism - influence of the address of comrade Nguyen Ai Quoc at the 5th International Congress.
927. Nguyen Hong Phong
 "Historians must include important current events in their research objectives," N20 (11-60) 1-8.
 What is the past? - important events whether concluded or not are the object of historical study - question of method of research - ideology and political duty.
928. Nguyen Hong Phong
 "Theoretical work in history in the last seven years," N21 (12-60) 6-17.
 Legacy of historical study from the French period - critique of the old - clarification of the new: goals, role, and theoretical basis of historical study - viewpoint concerning the role of the individual and critique of historical personages - a number of weaknesses in method - future responsibilities.
929. Nguyen Hong Phong
 "Science in the communist era," N27 (6-61) 1-5.
 Conquest of the universe is the summit of the people's struggle with nature - the success of the Soviet Union originates from the superior spirit of the socialist system.
930. Nguyen Hong Phong
 "The August Revolution and socialism," N29 (8-61) 1-6.
 Lessons in building political power - widespread influence on national liberation movements.

931. Nguyen Huu Dao
 "A preliminary study of the structure of the working class in the North during the period 1961-1964," N196 (1,2-81) 21-31.
 The development of the working class in the North - composition of the working class in terms of age, sex, and occupation - strengths and weaknesses of the working class.
932. Nguyen Huu Hop
 "A preliminary study of the structure of the Vietnamese working class during the resistance against the French (1945-54)," N186 (5,6-79) 27-37.
 Origins and development - statistics on and characteristics of the working class in liberated areas and in occupied areas.
933. Nguyen Huu Hop
 "A study of the worker-peasant alliance in the anti-French resistance (1945-1954)," N201 (11,12-81) 16-24.
 The worker-peasant alliance in opposition to French domination in the political, economic, military, and cultural spheres.
934. Nguyen Huu Thau
 "The N' Trang Long movement (1912-35)," N69 (12-64) 55-62.
 Historical background - causes, location and strength of leadership - first stage: 1912-15 - second stage: 1916-30 - third stage: 1930-35.
935. Nguyen Huu Thuy
 "The National Liberation Movement in Algeria since the end of World War II," N42 (9-62) 39-52; N43 (10-62) 44-54,64.
 Social situation - beginning of the movement: phase of peaceful struggle (May 1945-October 1954) - phase of armed struggle (November 1954-March 1962).
936. Nguyen Huu Thuy
 "The workers' movement in Japan since the end of World War II," N53 (8-63) 25-38.
 Situation of the Japanese working class - strength of the trade-union movement - struggle for human and democratic rights.

937. Nguyen Huu Thuy
 "U.S. imperialism in Africa," N72 (3-65) 37-45; N73 (4-65) 30-37).
 Grabs markets, invades colonies, investments, trade, and aid - uses anti-colonialist slogans and the United Nations to spread slavery widely - builds up military bases and alliances to bring war and oppression - policy of enslaving and poisoning the intellect.
938. Nguyen Huu Thuy
 "Features of the interference and aggression inflicted on Laos by U.S. imperialism (1954-62)," N113 (8-68) 32-47.
 Sabotage of the 1954 Geneva Agreement; obstruction of the neutral, peaceful, democratic, independent road (7-1954 to 4-1958) - the tearing up of the Vientiane agreement, the widening of the war to all countries (5-1958 to 7-1962).
939. Nguyen Kha and Tran Huy Ba
 "Recently discovered documents concerning the historian Le Van Huu," N62 (5-64) 64.
 Book of genealogy - tombstone found in Thanh Hoa.
940. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "A discussion with Ho Huu Phuoc on the question of private land ownership," N74 (5-65) 35-42.
 On the use of documents and conclusion - points of discussion that Mr. Phuoc rejects.
941. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "Observations on private land ownership in Vietnamese history," N65 (8-64) 22-34.
 Origins and two directions of development of private land - one wants development of private land to be greater than that of public land - that development took place in: a) the Ly-Tran period - b) Le period - c) Tay Son and Nguyen - conclusion: author favors the middle of the 19th century.
942. Nguyen Khac Dam and Phan Gia Ben
 "New documents for the study of the history of the Hai Phong-Kun Ming Railroad," V20 (8-56) 33-49.
 Objectives of the colonialists - process of building - business enterprise.

943. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "History of the rubber business of the French capitalists in Vietnam," V30 (7-57) 53-60.
 History of the enterprise - tricks - place of rubber in the Vietnamese economy - the problem of conscripting workers - life of rubber plantation workers.
944. Nguyen Khac Dam and Vo Van Nhung
 "The Red River Valley in history," N4 (6-59) 80-88.
 Name - process of development of the valley and its alluvial plain - struggles of the Vietnamese people in the Red River Valley - prospects for subduing and exploiting its strength.
945. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "The role of the state in the reclamation of wasteland in Vietnamese history," N39 (6-62) 5-14; N40 (7-62) 31-40.
 The problem - role of the feudal state: policy - observations - role of the colonial state: policy line - observations - role of the people's democratic state: before 1960 - social needs - in the 5-year plan.
946. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "Nguyen Cao, an anti-French patriotic scholar," N44 (11-62) 27-28.
 Biography and activities.
947. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "A discussion with Nguyen Van Di and Van Lang on the article 'Research on the Bach Dang Battle of 1288,'" N47 (2-63) 51-52, 54.
 Preparations by Tran Hung Dao - the battle.
948. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "How to correctly evaluate Phan Thanh Gian?" N51 (6-63) 29-34.
 Is it true that Phan was honest? - patriotic? - caring for the people? - concerning the death of Phan - why did Phan die and judgement on his death?

949. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "The need to assess clearly the true personality of Truong Vinh Ky in order to evaluate him correctly," N59 (2-64) 33-42, 46.
 Why are there different public opinions about Truong? - content of political and cultural thinking - how to evaluate Truong correctly: a) Did Truong work for the French only because he had no alternative? Did Truong participate in politics and did he request permission from Dong Khanh to retire? - do these types of political and cultural activities serve the country?
950. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "A new discussion on Nguyen Hue's blitzkrieg," N60 (3-64) 35-38.
 Opinions concerning the military tactics of the Tay Son - rejection of the theory 'two people carry one' - the differences between the Tay Son and feudal armies of that time.
951. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "Why did peasant uprisings in Vietnam have few religious overtone?" N81 (12-65) 8-10.
 Peasant uprisings in Vietnam were not anti-religious, only used religious forms - religious causes of peasant uprisings in Europe - special characteristics of Vietnamese Buddhism.
952. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "Opinions to be discussed with Nguyen Dong Chi on 16th and 17th centuries peasant movements," N87 (6-66) 38-44.
 a) Concerning the connection between the leadership of the movements and social contradictions - b) role of the aristocratic landlord class in peasant movements - favorable conditions of movements with respect to peasant classes.
953. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "The need to correctly assess peasant uprisings under Vietnamese feudalism," N92 (11-66) 38-44.
 Criteria - reassessment of several uprisings: a) Doan Thuong, Nguyen Non - b) Than Duy Nhac, Le Khac Cuong, Le Ba Hieu, Giang Van Du - c) Le Duy Mat - d) Le Van Khoi.
954. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "A question worthy of careful research: the uprising against the Chinese by La Gia," N149 (3,4-73) 55.62.
 The problem - documents: written genealogy of the deity - temple and oral tradition - other related vestiges - evaluation.

955. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "Were there 36 guild-streets in Hanoi?" N157 (7,8-74) 71-74.
 Hanoi's layout - were there 36 streets and 36 guilds as recorded in the oral tradition? - administrative units in traditional Hanoi.
956. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "A discussion concerning the Hanoi citadel in feudal times," N165 (11,12-75) 58-68,81.
 History of the Hanoi citadel - its layout - evolution of the citadel in feudal times: from the Ly dynasty to the Nguyen dynasty - its military, economic and political implications.
957. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "Further opinions on land and tax systems during the Ly and Tran dynasties," N172 (1,2-77) 79-90, 93.
 Points of agreement and disagreement with Truong Huu Quynh and Vu Huy Phuc (NCLS 5,6-76) concerning: ownership rights, slavery, land types, taxes - summary.
958. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "Slavery in the Ly and Tran periods (a reply to Mr. Nguyen Dong Chi)," N184 (1,2-79) 83-89.
 Slavery in the Ly-Tran period - terminology - treatment of the serfs - their role in production - the size of their population.
959. Nguyen Khac Dam
 "Communal versus private ownership of land in Vietnamese history," N199 (7,8-81) 20-21.
 The early appearance of private land in history - the limited development of private land ownership - from the Ly to the Nguyen dynasties - private land ownership became predominant in the 19th century.
960. Nguyen Khac Hieu
 "Long Doi Mountain and King Le Dai Hanh's ritual of tilling the soil," N197 (3,4-81) 38-40.
 Recently discovered documents concerning Le Dai Hanh's activities - the example he set as king: to plow the field himself.
961. Nguyen Khac Tung
 "Toward a better understanding of the Dao people in Vietnam," N87 (6-66) 45-52.
 Historical origins, name - migrations - formation of diverse groups: dai ban - tieu ban - white trousers - lam dien.

962. Nguyen Khac Tung
 "The distribution of the habitat and housing of the Dao people in Vietnam," N106 (1-68) 46-60.
 Habitat distribution: form of villages and hamlets - form of houses - some ideas about present-day problems of building houses and creating new hamlets (14 drawings).
963. Nguyen Khac Xuong
 "The oral tradition concerning the Hung kings at Vinh Phu and the symbolization of their era," N134 (9,10-70) 47-52.
 Oral tradition and the study of the period of the Hung kings - abundant quantity - distribution - characteristics.
964. Nguyen Khac Xuong
 "A few questions raised by the Vinh Phu documents concerning the uprising of the two Trung Sisters," N151 (7,8-73) 41-49.
 Through 85 temples erected in honor of the two sisters and their 69 generals, situated in 62 hamlets - evidence that theirs was a widespread popular uprising - an armed uprising of the women of the entire country - important role of the hamlets (1 table of statistics).
965. Nguyen Khai Phi
 "The aggressive expansionist policies of feudal China as seen through a letter written by To Thuc," N189 (11,12-79) 56-60.
 Past Chinese expansionism recounted in To Thuc's letter (ca. 1000 AD).
966. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "The place and international meaning of the August Revolution," N126 (9-69) 37-43.
 Reasons: a) heroic nature - b) victorious attack on imperialism - c) non-capitalist development - d) establishment of the first democratic republic in Southeast Asia - e) contribution to the formation of a socialist system - f) very large role of Chairman Ho - correct and unique application of Marxist-Leninist theory to national liberation revolution: a) theory - b) militant revolutionary spirit - c) active independent policy.

967. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "Forty years under the glorious flag of Marxism-Leninism," N130 (1,2-70) 4-16.
 Important objective and subjective factors enabling the thought of Marx and Lenin to be carried over and correctly applied in Vietnam - role of the Vietnamese working class, of a vanguard party, and of leadership in the Vietnamese revolution - unanimity increases daily among classes and people, the Party and the leadership are the important factors enabling the Vietnamese revolution to strive continuously for victory.
968. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "Under the great flag of Lenin, forward!" N144 (5,6-72) 1-8.
 Introduction - important excerpts from the teachings of Lenin and their adoption by Nguyen Ai Quoc and the Vietnamese revolution - bankruptcy of the imperialist system and collapse of greedy U.S. imperialism in the clash with Vietnam.
969. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "The study of history serves the revolution and the people," N2 (4-59) 1-9.
 Goals of the science of history - the formation of Marxist historical study in Vietnam - principles of Marxist historical science - some idealist standpoints - the creation of the Vien Su Hoc [Institute of History] and its duties - aims and policies.
970. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "Points to be discussed in historical methodology," N90 (9-66) 1-7.
 Function of the science of history - laws of class struggle - constructing an historical methodology for Vietnamese history - the people's spirit is the red thread that goes through history - raise the thinking spirit through the study of history.
971. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "The commemoration of the 100th anniversary of the publication of Das Kapital by Karl Marx," N102 (9-67) 1-11.
 Meaning of the work and the vitality of Marxist theory - the development of the Vietnamese revolution in the light of Marxist theory - the victory of the Vietnamese revolution is tied to the victory of Marxism.

972. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "Uncle Ho will live forever in our hearts, in our glorious people, in our majestic mountains and rivers, in the gigantic achievements of our revolution," N126 (9-69) 14-17.
 He symbolizes what is most precious in the nation, humankind, and the era - he is the embodiment and magnificent symbol of revolutionary and moral thinking - he will live forever in the achievements of our revolution - social scientists and the legacy of Ho Chi Minh.
973. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "Leninism and the Vietnamese revolution," N131 (3,4-70) 1-6.
 Attraction of Leninism for revolutionaries and the Vietnamese people - favorable conditions in the country and in the world - under the banner of Marxism-Leninism the Vietnamese revolution does not stop developing and continues to strive for victory.
974. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "A year of victories has just begun," N142 (1,2-72) 1-5.
 Reviews the situation of imminent peril for the U.S.-puppet regime in 1971; faith in the great victory to come.
975. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "On the occasion of the 82nd anniversary of his birth: Chairman Ho, builder and teacher of genius in modern Vietnamese history," N144 (5,6-72) 9-11.
 The Vietnamese revolution opened up a new era in national history - the banner of justice of Vietnam becomes the banner of justice of progressive peoples.
976. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "On the 50th anniversary of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, let us recall its gigantic historical victories," N147 (11,12-72) 1-9.
 Factor in the success in establishing the Union: the realization of Lenin's principles of self-determination - realizing and spreading Lenin's lessons, the Vietnamese revolution has defeated the U.S. design to rule the world.

977. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "Lenin's thought will always shine: the crisis of the capitalist world," N155 (3,4-74) 3-14.
 Contemporary social, economic, and political situation - analysis of the inevitable crisis in the capitalist world - the U.S.A.: its economy, politics - Israel, the Arab states, and Vietnam in the light of capitalist-socialist competition.
978. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "Twenty-five years on the path toward socialism," N158 (9,10-74) 3-15,26.
 The Vietnamese revolution and socialism - the Vietnamese revolution and the struggle against U.S. intervention - the struggle for socialism.
979. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "Under the banner of Marxism-Leninism and led by the vanguard party of the working class, the Vietnamese people have become a powerful revolutionary force in our heroic era," N160 (1,2-75) 3-7,27.
 The role of Marxism-Leninism in the Vietnamese revolution - factors that give the revolution its strength, its success.
980. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "The 50th anniversary of the publication of [Ho Chi Minh's] Le proces de la colonisation francaise, an historical event, the first nail in the coffin of colonialism," N161 (3,4-75) 3-17.
 Recent Vietnamese history - ideologies and Vietnamese anti-colonial movements - the development of Ho Chi Minh's thought - his writings and the Vietnamese socialist revolution.
981. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "Chairman Ho, the father and great teacher of the nation, the gifted and eternally beloved leader of the Vietnamese revolution," N168 (5,6-76) 1-7.
 The ethics of Chairman Ho - the popularization of his ethics - his ethics are the pinnacle of revolutionary ethics- the revolutionary ethics of Ho are creative ethics - purpose - origin - trust in the people.

982. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "A hearty welcome to the Fourth Congress of the Dang Lao Dong Viet Nam [Vietnam Workers' Party]," N170 (9,10-76) 1-9.
 The stages of capitalist development in Europe - the contradictions of capitalism at the beginning of the 20th century - the three theses of Lenin - the French in Vietnam - reasons for the victory of Marxism-Leninism in Vietnam - the role of Ho Chi Minh - the birth of the Indochina Communist Party and its early activities - the worker-peasant alliance.
983. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "To promote the scientific and technological revolution," N172 (1,2-77) 1-4.
 The three revolutions - technological advances under capitalism - the need for socialism - the importance of the scientific revolution - peasant experience.
984. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "The era marking the springtime of mankind," N176 (9,10-77) 1-5,35.
 An essay to commemorate the 60th anniversary of the Russian Revolution - the significance of the Revolution and its implications for socialism, colonialism and the power of the working class - the role of the Vietnamese revolution.
985. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "The direction of local and specialized historical researches," N188 (9,10-79) 1-3.
 Opening speech of the National Conference of Historical Studies, August 8-10, 1979 - brief discussion of the role and direction of historical studies in Vietnam.
986. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "The causes of World War II," N189 (11,12-79) 1-6,16.
 Socioeconomic and political crises leading to World War II.
987. Nguyen Khanh Toan
 "The rich rewards of historical study," N195 (11,12-80) 21-24.
 Speech delivered on the 20th anniversary of the Institute of History - the role of historical studies in the socialist revolution today.

988. Nguyen Lan
 "Standardizing the method of pronouncing Vietnamese,"
 V19 (7-56) 74-76.
 A discussion with Andoreev: a) 'native pronunciation' - b) pronunciation standards - c) concerning 'd' and 'gi' - d) reasons why it is not possible to use the standards of capital-city speech - e) people of the north do not confuse 'l' and 'nh'.
989. Nguyen Le Thi
 "Further information on Nguyen Huu Cau and his uprising in the 18th century," N151 (7,8-73) 33-40
 Native village and youth activities - the Do Son base and the struggle against mopping-up operations - temples - background to the custom of buffalo fighting.
990. Nguyen Lien
 "The Giap Dan movement or the anti-French struggle (1913-1914) of the Man people (Yen Bai)," N26 (5-61) 55-65.
 Historical background - mobilization of uprising - developments - terror of the repression.
991. Nguyen Lien and L.V.L.
 "Stone artifacts recently discovered in Yen Bai," N57 (12-63) 63-64.
 Introduction to a number of artifacts discovered from the end of 1961 to 1962 - observations: the artifacts belong to the late period of the neolithic.
992. Nguyen Linh
 "The old site of Go Mun and the bronze age in Vietnam," N58 (1-64) 29-40.
 Establishing the question - objects: a) ceramics - b) bronze objects - c) stone objects - evaluation: a) characteristics - b) era - c) relationship between the Go Mun site and ruins of the bronze and the neolithic age of Phung Nguyen and Van Dien (1 page of drawings).
993. Nguyen Linh
 "Reflections offered toward the understanding of the Hong Bang era," N100 (7-67) 32-39, 47.
 Review of the opinions of feudal and colonial historians - source documents - legends and customs - outlook.

994. Nguyen Linh and Hoang Hung
 "The Hung Vuong era and archaeology," N108 (3-68) 18-23.
 Location of the country Van Lang: a) through books -
 b) through archaeological documents - the
 combination of books and archaeological documents.
995. Nguyen Linh
 "Are the Hung kings descendants of Shen Nung?" N111
 (6-68) 24-35.
 Legends and their usefulness - comparison of the
 Hong Bang legend with that of Shen Nung [Than Nong]
 in China - concerning Chui You [Xuy Vuu] and Kinh
 Duong Vuong, Lac Long Quan - conclusion: the Hong
 Bang legend was taken from Chinese books.
996. Nguyen Linh
 "On the existence of the country of Van Lang," N112
 (7-68) 19-32.
 Comparison of the legend 'Tram trung' (one hundred
 eggs) with the sorcerer's text 'De dat de nuoc' of
 the Muong people - the country of Van Lang: a) its
 territory as seen through the stories of Hong Bang -
 b) its material culture as seen through archaeology.
997. Nguyen Linh
 "Discussions on the country of Shu [Thuc] and Thuc
 Phan," N124 (7-69) 33-51.
 Documents and hypotheses - the 'Son Tinh Thuy Tinh'
 legend and the location of Thuc - from legends to
 books - conclusion: Thuc, that is say, Tay Thuc [Xi
 Shu] (Ai Lao [Laos]) belongs to the Boc, Lao people
 in the northwest of Vietnam today.
998. Nguyen Loc
 "Is it possible to place our literary works written in
 Chinese in our literary heritage?" V16 (4-56) 81-84.
 A discussion with Nguyen Minh Van and Truong Chinh:
 a) historical viewpoint - b) national viewpoint - c)
 national character - d) problem of conservation.
999. Nguyen Loc
 "Did feudal Vietnam struggle to escape from
 subordination to the Chinese writing system (discussion
 on Le Tung Son's article)," V25 (2-57) 81-86.
 It is wrong to support the theory that hostilities
 existed continuously between the two countries during
 the feudal period - the Chinese writing system was
 closely tied to feudal interests - chu Nom was born
 as an answer to the demands of the people - why was
chu Nom respected only in the time of Ho Quy Ly and
 Quang Trung?

1000. Nguyen Loc
 "Reading the book Tieng cuoi Viet Nam [Vietnamese laughter] (Vol. 1) by Van Tan," V32 (9-57) 57-62.
 Goals of the collection of funny stories - boundary between funny stories and humor - period of emergence and authors of those two kinds of stories.
1001. Nguyen Loc
 "Discussions on the book So thao lich su van hoc Viet Nam [Draft of the history of Vietnamese literature] book I, published by Van Su Dia," V41 (6-58) 83-99.
 Concerning time periods - language - oral literary tradition - some other points that need to be re-examined - tuong, cheo, and cai luong.
1002. Nguyen Loc
 "Through the Vinh Phu legends and biographies of tutelary deities, let us try to understand the relationship between Hung Vuong and Thuc Vuong," N137 (3,4-71) 54-60.
 Historical data in the legends - the Hung-Thuc relationship with respect to Trieu Da.
1003. Nguyen Loc
 "The discovery of a number of historical materials at Huong Non (Vinh Phu)," N143 (3,4-72) 64.
 An old grave with a fragment of pottery from the Dong Son era - the Xuan Nuong temple dedicated to a female general of the two Trung Sisters - the pagoda has important architectural and sculptural features of the Ly period - the stele has inscriptions in Chinese and chu Nom about Le Thi Lan Xuan, wife of Ly Than Tong.
1004. Nguyen Loc and Van Lang
 "Further research on the two Trung Sisters in the area where they established their capital city," N150 (5,6-73) 44-51.
 Through the examination of the temples, the citadel and its moats - through the study of the toponymy, oral tradition, legends about the two sisters and their generals, customs and religious beliefs of the Ha Loi (Yen Lang) region, we can conclude that their capital city was located in this region.
1005. Nguyen Loc
 "On the article 'Me Linh district in the two Trung Sisters' era' (N172)," N175 (7,8-77) 91-94, 96.
 Wilderness and unsettled areas in the 1st century A.D. - areas of disagreement with Dinh Van Nhat - archaeological sites and discoveries - map.

1006. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "The standards used to determine the formation of nations," V12 (12-55) 29-40.
 Important factors: a) common language - b) common territory - c) common economic life - d) common psychology - social conditions - process of formation - special developmental characteristics of nations.
1007. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Reasons for the successes and failures of the Tay Son revolution," V14 (2-56) 45-50.
 Reasons for success: a) feudal class weaknesses - b) dissatisfied masses - c) unity of all classes and peoples - d) genius of the commanders - reasons for failure: a) still maintained the feudal system - b) did not solve the land problem - c) the revolution was not thorough.
1008. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Soviet historians reexamine the essential characteristics of the basic economic laws of the feudal system (from the textbook on Political Economy published by the Soviet Institute of Economic Research)," V22 (10-56) 64-68.
 Points to be reexamined: parasitic profligacy, serfdom, incomplete ownership.
1009. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "An evaluation of the different interpretations of the question of slavery in Vietnam," V24 (1-57) 19-30; V25 (2-57) 51-59.
 Opinions which say "no" - opinions which say "yes" - conclusion: neither opinion is solidly anchored due to a lack of evidence.
1010. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Further comments on Mr. Dao Duy Anh's contention that Vietnamese history had no slavery period," V32 (9-57) 9-18.
 Discussion: a) the use of land documents of the Muong - b) on the assessment of the difference between patriarchal slavery and early slavery - c) the influence of the conquest of Trieu Da and the period of Tich Quang, Nham Dien.

1011. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Did the history of Vietnam have a period of slavery?"
 V35 (12-57) 34-46.
 Reasons for having a period of slave ownership: a) strong development of production - b) relations of production relied on centralized rights of land ownership - c) period from the 1st century to the 6th century - d) comparison with other slave societies in the East.
1012. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Problems to be corrected in the Political Economy textbooks about to be published for the third time,"
 V39 (4-58) 33-42.
 Thirty principal points to be added due to new assessments and following the resolutions of the 20th assembly of the Soviet Communist Party.
1013. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "The struggle against revisionism in historical research in China," V40 (5-58) 14-34.
 Points out the shortcomings: a) Chen Meng Jia [Tran Mong Gia] - b) Xiang Da [Huong Dat] - c) Yang Meng Yuan [Vinh Manh Nguyen] - d) Lei Hai Zong [Loi Hai Tong] - e) Li Xiung Che [Ly Hong Triet].
1014. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Corrections to be made to my article entitled 'Problems to be corrected in the Political Economy textbooks about to be published for the third time,'" V41 (6-58) 72-76.
 Acknowledgement of the shortcomings pointed out in the journal Hoc Tap, #5-1956. Correction of items 1 to 25.
1015. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "A few summary features of Marxist anthropology," V47 (12-58) 15-33.
 Object of research - content of work - methodological aims - viewpoint.
1016. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "A few ideas concerning anthropological research in Vietnam in the present stage," N3 (5-59) 17-29.
 Immediate tasks - plan for achieving goals.
1017. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Observations on past French colonial archaeological work in Vietnam," N4 (6-59) 12-23.
 Evaluation of the archaeological work of the French colonialists - their colonial viewpoints and reactionary objectives in archaeology - criticism of the recent talk by Bezacier.

1018. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Don't worship colonial scholars: the need to assess clearly and criticize fairly their mistakes and shortcomings in archaeology," N11 (2-60) 72-87.
 A discussion with Long Dien and Van Thanh concerning the evaluation of the archaeological work of the French colonialists and concerning the present-day attitudes about the archaeological research of colonial scholars.
1019. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "The development of the productive forces has determined the form of slave relations in ancient Vietnam," N16 (7-60) 52-61.
 Some infatuating phenomena often encountered when doing research - special characteristics of the Oriental slave ownership system and some inappropriate lines of reasoning - the development of productive forces in Vietnam from its origins to ancient times.
1020. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Once again I affirm that ancient Vietnamese society experienced a period of slavery," N19 (10-60) 42-53.
 Effects of foreign influence - nature of Vietnamese society before the Chinese occupation - on government.
1021. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Seven years of anthropological work in Vietnam," N21 (12-60) 41-45.
 Work already done: a) in the period of the Research Committee on Literature, History and Geography (BNCVSD) - b) in the period of the Institute of History [VSH].
1022. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "The question of writing contemporary history as it was discussed at the "Marxist Thought Week" in France," N41 (8-62) 52-59.
 Can it be written and who writes it? - where does it begin and end? - special contradictions: a) between production forces and relations of production - b) between capitalism and socialism - c) between the rich and powerful metropolitan nations and the colonized nations - how should it be written?

1023. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Comments on researching local history," N48 (3-63) 24-31.
 Concepts, plans, aims, and methods of research: a) village, township, town - b) province, city - c) specialized topics.
1024. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Human communities developed from tribe to clan and from clan to nation or did they progress directly from tribe to nation?" N49 (4-63) 10-19.
 Establishing the question - technical terms used by foreign countries to indicate nation - dan toc and bo toc - opinions: a) of Engels - b) of Marx - c) of Lenin - d) of Stalin.
1025. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "What is the Asian mode of production?" N53 (8-63) 2-10; N54 (9-63) 18-26.
 Various studies and opinions from 1908 to the present - analysis of the interpretations - special characteristics of Asia - opinion of the author.
1026. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Are the Lac Viet, Lac Vuong, Lac Hau, Lac Tuong, and Lac Dan our Viet ancestors or the common ancestors of many other peoples?" N56 (11-63) 3-12.
 Summary of various opinions expressed by Chinese and Vietnamese scholars - interpretations concerning the Lac Viet people and their historical content - the Lac Viet are the ancestors of the Viet people in Vietnam.
1027. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Toward a better understanding of the question: When did Nguyen Trai begin to participate in the Lam Son uprising?" N98 (5-67) 23-38.
 Introduction - through literary documents - time of participation in the uprising: about 1421-22 - place where he met Le Loi: Loi Giang - did his late participation lessen Nguyen Trai's value and role?
1028. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Reflections on the problem of land ownership in Vietnamese feudal society," N109 (4-68) 27-35.
 Characteristics of land ownership in the East as compared to the West - other forms of ownership in feudal Vietnam - meaning and effect on the development of society, on the political and economic life of the people.

1029. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "A salient point in the anti-aggression strategy of our people in the Tran era: the organization of the home front," N115 (10-68) 3-9,21.
 The home front in military science - the home front during the Tran period: the first time - the two wars against the Mongols.
1030. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "The Asian mode of production in the mountain regions of Vietnam during previous periods," N117 (12-68) 4-19.
 Studies done on three nationalities: Tay, Muong, Thai - a) water control devices - b) rural communes and communal ownership of land - c) formation of centralized authorities and supreme ownership of land - existing problems.
1031. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Introducing a few features about the families of Nguyen Trai, Nguyen Thien Thuat, Nguyen Van Cu," N119 (2-69) 59-63.
 Nguyen Trai's descendants by his spouse Pham Thi Man include: in the Phu Khe branch, Nguyen Van Cu, Secretary General of the Indochinese Communist Party [I.C.P.] - in the Xuan Duc branch, Nguyen Thien Thuat, the leader of the Bai Say uprising - relatives of Nguyen Thien Thuat who participated in anti-French resistance movements.
1032. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "From the 15th to the 17th century, what social class was the ruling class in Vietnam? (On the occasion of the Soviet historian Tchechkov's article entitled 'The ruling class of pre-colonial Vietnam' published in the French journal La Pensee, #144 (4-69)," N128 (11-69) 40-49.
 A few characteristics of Vietnamese society - summary of the author's arguments - discussion: what is the pre-colonial period? - can the feudal mandarinat be considered the ruling class? - are the ruling class and the class which assumes governmental power one and the same? - demonstrates that the mandarinat was not the class which assumed governmental power nor was it the ruling class.
1033. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Brighter lights shed on historical documents," N133 (7,8-70) 32-36.
 The location of the massacre of the royal family of the Ly in 1232 is the village of Thai Duong, the commune of Hoa Lam - the Ly royal family sought asylum in Korea.

1034. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "The splendid ingenuity of our people and our army in the Bach Dang Battle of 1288," N191 (3,4-80) 23-28,49.
 Chinese invasions of Vietnam in the 13th century - account of the battle against the Yuan army on the Bach Dang River in 1288.
1035. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "Concerning the date of Nguyen Trai's participation in the Lam Son uprising," N192 (5,6-80) 27-32.
1036. Nguyen Luong Bich
 "A review of Nguyen Trai: than the va su nghiep [Nguyen Trai, his life and career]," N197 (3,4-81) 87-90.
 Compiled by the Institute of History.
1037. Nguyen Minh
 "A review of the uprising of the two Trung Sisters," V5 (2-55) 48-51.
 Historical significance - lessons drawn from the uprising.
1038. Nguyen Minh Van
 "Why works written in Chinese [by Vietnamese scholars] should not be included in our national literature," V15 (3-56) 71-86.
 Review of various opinions - literature and the spoken language - literature and the writing system - national content and form - what should be the verdict?.
1039. Nguyen Minh Van
 "Are translations of works written by Vietnamese in Chinese to be included in Vietnamese literature," V7 (5,6-55) 58-61.
 Position of the spoken language in national literature - works written in Chinese should not be included in national literature.
1040. Nguyen Nghia
 "Additional documents on the unification of early Vietnamese communist organizations and the role of Comrade Nguyen Ai Quoc," N59 (2-64) 3-8.
 Memoirs concerning the two common meetings of the Annam Cong San Dang and the Dong Duong Cong San Dang [Annamese and Indochinese Communist Parties]: a few features about an extraordinary stage - failure of unification efforts during the first meeting - success of the second unification meeting - role of comrade Nguyen Ai Quoc.

1041. Nguyen Nghia
 "The unification of various communist organizations within the country after the Hongkong Conference and the creation of the first provisional Central Committee," N62 (5-64) 54-59.
 Unification process in southern Vietnam - situation of various communist organizations in southern Vietnam and plans for unification - selection of members to be elected to the provisional central committee - situation of various communist organizations in central and northern Vietnam and their plans for unification.
1042. Nguyen Ngoc Chuong
 "An attempt to study the decorations on the bronze drums of Ngoc Lu," N141 (11, 12-71) 28-44.
 Harvest festival and rituals - customs: boat rowing, pounding rice, the dragon spirit, worshipping the bird deity, etc. - conclusion - (1 photograph, 9 drawings).
1043. Nguyen Ngoc Chuong
 "An introduction to a number of source materials concerning the historical artifacts of the uprising of the two Trung Sisters," N146 (9,10-72) 23-27.
 Introduction: temples, shrines, sacred genealogies, citadels, farms, statues, etc. - reflections - (1 table of statistics).
1044. Nguyen Ngoc Mao and Han Van Tam
 "The struggle against U.S. economic enslavement of Latin America since the Cuban Revolution," N196 (1, 2-81) 77-84.
 U.S. economic policy in Latin America since the Cuban revolution.
1045. Nguyen Ngoc Que and Nguyen Xuan Ky
 "The Cuban revolution," N105 (12-67) 50-56.
 Developments - experiences: the working class systematically led and conducted the national democratic revolution to the socialist revolution - worker-peasant alliance - political struggle combined with armed struggle in which armed struggle played the decisive role.
1046. Nguyen Ngoc Thuy
 "Concerning the tide in the battle of Bach Dang of 1288," N63 (6-64) 36-53.
 The behavior of the tide on March 3, 1288, lunar calendar - determines the time when the battle occurred.

1047. Nguyen Ngoc Thuy
 "The scientific value of the observation of natural phenomena in ancient history," N68 (11-64) 47-49.
 Strong points: short but rich: a) on astronomy - b) earthquakes - c) weather and water levels - has a definite scientific value - shortcomings and limitations - (1 chart).
1048. Nguyen Ngoc Thuy
 "The role of the tide in the victory of Rach Gam and Xoai Mut in 1785," N195 (11, 12-80) 73-76,72.
 Tide levels and the role of the tide in the 1785 battle between Siam and Vietnam.
1049. Nguyen Ngoc Tuan
 "The discovery of a text composed by the emperor Le Thai Tong and engraved on a stele in the northwest region," N89 (8-66) 59-60.
 Transliteration of the Chinese text - translation - reference materials.
1050. Nguyen Ngoc Tuan and Tran Tam
 "The re-discovery of a poem by King Le Thai To in Lai Chau," N103 (10-67) 55-59.
 Location of the stele - transliteration and translation - historical events related to the site.
1051. Nguyen Phan Quang
 "Additional comments on Ho Quy Ly's reforms and their failures," N28 (7-61) 18-24.
 Review of previous opinions - discussion on a) elements and position - b) policies - c) reasons for failure - should not confuse essence and manifestation.
1052. Nguyen Phan Quang
 "Comments on the Tay Son peasant movement" N35 (2-62) 11-20.
 Historical demands of the 18th century - leadership - policy toward the Gia Dinh region - unification of the country - evaluation of policies - reasons for failure - uprising or revolution?
1053. Nguyen Phan Quang
 "Comments on the land situation in the Tay Son period," N45 (12-62) 25-32.
 The land situation in the 18th century - how was the land problem addressed in the Tay Son period? - opinion of the author on previous judgements - conclusion: Quang Trung did not propose a solution to the problem of land accumulation.

1054. Nguyen Phan Quang
 "An evaluation of the peasant uprisings in the first half of the 19th century," N61 (4-64) 42-47, 62.
 Statement of the problem - identifies the objective demands of Vietnamese society - some observations on a) degree - b) magnitude - c) motivation -d) role of leadership - remaining questions and directions for study.
1055. Nguyen Phan Quang and Dang Huy Van
 "First steps in the study of class struggle in the time of Gia Long (1802-19)," N78 (9-65) 9-23.
 Previous opinions of Gia Long and the social situation of his time - situation of the struggle: a) the north and north-central regions -b) the south-central region and Gia Dinh - observations.
1056. Nguyen Phan Quang and Dang Huy Van
 "A study of the system of labor servitude and military conscription under Gia Long (1802-19)," N80 (11-65) 15-25.
 The system of labor servitude - military conscription: a) sufferings of peasants - b) status of soldiers.
1057. Nguyen Phan Quang
 "On the question of demands for land in peasant movements in Vietnam during the feudal period," N91 (10-66) 34-38.
 Was land an issue? - the question of acknowledging land demands of the peasants.
1058. Nguyen Phan Quang, Dang Huy Van, and Chu Thien
 "Investigating a point related to the causes of Le Van Khoi's insurrection: the question of Le Van Duyet," N105 (12-67) 24-34, 41.
 Review of the literature on the insurrection of Le Van Khoi - why must we mention Le Van Duyet? - the man Le Van Duyet - contradictions between Le Van Duyet and the Nguyen dynasty - what was the connection between Le Van Duyet's scheme to overthrow the emperor and the insurrection of Le Van Khoi?
1059. Nguyen Phan Quang
 "Further discussions on the insurrection of Le Van Khoi (1833-39)," N147 (11,12-72) 39-46.
 Background of the leaders - political aims.

1060. Nguyen Phan Quang and Dinh Xuan Lam
 "Bon Bang's letter, a valuable document concerning Le Van Khoi's uprising (1833-1835)," N178 (1,2-78) 75-86.
 The recent discovery of a letter written by Bon Bang, one of the leaders in Le Van Khoi's uprising - excerpts from Bon Bang's letter.
1061. Nguyen Phan Quang
 "Reflections on comrade Nguyen Duc Nghinh's article 'Some documents on communal public land under the Tay Son'," N180 (5,6-78) 79-82.
 Land policy in Vietnam, 18th-19th centuries - land ownership as reflected in the inscriptions on the Phu Luu village and Trieu Dong village steles.
1062. Nguyen Phan Quang and Do Trung Dan.
 "Recently discovered documents on Nong Van Van's uprising in Cho Ra district (Bac Thai province)," N181 (7,8-78) 93-106,120.
 Activities against the Nguyen dynasty during the early 19th century - documents and data found in Cho Ra District related to Nong Van Van's uprising: place names - the Nguyen dynasty's annals - Nguyen court's military operations against Nong Van Van and the results of those operations.
1063. Nguyen Phan Quang and Nguyen Danh Phiet
 "Reflections on Nguyen Cong Tru," N182 (9,10-78) 59-70
 Review of various opinions on Nguyen Cong Tru - his role in history.
1064. Nguyen Phan Quang
 "Further discussions on Le Van Khoi's background," N185 (3,4-79) 78-86.
 Le Van Khoi's genealogy - stories about his youth and the circumstances surrounding his decision to follow Le Van Duyet - early 19th century Vietnamese history.
1065. Nguyen Phan Quang
 "The uprising of Ba Nhan and Tien Bot against the Nguyen dynasty in the midlands of northern Vietnam (1833-1843)," N187 (7,8-79) 38-52.
 Activities of various militant groups against the Nguyen dynasty - the leaders (Ba Nhan, Tien Bot, etc.) of the insurgency - activities of this group and cooperation with other uprisings (Nong Van Van, e.g.).

1066. Nguyen Phan Quang and Nguyen Tien Doan
 "The Ky Dong-Mai Dinh Phuc movement in the last years of the 19th century," N194 (9,10-80) 24-34.
 Resistance against the French in the late 19th century - ideological changes in anti-French movements after the failure of the Can Vuong movement - the resistance leaders Ky Dong and Mai Dinh Phuc.
1067. Nguyen Phan Quang
 "The relationship between Le Van Khoi's and Nong Van Van's uprisings (1833-1835)," N196 (1,2-81) 69-76.
 The uprising occurred at opposite ends of Vietnam - explanations for this apparent coincidence: a) previous theories - b) the alliance between the 2 uprisings.
1068. Nguyen Phan Quang
 "The Nong Van Van uprising in Cao Lang province (1833-1835)," N199 (7,8-81) 37-51.
 Recently discovered documents of the Nguyen court: royal orders, field reports, confidential orders and reports - efforts by the Nguyen dynasty to suppress Nong Van Van.
1069. Nguyen Phan Quang
 "The role of Father Marchand in the uprising of Le Van Khoi (1833-1835)," N158 (9,10-74) 53-68.
 Uprisings during the reign of Minh Mang - the relationship between Father Marchand and Le Van Khoi's uprising - Marchand's role in the request for Siamese assistance - Christianity during the reign of Minh Mang.
1070. Nguyen Phan Quang, Le Xuan Lien, and Nguyen Van Thac
 "Nong Van Van's uprising at Bao Lac," N164 (9,10-75) 56-69.
 The Vietnamese social-political situation in the early 19th century - the uprising of Nong Van Van against the Nguyen dynasty - genealogy of Nong Van Van - his forces and their weapons - attacks against the Van Trung and Ngoc Mao bases - Vietnamese history in the Minh Mang reign.
1071. Nguyen Phan Quang and Nguyen Duc Nghinh
 "On reading the book Lich su noi chien Viet Nam tu 1771 den 1802 [History of the Vietnamese civil war from 1771 to 1802] by Ta Chi Dai Truong," N167 (3,4-76) 89-93; N168 (5,6-76) 88-94.
 Documentation - is there anything new in the basic arguments of the author? - criticisms - Nguyen Anh and the Tay Son - guiding thoughts or political intentions?

1072. Nguyen Phan Quang, Nguyen Tien Doan, and Nguyen Canh Minh
 "Further studies of Phan Ba Vanh's uprising," N188
 (9,10-79) 31-45.
 Vietnamese history, 19th century - the uprising of
 Phan Ba Vanh - his associates - their activities -
 important battles - his final days.
1073. Nguyen Phuong
 "Thoughts on the English version of the Chinh phu ngam
 translated by Rewy Alley, published by the Foreign
 Languages Publishing House," V30 (7-57) 32-40.
 Erroneous passages when compared with the original
 text.
1074. Nguyen Quang Ngoc and Phan Dai Doan
 "The bases of the Tay Son uprising in its early
 period," N184 (1,2-79) 39-50.
 The Tay Son uprising - the early bases of the
 movement - the mobilization of the people -
 activities of the Tay Son brothers, especially
 those of Nguyen Nhac as recorded in the annals of
 the Nguyen dynasty, in the correspondence of
 priests, and in anecdotes and folk-tales of the
 local people.
1075. Nguyen Quang Quyen
 "The current state of knowledge concerning the origins
 of the various races residing in Vietnam," N198
 (5,6-81) 22-29.
 A review of the literature on the development of
 the cranium from the neolithic period to the
 present - the 2 different cranium types in Vietnam:
 a) the Thuong-type which is similar to the
 Australoid cranium - b) the Viet-type which is
 similar to the Mongoloid cranium - the Vietnamese
 people may be considered as belonging to the
 Austro-Asiatic groups - the Austro-Asiatic type is
 the mixture of the 2 big groups: Mongoloid in the
 North and Australoid in the South - in the process
 of mixing, the Mongoloid elements prevail in
 Vietnam.
1076. Nguyen Quoc Hung
 "A review of Lich su cach mang Cu-ba [History of the
 Cuban revolution] by Pham Xuan Nam," N174 (5,6-77)
 90-93.
 Contents - strong points - lessons of the Cuban
 revolution - shortcomings.

1077. Nguyen Sinh Duy
 "An Nai and the battle of Phu Thuong (Quang Nam)," N171 (11,12-76) 71-78.
 The battle of Phu Thuong was really 18 battles - weaknesses in the strategy of the patriotic scholars - role of the Catholics - a biographical sketch of An Nai - the development of the battle - population and geography of the area - Donat-Etienne Maillard - armaments - the 1st and 2nd battles - the death of An Nai.
1078. Nguyen Sinh Duy
 "The surprise attack on Nam Chon (Quang Nam) (February 1886)," N197 (3,4-81) 77-79.
 Significance and background of the battle - course of the battle.
1079. Nguyen Tai and Hoang Trung Thuc
 "Dang Thuc Hua, an example of a resolute patriot," N76 (7-65) 51-60.
 His life and family - revolutionary activities in Thailand - evaluation.
1080. Nguyen Tai
 "Anecdotes about Dang Thuc Hua," N79 (10-65) 26-40; N80 (11-65) 40-46.
 Introductory lessons - style of activities - speeches at meetings of overseas compatriots - life among the masses - youth education: a) conversations on foreign countries - b) division of work - c) walking - d) respect for predecessors -e) method of investigation.
1081. Nguyen Tai Sang
 "Cam Ba Thuoc and the last days of the Can Vuong Movement in Thanh Hoa," N161 (3,4-75) 63-65,67.
 Cam Ba Thuoc and his activities against the French in the 19th century - the Can Vuong Movement.
1082. Nguyen Tai Thu
 "Nguyen Cong Tru - a Confucian scholar," N182 (9,10-78) 39-49.
 Nguyen Cong Tru: his family background, education, and contribution to the country - a unique figure.
1083. Nguyen Tao
 "The second jail break," N141 (11,12-71) to N148 (1,2-73).
 Memoirs of the time spent in the prisons of Hanoi, Lao Bao, Ban Me Thuot (1934-42) - from preparation to completion of the escape.

1084. Nguyen Thanh
 "The written language of the Thai people," V39 (4-58) to V41 (6-58).
 Origin - characteristics - written language in 5 regions - effect - research by the French colonialists - problems related to the standardization of the written language - proposal:
 a) foundation of a standard - b) plan.
1085. Nguyen Thanh
 "Observations on progressive and revolutionary journals from 1936 to 1939 and on the journal Dan Chung, organ of the Party's Central Committee," N181 (7,8-78) 121-127.
 Anti-French journalistic activities during the 1930s - clarifies the problem of affiliation of some revolutionary journals - concerning the journal Dan Chung.
1086. Nguyen Thanh
 "The journal Le Travail," N193 (7,8-80) 90-92.
 Clarification of issues related to Le Travail: its founders, contributors, and publication history.
1087. Nguyen Thanh
 "A review of Bao chi cach mang Viet Nam (1930-1945) [Vietnamese revolutionary journals (1930-1945)]," N196 (1,2-81) 90-93.
 Author G.V. Grammatchikov of the Institute of Oriental Studies, the Soviet Academy of Science.
1088. Nguyen Thanh Nam
 "Observations on Phan Chu Trinh," N71 (2-65) 40-42.
 Anti-imperialist viewpoint - bourgeois reformism and utopianism.
1089. Nguyen Thanh Sy - Thi Sanh
 "The harsh working conditions and impoverished lives of the Hon Gai-Dong Trieu mine workers before the August Revolution," N118 (1-69) 20-35.
 Labor accidents as the result of primitive methods of operation and backward technology of the mines - material and spiritual life of mine workers (food, clothing, shelter, disease) - the policy of aid, debauch and the use of religion by the mine owners - the life of women workers.

1090. Nguyen Thanh Sy-Thi Sanh
"Methods of coercing labor used by French colonial capitalists in the region of the Hon Gai-Dong Trieu mine (from their conquest to 1940)," N110 (5-68) 26-34.
Exploitation of mine workers by means of harsh and unreasonable contracts - indefinite work periods - wage reductions and demands for gifts - vicious beatings - starvation wages.
1091. Nguyen Thanh Tuyen
"Southern urban workers during the general offensive and uprising of Spring 1975," N179 (3,4-78) 64-69.
1092. Nguyen The Phuong
"Some thoughts on Nguyen Dong Chi's publication entitled 'A few questions concerning literary history'," V17 (5-56) 77-82.
Concerning literature in the beginning period of class divisions - writers and ideologies - on the development of literature.
1093. Nguyen The Phuong
"The Muong language and the relationship between the Muong and the Vietnamese," V42 (7-58) 68-75.
The Muong people in Thanh Nghe province - comparison with the Vietnamese (Kinh: Plain) language - some observations.
1094. Nguyen The Tang
"Features of recent historical research on Vietnam in Japan," N152 (9,10-73) 53-57.
Scholars, institutions - topics: a) ancient-medieval period - b) modern (Phan Boi Chau) - c) contemporary (from the August Revolution to the Paris Accords, Vietnam Workers' Party, Ho Chi Minh).
1095. Nguyen The Tang
"Kampuchea in Angkor times," N193 (7,8-80) 77-84.
Angkor society - economic base - socio-political organization - development of religion and architecture.
1096. Nguyen The Tang
"A study of private land ownership in Kampuchea during the Angkor period," N199 (7,8-81) 70-75.
Private land ownership in Kampuchea: based on stele texts, it appeared during the Angkor period - the development of private land throughout history and its culmination with the arrival of the French.

1097. Nguyen Thi Tuyet Mai
 "Phan Boi Chau in Vietnamese revolutionary history,"
 N104 (11-67) 41-44.
 Life history, activities and influence.
1098. Nguyen Thua Hy
 "On the class structure of socio-political institutions
 in the Ly and Tran periods," N169 (7,8-76) 42-53.
 Historical background - the pyramidal structure of
 society - the king: functions, power - officials:
 expansion, characteristics - not a pure class -
 peasants: the role of elders - the role of peasants
 in wars against aggression - manifestations of
 stability in the Ly-Tran period - social
 equilibrium and fluctuations.
1099. Nguyen Thuong Hien
 "On reading the book Giot le be dau (Tang hai le dam)
 [Tearful conversation on the mulberry tree and the sea
]," V43 (8-58) 80-88. Trinh Dinh Ru, trans.
 Preface - content: a) the cruelty of the French
 colonialists and their lackeys toward the
 resistance - b) heavy taxes and the anti-tax
 movements - c) other insidious schemes.
1100. Nguyen Tien Doan and Thanh Van
 "On reading the Ngo Gia The Pha [Genealogy of the Ngo
 family] recently found at Thai Binh," N171 (11,12-76)
 80-83.
 The discovery of the manuscript - description - an
 outline of its contents - excerpts on the
 activities of Ngo Kinh and Ngo Tru in the Lam Son
 uprising - value of the book.
1101. Nguyen Trong Con
 "Documents concerning Vietnamese seamen in French
 maritime companies," N150 (5,6-73) 13-20.
 Commerce between France and Vietnam at the
 beginning of the 20th century - shipping companies
 and Vietnamese seamen - form of organization and
 struggle - activities: a) in the Hoi Lien Hiep Cac
 Dan Toc Thuoc Dia (Alliance of colonial peoples) -
 b) in movements organized by seamen in French
 colonies - the role of seamen in the unification of
 overseas Vietnamese blue-collar and white-collar
 workers.

1102. Nguyen Trong Con
"Forms of organization and struggle of Vietnamese seamen from 1919 to 1935," N151 (7,8-73) 26-32.
 The period 1929-30 in the Thanh Nien Cach Mang Dong Chi Hoi (Revolutionary Youth Comrade Association) and the Dand Cong San Dong Duong (Indochinese Communist Party) - (Saigon-Canton; Saigon-Marseilles) - in the high tide of 1930-31: the establishment of the Hai Vien Cong Hoi (Seamen Association) in France - 1932-35 movements: a) activities in France: the Dong Duong Hai Thuyen Lien Hiep Hoi (Indochinese Seaships United Association) and the Dong Duong Tuong Te Hoi (Indochinese Mutual Aid Association) - b) in China: the establishment of the Ban Hai Ngoai (Overseas Unit) of the Indochinese Communist Party.
1103. Nguyen Trong Con
"Movements of Vietnamese sailors in France during the Popular Front Government (1934-1939)," N159 (11,12-74) 41-50.
 Overseas Vietnamese - Vietnamese sailors in France: their associations and activities - the Indochinese Mutual Aid Association and the Amicales des Indochinois.
1104. Nguyen Trong Con
"Vietnamese worker and sailor movements in France during World War II (1939-1945)," N162 (5,6-75) 20-28.
 Activities of Vietnamese workers and sailors in France during World War II - their association with the French Communist Party - their participation in the Free French Front, and their assistance in the actual liberation of France.
1105. Nguyen Trong Con
"Features of the anti-illiteracy campaign in the first 5 years of the resistance against France (1945-50)," N186 (5,6-79) 38-46.
 Description of the anti-illiteracy campaigns in the period 1945-50 - review of the history of such campaigns - activities of the Vietnamese Communist Party - the education policy of the Ho Chi Minh government (1945-50).
1106. Nguyen Trong Con
"The situation of Vietnamese workers in the New Hebrides and New Caledonia," N195 (11,12-80) 66-72.
 The recruitment of Vietnamese workers to the New Hebrides and New Caledonia at the beginning of the 20th century - the exploitation of Vietnamese labor in the New Hebrides and New Caledonia - their resistance.

1107. Nguyen Trong Con
 "Vietnamese workers' movements in the New Hebrides and New Caledonia during World War II," N199 (7,8-81) 83-89.
 Oral history of Vietnamese workers' movements in these islands.
1108. Nguyen Trong Hoang
 "The education policy of the French colonialists in Vietnam," N96 (3-67) 13-25.
 Objectives - policies of obscurantism: a) magnitude - b) level - c) restrictions on professional education - results: an entire people were illiterate.
1109. Nguyen Trong Thu
 "Nam Lien and Kim Lien, native villages of Chairman Ho," N74 (5-65) 3-17.
 Some aspects of Nghe An province - Nam Lien village - tradition of literary and political activities of Kim Lien village.
1110. Nguyen Truong
 "Phan Boi Chau's conception of the role of the masses in the struggle for national liberation," N143 (3,4-72) 31-41.
 Able to see the misery but not the strength of the masses (1900) - able to see that in history heroes succeeded with the help of the masses but does not yet see that the masses constitute the principal element (1906) - able to recognize that there are patriots among poor workers but does not yet see the rebel spirit nor the strength of the masses in history (1914) - able to see the rebel spirit and the strength of the masses but does not yet see their creative role and historical mission (1925) - conclusion.
1111. Nguyen Tu Hoanh and Nguyen Hue Chi
 "Should we revise pre-revolutionary literary works," V35 (12-57) 71-77.
 Observations concerning Buoc duong cung and Ngoi lua before and after their republication - how should we revise and under what conditions? - conclusion.
1112. Nguyen Tu Hoanh and Nguyen Hue Chi
 "On reading Van Tan's book Van hoc trao phung Viet Nam [Satiric literature of Vietnam]," V42 (7-58) 80-96.
 About Trang Quynh - Ho Xuan Huong - Tu Xuong.

1113. Nguyen Tuan Lieu
 "Situational aspects and observations concerning the Quang system among the Tay people of Ha Giang," N44 (11-62) 17-66.
 Legends - history - substance: a) before the French occupation - b) during the French occupation - characteristics.
1114. Nguyen Tuan Luong
 "A newly discovered document on the Trung Sisters' uprising in Linh Nam," N190 (1,2-80) 81.
 Based on a poem Ngo Thi Nham wrote while on a mission to China in 1793 - the author suggests that the Trung Sisters' uprising included the uprisings in the areas south of Dong Dinh lake.
1115. Nguyen Van Di and Van Lang
 "Research on the battle of Bach Dang (1288)," N43 (10-62) 27-36.
 Previous writings - how did the battle of Bach Dang proceed? -a) the battlefield - b) battle tactics -c) fighting (1 map).
1116. Nguyen Van Di and Van Lang
 "Further discussions on the battle of Bach Dang in 1288," N49 (4-63) 37-45, 47.
 The battlefield - battle tactics- fighting.
1117. Nguyen Van Di and Van Lang
 "Research on the Tot Dong-Chuc Dong campaign (1426)," N56 (11-63) 24-31, 44.
 Developments: a) the enemy's situation and ours - b) the battle of Tam La - c) the battle of Co So -d) the battle of Tot Dong, Chuc Dong - e) some observations.
1118. Nguyen Van Di and Van Lang
 "Research on the Cau River defense line in 1076-77," N72 (3-65) 28-36.
 Some questions concerning the Cau River frontline: a) position - b) organization - c) military strength - developments in the fighting - observations.
1119. Nguyen Van Di
 "The strategy of fast military actions brought about the defeat of the Qing," N183 (11,12-78) 28-33.

1120. Nguyen Van Di and Thanh Ba
 "Further study of the war waged against the invading forces of the Eastern Han by our people in the time of the Two Trung Sisters (42-44 A.D.)," N173 (3,4-77) 32-42.
 Determines the time and location of these battles - compares various accounts of the war - compares the military strength and weaknesses of the two sides - the course of the war - periodization - conclusion.
1121. Nguyen Van Duc and Phan Ngoc Lien
 "Thoughts on the book Cong xa Pari [The Paris Commune] by Hoang Vi Nam," N100 (7-67) 21-31.
 Introduction - discussion with the author concerning errors and omissions in content and methodology.
1122. Nguyen Van Hoan
 "A study of the 'proletarianization' movement of the year 1930," N134 (9,10-70) 10-17.
 Origins, demands, and results - two anecdotes on "proletarianization".
1123. Nguyen Van Huyen
 "Was the uprising of Le Duy Mat (1738-70) a peasant uprising?" N81 (12-65) 44-49
 Two viewpoints in historical circles - reasons to assert that it was not a peasant uprising: a) aims -b) slogans - c) leaders and participants -d) developments.
1124. Nguyen Van Huyen
 "The discovery in Hanoi of a bronze seal dated from the time of Le Thanh Ton," N158 (9,10-74) 79-80.
1125. Nguyen Van Huyen
 "Dong Son remains found at Lao Cai," N159 (11,12-74) 75.
1126. Nguyen Van Huyen
 "On Phan Van Nghi, a scholar-patriot," N164 (9,10-75) 16-23.
 Historical personality - activities against the French in the 19th century - conquest of Vietnam by the French - Phan Van Nghi and his contribution to the fight against the French.
1127. Nguyen Van Huyen
 "The recent discovery of a large number of bronze drums in our country," N174 (5,6-77) 94-96.
 Locations and circumstances of discovery - description - history of discoveries in the North (1961-1977) - description of a bronze drum previously displayed in the Saigon Museum.

1128. Nguyen Van Khoa
 "The 'con huon' system in the Thai-Meo autonomous region," N27 (6-61) 63-67.
 What is "con huon"? - status of the "con huon" - the "con huon" system after the August Revolution - evaluation.
1129. Nguyen Van Kiem
 "A study of the orientation and nature of the Dong Kinh Nghia Thuc," N66 (9-64) 39-45, 58.
 Phan Boi Chau's policies - the characteristics of the activities of the Dong Kinh Nghia Thuc - observations: a) it did not belong to the reformist tendency - b) the reformist tendency combined with the violent methods of Phan Boi Chau - it was not simply a cultural movement but a revolutionary movement - it bore a national democratic character.
1130. Nguyen Van Kiem
 "Issues concerning the worker - peasant relationship that need further study," N197 (3,4-81) 70-73.
 The relationship between the worker and peasant classes (semi-worker and semi-peasant) before 1930.
1131. Nguyen Van Lai
 "Comments on the revision and annotation of the Chinh Phu Ngam [Complaint of a warrior's wife]," V30 (7-57) 84-87.
 On revising - on annotating.
1132. Nguyen Van Loc and Nguyen Thi Chuc
 "Where are Xa Loc bridge and Tam Giang citadel?," N158 (9,10-74) 71-73.
 The location of Xa Loc bridge and Tam Giang citadel - place names related to the Lam Son uprising in the 15th century.
1133. Nguyen Van Nghia
 "Report on the discovery and exploration of the neolithic site at Co Nhue (Lam Thao, Phu Tho)," N11 (2-60) 27-34.
 Location - aims of the excavation - stratigraphy - artifacts (ground stone axes, ornaments, ceramics, skeletal remains) - preliminary opinions of the team (1 map).
1134. Nguyen Van Nhan
 "An investigation into the actions of the Black Flag army of Luu Vinh Phuc [Liu Yong Fu] in a number of villages outside Hanoi," N42 (9-62) 26-29.
 a) at Nghia Do - b) Ho Khau - c) Ha Yen Quyet - d) Co Nhue.

1135. Nguyen Van Nhat
 "The solidarity of the Indochinese peoples in the struggle against their common enemies since 1945," N196 (1,2-81) 45-56,76.
 The development of solidarity among the Indochinese peoples in the period 1945-1980 - characteristics of their solidarity: an historical necessity - pure - unique.
1136. Nguyen Van Phung
 "The organic relationship between party history and national history," N195 (11,12-80) 14-20.
 Important issues: working class and its movements - Marxism-Leninism and patriotic movements - the August Revolution - resistance against the French - national revolution and socialist revolution - methodology of historical science.
1137. Nguyen Van San
 "The Tho written language and the method of recording its sounds," V16 (4-56) 79-81.
 Old types of transliteration - some characteristics of the Tay language - discussion with the Tay Language Research Committee.
1138. Nguyen Van Tu
 "The question of morphemes in languages," V30 (7-57) 77-83.
 Morphemes are the basic unit of a language - characteristics of the content and configuration of morphemes - relationship between morphemes and syntax - conclusion.
1139. Nguyen Van Xuan
 "Anti-tax pronouncements in Nghe Tinh (1908)," N197 (3,4-81) 74-76.
 Translation of texts and explanatory notes.
1140. Nguyen Van Xuan
 "The truth concerning the 1908 anti-tax movement in Nghe Tinh," N198 (5,6-81) 66-72.
 The role of the Duy Tan Hoi (Modernization Society) in the 1908 anti-tax movement in Nghe Tinh: a) it contributed significantly to the movement - b) it is ranked second to that of Phong Trao Duy Tan (The Modernization Movement).
1141. Nguyen Viet
 "Geographical and historical circumstances surrounding the establishment of Hanoi," V46 (11-58) 82-88.
 On its geology and natural geography - on human geography - on history - conclusion.

1142. Nguyen Viet
 "A discussion with Dao Trong Truyen on the emergence of capitalism at the end of the feudal period in Vietnamese history," N30 (9-61) 46-53.
 Are rich merchants and usurers the forerunners of merchant and usury capitalism? - did the fact that land-rent was to be paid in money constitute a signal that capitalism was about to be born? - concerning item 2 in Dao Trong Truyen's work.
1143. Nguyen Viet
 "A discussion on the emergence of capitalism in Vietnamese feudal times," N35 (2-62) 21-34; N36 (3-62) 28-37.
 Concerning a number of previous analyses - the emergence of capitalism: a) owners-investers - b) handicraft factories at Bat Trang - c) at Tho Ha - d) leased auctions - market situation: a) it expanded in the 17th and 18th century - b) already had the characteristics of a national market - evaluation and conclusion.
1144. Nguyen Viet
 "The emergence of capitalism in Vietnam: the furnaces of Thanh Hoa," N39 (6-62) 44-47.
 When did the furnaces come into existence? - production tools and relations of production - some preliminary conclusions.
1145. Nguyen Viet and Hoang Trong Luong
 "Further considerations on the collection of documents entitled 'The mining situation under the Nguyen dynasty' by Phan Huy Le," N62 (5-64) 22-26.
 Discussion: a) the noun "hoa phu" in the Dai Nam Hoi Dien - b) forms of exploitation and the operation of the mines.
1146. Nguyen Viet Hoai
 "A discussion with Nguyen Van Lai and the editors of the Chinh phu ngam," V32 (9-57) 73-83.
 With Nguyen Van Lai - with the research group: a) proofreading and correcting responsibilities - b) annotation - c) analysis and criticism.
1147. Nguyen Viet Phuong
 "Truong Son combatants and the Ho Chi Minh Trail," N185 (3,4-79) 22-33.
 Modern Vietnamese history - the second Indochina war - the history of the development and role of the Ho Chi Minh trail in the war - traffic on the trail.

1148. Nguyen Viet Phuong
 "The important role of engineering works made on the Ho Chi Minh Trail in preparation for the Highway 9-South Laos counter-offensive campaign," N198 (5,6-81) 53-58.
 U.S. offensive maneuvers in the Highway 9-South Laos region - engineering activities by Truong Son combatants along the Ho Chi Minh Trail - the role of engineering works in the victory of the campaign against the U.S. imperialists.
1149. Nguyen Vinh Phuc
 "The gates (Cua O) of Hanoi," N160 (1,2-75) 60-65.
 History of Hanoi - names associated with Hanoi - its development through time.
1150. Nguyen Vinh Phuc
 "On the battle of Binh Lo," N197 (3,4-81) 34-37.
 On the war against the invasion of the Song army - the Binh Lo citadel - the location of the citadel: Soc Son district, a Hanoi suburb.
1151. Nguyen Vinh Phuc
 "On the article 'Problems concerning the lineage, family and life of Nguyen Trai,'" N198 (5,6-81) 83-87.
 A review of the article written by Huy Le and Nguyen Phan Quang - on the use of genealogies in historical research - conclusion: Nguyen Trai's lineage does not run from Nguyen Bac (a general of Dinh Tien Hoang) to Gia Long (26 generations).
1152. Nguyen Xuan Can
 "The resistance against the Mongol invasion in Ha Bac," N190 (1,2-80) 65-73.
 Folktales about individuals and places involved in the fight against the Mongol invaders in the 13th century - the northeast line of defense - the remains by the Luc River - a festival day at Mai Siu village - battles near the Nhat Duc River - the home front near the Nham Bien mountain range - battles near the Nguyet Duc River.
1153. Nguyen Xuan Can
 "Luong Van Nam and his role in the Yen The uprising," N195 (11,12-80) 60-65.
 Resistance against the French in the late 19th century - the foundation of the Yen The uprising - resistance leader Luong Van Nam and his activities: forming resistance forces, building a military base and providing strategic guidance.

1154. Nguyen Xuan Hien
 "Our people's skills in rice planting as recorded in the Van Dai Loai Ngu by Le Quy Don," N52 (7-63) 31-37.
 Re-checks documents recording rice planting skills - rice planting skills mentioned in the Van Dai Loai Ngu.
1155. Nguyen Xuan Lan
 "The Trung Sisters' uprising in ancient history books (catalogue of research)," N148 (1,2-73) 41-46.
 Views of leading comrades - sources of old materials (including biographies of tutelary deities) - research projects - reference documents (including fantastic tales).
1156. Nguyet Huong
 "Marriage and the status of Black Thai women of the northwest before and after the revolution," N96 (3-67) 26-35.
 Before the revolution: a) the stage of trying to know each other - b) the stage of marriage - after the revolution:
1157. Nguyet Huong and Mai Khac Ung
 "Materials on the relevance of the Russian October Revolution to the Vietnamese Revolution," N103 (10-67) 33-44.
 Collection of leaflets, newspaper articles (from 1930 to 1944) - propaganda in support of the October Revolution (2 photographs).
1158. Nguyet Huong
 "Women of the South in the struggle against the U.S.-puppet regime," N137 (3,4-71) 25-34.
 Against "denouncing communism," against the enemy forcing them to desert their husbands - from 1960 to 1968: a) political struggle - b) armed struggle - c) logistics - at the time of the general offensive and uprising - conclusion.
1159. Nhat Nguyen
 "The Marxist-Leninist approach to the study of historical personalities," N14 (5-60) 11-23.
 The role of the individual in history - the leaders of the proletarian class - the evaluation of historical personalities.
1160. Nhat Tan
 "A further examination of the steles in the stele house of the Van Mieu [Temple of Literature], Hanoi," N49 (4-63) 46-47.
 a) The first and last stele -b) the stele house.

1161. Nhuan Chi
 "The need to further clarify the responsibility of Phan Thanh Gian before history," N52 (7-63) 38-46.
 Phan's responsibility vis-a-vis the anti-French movements - his responsibility in representing the Court in the negotiations with the enemy - concerning his death - the people of the time did not feel any affection for Phan; rather they condemned him.
1162. Nhuan Chi
 "A study of Tac Gia Han Nom Hai Hung [Sino-Vietnamese authors of Hai Hung]," N171 (11,12-76) 84-87.
 The importance of Chinese-Nom works in Vietnamese history - the purpose and scope of the book - strong points - weak points - suggestions for future editions.
1163. Nikiplov F.N.
 "On some general laws concerning the transition from slavery to feudalism in various countries," V30 (7-57) 41-52. Tu Huyen, trans.
 a) The characteristics of the production forces appropriate to slave relations and feudal relations - b) land-rent relations - c) communes - d) the rise and fall of slavery - e) the danger for revolution - f) from a small country to a large empire - g) the effect of the superstructure.
1164. Ning Ke [Ninh Kha]
 "On historicism and class perspectives" N58 (1-64) 44-53,62. Van Lac, trans.
 Class perspective is the nucleus of the materialist conception of history - historicism is the outcome of dialectical laws - criteria to evaluate historical events - neither isolate the past from the present nor blur their differences.
1165. Ninh Viet Giao
 "An evaluation of the story Pham Tai Ngoc Hoa," V26 (3-57) 33-42.
 Summary of the story - problems concerning the story - time of appearance - conclusion.
1166. Ninh Viet Giao
 "On reading the story Tre coc," V17 (5-56) 66-73.
 A discussion with Van Tan: a) the meaning of the story - b) time of appearance - c) its realistic character - conclusion.

1167. Ninov A.
 "The experience of a Russian writer while trying to rectify the literary history of the Soviet Union," V23 (11,12-56) 53-59. Nam Hai, trans.
 Criticism of the book Tieu luan ve van hoc su Xo viet Nga [An essay on the literary history of the Soviet Union]: a) errors in viewpoints - b) errors in methods - c) narrow simplistic view - d) failure to see the uniqueness of each author.
1168. Nong Ich Thuy
 "The establishment and improvement of the written languages of minorities," V21 (9-56) 65-89.
 Outline of the situation of minority groups - the need to establish written languages - the establishment and improvement of written language - conclusion.
1169. Nong Ich Thuy
 "The selection of the basic dialect and standard phonemes in establishing writing systems for minorities," V36 (1-58) 91-95.
 Variations in spoken languages - selecting the basic dialect and standard phonemes - conclusion.
1170. Nong Trung
 "A summary study of the relationships between the branches of the Nung people in Vietnam," N45 (12-62) 38-44.
 History of their names and migrations - their language, dress and other aspects (2 figures, 1 comparative table).
1171. Nong Trung
 "A study the Pu Peo people of Ha Giang," N88 (7-66) 33-40.
 Name, population, and environment - economic life - villages, houses, and means of transportation - food, clothing - society, marriage, and family - a number of customs - worship and sacrifices to the spirits, New Year, poetry and song, language - observations. (1 photo, 2 sketches).
1172. Nong Trung
 "A study of Xa lineage names," N111 (6-68) 43-46.
 Methods of naming among the Xa people - origin and meaning of the term "Xa" - conclusion: the term generally has a derogatory meaning and should be completely abolished.

1173. Ozerov, L.
 "A discussion on transitional forms leading to socialism in various countries," N20 (11-60) 9-22.
 General laws and unique characteristics of nations - violent means and peaceful means - on the form and nature of power.
1174. P.V.
 "The convening of a scientific conference to review 20 years of activities of the Institute of History," N195 (11,12-80) 28-32.
 Report on the conference - topics covered - participants and important presentations.
1175. Pankratova H.M.
 "The international historical significance of the 1905-7 Revolution," V13 (1-56) 7-18. Minh Thang, trans.
 Report read at a conference - the bourgeois revolutions - circumstances surrounding their appearance - questions - experience - influence.
1176. Pham Ai Phuong
 "Tho Ha, a ceramic-manufacturing village," N191 (3,4-80) 53-62.
 Short study of a traditional ceramic village: Tho Ha - its history and relations with neighboring villages - its spatial arrangement as compared to an agricultural village - its organization of production - the role of exports.
1177. Pham Binh and Truong Giang
 "Looking back at the historical processes of the August Revolution," N77 (8-65) 3-11.
 The inevitable product of history - the manifestation of the unique and creative spirit of the Party as applied to the Vietnamese revolution - not until the August Revolution were the above lessons formulated clearly - the relationship between the two forms of struggle in the August Revolution - conclusion.
1178. Pham Duc Duong
 "A contribution to the understanding of the origins of our nation from studies of the Viet-Muong languages," N198 (5,6-81) 30-36.
 Studies of Viet, Muong and Tay Thai languages - the proto-Viet-Muong language and common Viet-Muong languages - the branching off of Vietnamese from the Muong languages.

1179. Pham Huu Lu
 "A study of the patriotic spirit of traditional Vietnamese teachers in the 80-year history of opposition to the French," N118 (1-69) 36-46, 61.
 Patriotism at the end of the 19th century - changes at the beginning of the 20th century from feudal patriotism: a) patriotism had a bourgeois character (Phan Boi Chau) - b) bourgeois patriotism (Pham Tuan Tai) - Marxist patriotism (teacher Thanh).
1180. Pham Huy Ngan
 "Research on Chairman Ho's viewpoint concerning the peasant question in our country's national democratic revolution," N174 (5,6-77) 24-30.
 The views of Marx, Lenin, and Stalin on the peasantry - Ho's early recognition of the role of peasants in revolution - excerpts from his writings - the Political Thesis of 1930 - the peasant awakening in the 1930s and Ho's position on the land question - land reform measures (1945-1954) - land reform in the late 1950s.
1181. Pham Huy Thong
 "Greetings sent to the National Conference of Historical Science of the German Democratic Republic," N187 (7,8-79) 77-78, 93.
 Excerpts from a speech delivered at the conference on May 17, 1979 - appraisal of German achievements.
1182. Pham Mai
 "Truong Tuu speculates on literature when he criticizes the Tale of Kieu," V45 (10-58) 76-88.
 From the book Nguyen Du va Truyen Kieu [Nguyen Du and the Tale of Kieu] to the book Truyen Kieu va thoi dai Nguyen Du [The Tale of Kieu and the times of Nguyen Du] - realistic character - the role of money - the voice of what class? - conclusion.
1183. Pham Ngoc Lien
 "Thoughts on reconstructing the history of Vietnam from a multi-ethnic standpoint," N48 (3-63) 50-56.
 General concepts about territory and peoples - concept of 'majority people' in feudal histories - efforts made in general histories written after the re-establishment of peace and a number of remaining problems.

1184. Pham Ngoc Uyen
"First impressions following the study of Chairman Ho's thought," N174 (5,6-77) 38-39.
 Research must be based on data - we must research both the writings and activities of Ho - we must study the substance of Ho's thought - we must take a Marxist viewpoint.
1185. Pham Nguyen Long
"The uprising against the yoke of Siamese rule staged by the Lao people under the leadership of Chao A Nu (1827-28)," N143 (3,4-72) 11-21.
 Historical background- the uprising: a) establishing the national territory and assembling forces -b) return to the country - reasons for failure and historical lessons.
1186. Pham Quang Toan
"Features of the struggle by youth and students in temporarily occupied regions during the resistance," N59 (2-64) 53-60.
 The policies of the French colonialists and U.S. interventionists vis-a-vis youth and students - struggle against the French and their lackeys and against the U.S. interventionists - against reactionary culture and education - against the military draft and plots to expand and prolong the war of aggression against Vietnam.
1187. Pham Quang Toan
"Vietnamese workers' movements in temporarily occupied regions during the resistance (1945-54)," N74 (5-65) 47-60, 63.
 From September 1945 to the end of 1950: a) colonial policy - b) struggle of the workers - from 1951 to the end of 1954: a) actions of the colonialists - b) the movements gain momentum and develop secure areas - conclusion.
1188. Pham Quang Toan
"The Hon Gai mine workers in the resistance against French colonialists and U.S. intervention," N90 (9-66) 49-60.
 Outline of geography and history - exploitation by the colonialists and misery of the workers - struggle of the workers - reasons for the success of the movement.

1189. Pham Quang Toan
 "The role of political factors in the anti-French resistance and in the present anti-U.S. resistance to save the country," N111 (6-68) 3-14.
 The decisive role of political factors in war - concrete manifestation in the anti-French and anti-U.S. resistance - origins and motivation.
1190. Pham Quang Toan
 "The role of combat-villages in the people's war in the South," N136 (1,2-71) 21-34.
 Role of military strategy - role of military tactics: a) building process - b) great victories - c) combine the political with the military, war with production - conclusion.
1191. Pham Quang Toan
 "The influence of the war of aggression against Vietnam on the U.S. army," N153 (11,12-73) 29-40.
 The morale of the U.S. army: a) its decline, resistance to the war - b) loss of prestige and diminished spirit after the war - the breakdown of diverse military branches (land, sea, and air) - the lessons of defeat.
1192. Pham Quang Toan
 "The consequences of 20 years of cruel and villainous 'pacification' conducted by the U.S.-puppet regime in the rural areas of the South," N171 (11,12-76) 45-58, 63.
 The purposes of pacification - the importance of the countryside - peasant reactions - economic consequences - bombing and chemical warfare - agricultural labor shortages - decreases in agricultural production - dependence on U.S. imports - cultural, ideological, and social consequences - anti-communism - low morale - the creation of a rural bourgeoisie - mass urban migration - unemployment - disease - tasks for the future to overcome the effects of pacification.
1193. Pham Thanh Bien, Hong Son, and Do Quang Trinh
 "Comments on the Tra Bong and Western Quang Ngai uprising in the fall of 1959," N146 (9,10-72) 11-22.
 Scope of the uprising - ripe conditions - leadership and preparation - conclusion.
1194. Pham Thanh Vinh
 "Unequal and aggressive treaties imposed on Vietnam by U.S. imperialism," N52 (7-63) 3-11.
 Military treaties - economic treaties.

1195. Pham Thanh Vinh
 "An abbreviated indictment of the crimes of aggression committed by U.S. imperialists against the Vietnamese people," N93 (12-66) 4-15.
 Criminal aggression - cunning and cynical actions and forms of aggression - condemnation of aggressive and warmongering U.S. imperialism.
1196. Pham Thi Tam and Ha Van Tan
 "Observations on private land ownership in Vietnam in the Ly-Tran period," N52 (7-63) 20-30, 62
 Criteria of ownership and the land situation - ownership forms in the latifundia regime - appendix: the text on the Thanh Quang temple bell.
1197. Pham Trong Diem
 "A discussion with Dao Tu Minh on the transliteration and annotation of the Quoc Am Thi Tap [Collection of poems written in the national language]," V38 (3-58) 70-82).
 a) On a number of old words - b) on the "ngon chi" form of poetry: poem no. 2 - poem no. 20.
1198. Pham Van Kinh
 "The recent discovery of a bronze drum at Hong Vinh village (Thanh Hoa)," N148 (1,2-73) 63-64.
 Description and preliminary observations.
1199. Pham Van Kinh and Ha Tu Nha
 "Report on the discovery of a stone statue at the site of Van Dien," N96 (3-67) 61-64.
 Location of Van Dien - location of the discovery - description - observations - (1 sketch and 1 photograph).
1200. Pham Van Kinh and Le Van Lan
 "A stone tool factory at Dau Duong (Tam Nong, Phu Tho)," N109 (4-68) 55-60.
 Location - culture layers - remains: a) stone artifacts - b) ceramics - observations: a stone tool factory of the late Neolithic or early Bronze age in the North - (1 figure).
1201. Pham Van Kinh
 "Thoughts on a group of archaeological sites recently discovered in the north of Vietnam," N120 (3-69) 53-60.
 On the Phung Nguyen culture - 1) what are its special features? - 2) which sites are Phung Nguyen sites? - 3) does it belong to the stone or the metal age? - 4) how to date it and divide it into stages? - 5) how is it related to other cultures?

1202. Pham Van Kinh

"Thoughts on a number of archaeological problems discussed in Kinh te thoi nguyen thuy o Viet Nam [The economy of Vietnam during the primitive period]," N136 (1,2-71) 5-52, 64.

A discussion on tools and periods - a) Mount Do - b) Son Vi culture - c) Hoa Binh culture - d) Bac Son and Quynh Van culture -) Phung Nguyen culture - f) Dong Son culture.

1203. Pham Van Kinh

"Nguyen Chich's uprising against the Ming invaders in the beginning of the 15th Century," N155 (3,4-74) 68-78.

Resistance against the Ming invasion - Nguyen Chich and his resistance against the Chinese - the Hoang Nghieu military base - his various activities.

1204. Pham Van Kinh

"Handicrafts in the 10th-14th centuries: weaving, pottery, mineral exploitation, and metallurgy," N168 (5,6-76) 42-53.

Weaving - types of products - development and spread of weaving - pottery - products - its development in conjunction with an independent Vietnam - state and individual production - mineral exploitation and metallurgy - ancient origins - state and individual enterprises - uses.

1205. Pham Van Kinh

"A study of the agricultural economy of Dang Trong [Cochinchina] through the use of the Phu Bien Tap Luc written by Le Qui Don," N175 (7,8-77) 63-76.

The value of the Phu Bien Tap Luc - an outline of the land situation (1570-1774) - contradictions in government land policies - changes in government policies - the situation of the peasantry - land taxes - changes in the tax code - charts - effects on peasants - types of rice grown - the planting and harvesting cycle - charts - conclusions.

1206. Pham Van Kinh

"Commerce during the Ly and Tran dynasties," N189 (11,12-79) 34-42.

Commerce in the Ly-Tran period as reflected in the monetary and communication systems and foreign trade - types of commodities - commerce and agriculture - merchants' social status.

1207. Pham Vu Tuong
 "Reflections on Dang Tien Phong: a response to Pham Huy Le's article published in NCLS, 154, Jan-Feb 1974," N160 (1,2-75) 77-80,82.
 Newly discovered documents from the Tay Son period - Dang Tien Phong's writings.
1208. Pham Xuan Hat
 "The last letter of comrade Phan Dang Luu," N195 (11,12-80) 57-59.
 Resistance activities in 1940 - Mr Luu's last letter to his son before his execution.
1209. Pham Xuan Nam
 "Neo-colonial activities of U.S. imperialism in Venezuela," N77 (8-65) 28-43.
 An experiment for U.S neo-colonialism from before World War II - destabilizing the economy through "aid," investment, and unequal exchange - methods of political and military control and cultural enslavement.
1210. Pham Xuan Nam
 "U.S. neo-colonialism in Latin America," N92 (11-66) 17-30; N93 (12-66) 47-58.
 The development of U.S. neo-colonialism in Latin America - its development after World War II - general observations.
1211. Pham Xuan Nam
 "One hundred years of struggle for independence and freedom by the heroic Cuban people," N115 (10-68) 39-51,57.
 Thirty years of opposition to Spain: a) 1858-78 - b) 1895-98 - c) seventy years of opposition to the U.S.: a) U.S. neo-colonialist actions - b) the victory of January 1,1959.
1212. Pham Xuan Nam
 "The origin of the brilliant development of Vietnamese revolutionary heroism in the recent struggle against U.S. imperialism for national salvation," N164 (9,10-75) 3-15,32.
 Political ideologies - struggle of Vietnamese revolutionaries - role of Marxism in the formation of the Vietnamese revolutionary ideology - struggle against colonialism.

1213. Pham Xuan Nam

"A review of the historic changes of our country's rural working masses on the road to socialism," N172 (1,2-77) 5-23, 43.

Changes since the birth of the Party- from enslavement by imperialism and feudalism to free peasants - colonialism, land reform - from individual peasants to socialist collective peasants - the Russian experience - stages of cooperativization in the North - conclusions.

1214. Pham Xuan Nam

"Jose Marti, the father of Cuban independence," N178 (1,2-78) 57-63.

A sketch of Jose Marti's life and activities - the Cuban revolution.

1215. Pham Xuan Nam

"The causes of World War II (according to the analyses of contemporaneous Vietnamese communists)," N188 (9,10-79) 67-73,79.

Speech delivered at an International Conference of Historical Studies in Moscow (Sept. 12-13, 1979) - the view of Vietnamese communists on international political issues before and during World War II.

1216. Pham Xuan Nam

"President Ho Chi Minh - a hero of our times," N192 (5,6-80) 1-6, 32.

An essay to commemorate the 90th birthday of Ho Chi Minh - an appraisal of his personality.

1217. Pham Van Kinh

"The role of Nguyen Chich in the Lam Son uprising," N186 (5,6-79) 52-59.

1218. Phan An

"On reading the book Binh Thu Yeu Luoc [An outline of military strategies]," N137 (3,4-71) 61-64.

Military principles; problems of military science; thoughts on humanity and righteousness.

1219. Phan Chu Trinh

"A letter to Governor-General Beau," N66 (9-64) 8-14. X.X,trans.

Condemnation of the Vietnamese mandarinat - three reasons for the people's misery and for the injured relations between France and Vietnam - responsibilities of the government of the Protectorate.

1220. Phan Chu Trinh
 "The seven-point petition," N66 (9-64) 15-21, 33. Tran Huy Lieu, trans.
 Condemnation of Emperor Khai Dinh: a) unreasonably elevates the royal authority - b) gives rewards and punishments beyond his authority - c) highly esteems kneeling and kowtowing - d) unlimited extravagance - e) inappropriate clothing - f) over indulgence - g) this trip to France has obscure motivations - conclusion.
1221. Phan Chu Trinh
 "Text of his speech on 'Morality and ethics in the East and the West,'" N66 (9-64) 22-31.
 General concepts of "ethics" and "morality" - Western ethics - comparison of our ethics with Western ethics - concept of "patriotism" - comparison of morality in Europe and Asia - ethics and morality and the fate of the nation.
1222. Phan Chu Trinh
 "Text of his speech on 'Monarchy and democracy,'" N67 (10-64) 21-28.
 History of monarchy in China - monarchy is humanism - comparison of Asian and European absolutism - what are the advantages and disadvantages of monarchy? - the substance of monarchy is people governing people - deomocratic ideology - the history of democracy - democracy in France.
1223. Phan Cu De
 "A problem that needs to be re-examined," V23 (11,12-56) 86-90.
 Rejection of the opinion of Vu Ngoc Phan that folk literature cannot be found in the supersructures of feudal society - follows the viewpoint of Kammari who believes that the superstructures of a class society includes the ideology of the exploited classes.
1224. Phan Dai Doan
 "An investigation into the land clearing project for the purpose of creating the two districts of Kim Son and Tien Hai at the beginning of the 19th century," N180 (5,6-78) 24-32.
 Nguyen Cong Tru and his land clearing projects - formation of Kim Son and Tien Hai districts - the labor force - the organization of new villages - accomplishments.

1225. Phan Dai Doan

"The nature of communal land," N199 (7,8-81) 22-23,25.
The two major lines of thought on the nature of the per capita land distribution system concluded that ownership ultimately was vested in the central state or in the village.

1226. Phan Dai Doan

"The 'pincer' strategy of the Song invasion of Dai Viet and its disastrous defeat," N201 (11,12-81) 36-41.
A review of the Song military strategy designed by Wang An Shi in the invasion of Dai Viet - the defeat of the Song army by Ly Thuong Kiet.

1227. Phan Dang Nhat

"The origin of the people as seen in folk literature: the coincidence between epic stories, and the Linh Nam Chich Quai [Strange stories of Ling Nan]," N198 (5,6-81) 37-46.

The common elements in Linh Nam Chich Quai and epic stories: the concepts of the bird, mother, serpent, father, and protector - belief that sexual intercourse created the nation's prosperity.

1228. Phan Gia Ben and Nguyen Khac Dam

"Documents on the history of the Hai Phong-Kunming railroad," V20 (8-56) 33-49.
Goals of the colonialists - process of construction - business enterprise - conclusion.

1229. Phan Gia Ben

"French capitalists and Vietnamese handicrafts," V37 (2-58) 18-33.
Situation before the French occupation - during the French occupation - role of French capitalists - conclusion.

1230. Phan Gia Ben

"Promote international cooperation in historical studies," N21 (12-60) 46-51.
Review of previous works - strong points and shortcomings.

1231. Phan Gia Ben

"Features of U.S. imperialist interference in Laos and its bankruptcy," N28 (7-61) 49-60.
The position of Laos in U.S. plans of aggression - interference began a long time ago - traditional policy of interference: a) the use of lackeys - b) the use of aid - c) the use of armed force - conclusion.

1232. Phan Gia Ben

"Comments on the problem of raising the quality of historical research," N69 (12-64) 3-14, 28; N70 (1-65) 51-62.

Statement of the problem - political and scientific quality - responsibilities of the historian: a) the relationship between historical study and politics - b) objectives - c) concrete methods - d) foreign language requirements - e) knowledge of world history - ways to raise quality: a) train and upgrade professional and amateur cadre - b) thesis - c) timely service and long-term research - d) a number of needed regulations - e) the work of criticism.

1233. Phan Gia Ben

"Toward the formation of the Association of History in order to further advance historical research," N82 (1-66) 5-6, 36.

The work force of historians - current organizational needs.

1234. Phan Gia Ben

"The uprising of Ong Keo-Komadam (1901-37) and Pho Ca Duot (1901-03)," N137 (3,4-71) 18-24.

Developments: a) the first uprising (southern Laos) - b) the second uprising (Savanakhet).

1235. Phan Ha

"Details on Phan Phu Tien," N179 (3,4-78) 93-94.

A response to an article about Phan Phu Tien written by Bui Van Nguyen in Danh Nhan Ha Noi [Personalities of Hanoi] - corrects some details concerning the personal history of Phan Phu Tien.

1236. Phan Huu Dat

"Stages in the development of primitive society," N108 (3-68) 50-54.

Viewpoints of a number of Soviet scholars concerning the stages of primitive peoples - reasons for existing problems - popular opinion today divides them into 3 stages (pre-clan, clan, and clan break up) - stages of Vietnamese primitive society.

1237. Phan Huu Dat
 "Engels and anthropology," N140 (9,10-71) 31-41.
 Problems of primitive society (stages, origins of mankind, rural communes, origins of religion, private property, family, marriage, etc.) - problems that need revision and debate - evaluation of The Origins of the Family, Private Property, and the State.
1238. Phan Huy Chu
 "The land problem in the Le dynasty," V2 (9-54) 53-67.
 Pham Trong Diem, trans.
 The land system - the mandarinal system (salary regulations).
1239. Phan Huy Le
 "Hired workers in Vietnamese feudal society prior to the 18th century," N9 (11-59) 40-57.
 Forms of work for hire from the 11th century and their exploitative character - forms of work for hire in the 18th century and elements of capitalist exploitation.
1240. Phan Huy Le
 "The existence of remnants of slave relations in feudal society and the question of slavery in Vietnam," N16 (7-60) 62-71.
 Status of servants and slaves - is the servant system a remnant of slavery in Vietnam? - did slave relations occupy a major position during Chinese rule?
1241. Phan Huy Le
 "Further discussions on several problems concerning the Tay Son peasant movement," N49 (4-63) 20-26; N50 (5-63) 36-42.
 A discussion with Nguyen Phan Quang: a) identifies the developmental demands of society - b) evaluates the economic policies of Quang Trung - c) reasons for the failure of the Tay Son.
1242. Phan Huy Le
 "The mining situation during the Nguyen dynasty," N51 (6-63) to N53 (8-63).
 Statement of the problem - overview - mining methods: a) of the state - b) of overseas Chinese businessmen - c) of minority chiefs - d) of the Vietnamese - policy of the court - life of the mine workers and their struggles - conclusion. (7 tables, 1 chart).

1243. Phan Huy Le
 "Does the Viet Lam Xuan Thu [The spring and autumn of Vietnam] have any value as an historical document?" N58 (1-64) 41-43.
 Author and date - conclusion: it does not have any value as an historical document.
1244. Phan Huy Le
 "Further comments on the mining situation during the Nguyen dynasty," N64 (7-64) 46-54.
 A discussion with Nguyen Viet and Hoang Trong Luong:
 a) the question of "indentured laborers" - b)
 analysis of the character of the mining industry.
1245. Phan Huy Le and Dinh Xuan Lam
 "A proclamation by Quang Trung," N79 (10-65) 10-14, 19.
 Introduction and translation - value - observations.
1246. Phan Huy Le
 "The need to clarify the question of the date when Nguyen Trai began to participate in the Lam Son uprising," N94 (1-67) 41-48.
 A discussion with Duy Minh and Bui Van Nguyen: a) on the location of Loi Giang - b) on the matter of Le Loi bestowing titles and the poetry of Nguyen Trai - evidence indicates that Nguyen Trai was at Lam Son before the uprising.
1247. Phan Huy Le
 "The Tot Dong-Chuc Dong campaign, a glorious victory of the Lam Son army," N121 (4-69) 3-26.
 Previous documents - the war situation prior to the campaign - the plan of Wang Zong [Vuong Thong] and the efforts of the army - developments - meaning - (2 maps).
1248. Phan Huy Le
 "The victory of Ngoc Hoi and Dong Da on January 30, 1789," N154 (1,2-74) 5-33.
 Quang Trung's military campaigns against the Qing - the battles of Ngoc Hoi and Dong Da - Sino-Vietnamese relations - the Tay Son period.

1249. Phan Huy Le
 "Admiral Dang Tien Dong, the Tay Son officer in command of the army at the battle of Dong Da," N154 (1,2-74) 63-70,80.
 An historical personage: Dang Tien Dong - his genealogy and role in the Tay Son movement - the Tay Son movement.
1250. Phan Huy Le
 "The Tay Son peasant movement and the struggle against foreign invasion to protect national independence at the end of the 18th century," N183 (11,12-78) 8-27.
 Tay Son movement - social and political situation of the time - the invasion of the Qing: their strategies and forces - the fighting between the Tay Son and the Chinese invaders - the invasion by Siamese forces in the South.
1251. Phan Huy Le and Nguyen Phan Quang
 "Problems concerning the lineage, family, and life of Nguyen Trai," N192 (5,6-80) 12-26.
 Nguyen Trai's genealogy, emphasis on Nguyen Ung Long's generation - Nguyen Trai's life and execution - descendants.
1252. Phan Huy Le
 "The system of rewarding and granting land in the Former Le period and the characteristics of inherited land," N199 (7,8-81) 15-19.
 The land policy of the Former Le dynasty - the characteristics of land ownership in the beginning of the Earlier Le period - an analysis of land policy - definition of the nature of inherited land.
1253. Phan Huy Le
 "The conference on the formation of the Vietnamese nation," N200 (9,10-81) 1-8.
 A detailed report of the conference on the formation of the Vietnamese nation - summaries of various opinions presented - bibliography of books and articles since 1955.
1254. Phan Huy Le and Nguyen Phan Quang
 "Another point in Nguyen Trai's life," N201 (11,12-81) 73-87,93.
 A detailed reply to Nguyen Vinh Phuc's article published in NCLS, no. 198, (5,6-81) on Nguyen Trai's lineage.

1255. Phan Huy Ngan
 "On the periodization of modern and contemporary Vietnamese history," N43 (10-62) 55-58.
 a) Criteria for periodization and markers - b) contemporary history in general and contemporary Vietnamese history in particular.
1256. Phan Huy Ngan
 "President Ho's writings on the peasant question and on our country's socialist revolution," N179 (3,4-78) 19-27.
 President Ho's views and guidance on peasant issues - general issues concerning agricultural cooperatives in the North.
1257. Phan Huy Thiep and Trinh Vuong Hong
 "A preliminary study of the Party's military planning during the Autumn-Winter 1950 frontier operation," N191 (3,4-80) 5-13,22.
 General military situation in Vietnam in the late 1940s - French forces and their deployment in Indochina - the operation of Autumn-Winter 1950 on the Sino-Vietnamese frontier: Dong Khe, That Khe and Cao Bang.
1258. Phan Khoi
 "An attempt to find Vietnamese historical materials in linguistic data," V1 (6-54) to V3 (10-54).
 a) Names of peoples - b) slavery - c) occupations and tools - d) the worship of genitalia - e) from mixed relations and matriarchy to patriarchy - conclusion.
1259. Phan Ngoc Lien and Nguyen Xuan Ky
 "The great socialist Soviet October Revolution and the victorious path of world revolution," N103 (10-67) 21-32.
 International significance and historical lessons - the high tide of world revolution in the past 50 years - from 1917 to 1945: protect the Soviet Union and attack capitalist centers and peripheries - from 1945: the continuous offensive to repel each aspect of imperialism - conclusion.
1260. Phan Ngoc Lien and Trinh Vuong Hong
 "Features of the struggle of American blacks," N122 (5-69) 15-27.
 Introduction - the period of the struggle against slavery (from the beginning of the 17th century to after the Civil War of 1861) - the period of the struggle for freedom and equality (1865-1917) - special characteristics of the struggle from the October Revolution to today.

1261. Phan Ngoc Lien and Nguyen Van Duc
 "The Paris Commune and the Vietnamese revolution," N137 (3,4-71) 4-17.
 Influence on the Russian revolution - lessons for and application to the Vietnamese revolution.
1262. Phan Ngoc Lien and Ho Song
 "The use of quantitative data and statistics in the research done by Chairman Ho," N138 (5,6-71) 5-18.
 Statement of the problem - the importance of quantitative data and statistics in Chairman Ho's research - methods of using types of statistical tables, comparing data, establishing chronology, and calculating ratios - conclusion: Chairman Ho was the first to apply statistics in studying our history - (3 statistical tables).
1263. Phan Ngoc Lien and Trinh Vuong Hong
 "U.S. history in the works of Chairman Ho," N144 (5,6-72) 24-35.
 Why the U.S. is the research topic of many revolutionary leaders - lessons for the Vietnamese revolution drawn from U.S. history - conclusions concerning the failure of U.S. imperialism in Vietnam.
1264. Phan Ngoc Lien
 "Toward a better understanding of Chairman Ho's efforts in the mobilization and education of the masses during the Pac Bo period," N149 (3,4-73) 13-21, 30.
 Opening - form: teaching literacy, compiling poetry and folk songs, documents - content: patriotism, national pride, unity, military training - character: unity of theory and practice, scientific spirit and popularization.
1265. Phan Ngoc Lien
 "The transformation of the Quang Ngai patriotic scholars' role during the anti-French struggle," N179 (3,4-78) 86-92.
 Scholars of Quang Ngai province and their various activities against the French - changes in their attitude toward new revolutionary theories - Marxism in Vietnam.
1266. Phan Ngoc Lien and Nguyen Phan Quang
 "The maturation of the Faculty of History at the College of Education of Hanoi I," N193 (7,8-80) 19-23.

1267. Phan Ngoc Lien
 "Chairman Ho, a revolutionary historian,," N193
 (7,8-80) 24-35.
 The contribution of Ho Chi Minh to historical
 studies in Vietnam - his works.
1268. Phan Ngoc Lien
 "On some documents that need to be studied to supplement
 volumes I and II of Ho Chi Minh toan tap [Complete works
 of Ho Chi Minh]," N200 (9,10-81) 66-69.
 Suggestions for further document investigation.
1269. Phan Ngoc Lien and Truong Huu Quynh
 "Issues concerning the historical method used in
 Chairman Ho's works," N162 (5,6-75) 13-19.
 Themes and methodology in Ho's works in the field of
 history - Ho's perception of the role of history in
 the revolution.
1270. Phan Thiep and Trinh Vuong Hong
 "Further discussions on the battle of Nhu Nguyet, Spring
 1077," N177 (11,12-77) 67-73.
 The invasion by the Song army - the battle of Nhu
 Nguyet - Ly Thuong Kiet's military strategy.
1271. Phan Trong Bau
 "Dinh Cong Trang and the Ba Dinh uprising," N141
 (11,12-71) 17-27.
 Ability, intelligence (as seen in the Ba Dinh base)
 - wise counsel and bravery (as seen in war commands)
 - conclusion.
1272. Phan Trong Bau and Nguyen Dinh Luyen
 "For a completely accurate map of the Ba Dinh base,"
 N148 (1,2-73) 47-50, 54.
 Clarifies the location of Ba Dinh temple, Hoi Cai
 culvert, Tay bridge, Chot Ba, and military forts in
 order to complete the drawing of the map.
1273. Phan Tuong
 "The construction of the Phu Xuan citadel," N179
 (3,4-78) 70-77,96.
 Vietnamese history, late 19th century - the model
 and layout of the citadel of Phu Xuan - its
 maintenance.

1274. Phan Van Ban

"Opinions on the book Ban ve su hinh thanh cua dan toc Viet Nam [Discussion on the formation of the Vietnamese nation] by professor Dao Duy Anh," V37 (2-58) 85-90.

a) The viewpoint of Stalin - b) particularities cannot surpass general laws - c) the concept of pre-capitalist nationalism.

1275. Phan Van Ban

"The French Communist Party and the Vietnamese revolution," N23 (2-61) 39-53.

Birth of the French Communist Party - contributions to the dissemination of Marxism-Leninism into Vietnam - supported the Vietnamese revolution during its 15 years of illegal activities - the struggle to restore peace in Indochina - conclusion.

1276. Phan Van Ban

"Comments on the periodization of modern and contemporary Vietnamese history," N26 (5-61) 15-20.

Unification of criteria and markers - the August Revolution is the starting point of contemporary history.

1277. Philosophical Problems (Journal)

"Summary of the discussion on physical and economic geography," V8 (7-55) 65-72. Pham Trong Diem, trans.

The discussion - physical geography and the concept of "unified geography" - economic geography and the tasks of the geographer.

1278. Phong Chau

"The Chinh Phu Ngam Khuc is an anti-war song," V18 (6-56) 39-47.

Lamentations - value - conclusion.

1279. Phong Chau

"Did the story of Tam Cam really occur in Vietnam?" V39 (4-58) 91-98.

Tam Cam is a real person - questions surrounding Queen Y Lan - when did Tam Cam appear? - conclusion: through documentary evidence, we should discover the historical truth.

1280. Phong Hien

"From Chu nghĩa thực dân Pháp ở Việt Nam: thực chất và huyền thoại [French colonialism in Viet Nam - reality and myth] to the magazine Hành trình (Journey)," N76 (7-65) 2-10.

Further criticism of Nguyen Van Trung: a) changes in the positions taken by the author - b) contradictions in the author's viewpoints - c) reasons for Nguyen Van Trung's contradictions.

1281. Phung Gia Tho

"A preliminary study of the national liberation revolution of Zimbabwe," N195 (11,12-80) 42-50.

The struggle in Zimbabwe - history of Rhodesia, 1895-1923 - the struggle after World War II - victory.

1282. Phung Van Cuong and Pham Van Kinh

"A newly discovered stele from the Tran era," N156 (5,6-74) 60-69,84.

Description of the stele - original text, transliteration, and translation - the text concerns a general of the Le period.

1283. Phuong Phuong

"The battle of Bach Dang River in 1288," N114 (9-68) 16-25.

Recently discovered documents: a) remains of the wood stakes - b) who was the owner of the wood stakes? - c) the Bach Dang River in ancient times and today - preparations for the battle of Bach Dang: a) battlefield - b) deployment of the army - an attempt to describe the development of the Bach Dang battle.

1284. Pigoulevskaia, N.V.

"The break up of the slave regime and the formation of feudalism," N14 (5-60) 57-61. Tran Bich Quang, trans.

The need to fully understand the history of the East - basic characteristics of the slave system and private ownership in feudalism - social relations in the transitional period - nomadic societies - forms of ideologies.

1285. Potekhine, I

"Basic issues in the history of the African peoples," N39 (6-62) 15-25. Truong Nhu Ngan, trans.

The need to reconstruct the past of Africa - the remains of ancient cultures of Africa - the positions of colonial scholars - new tasks for researchers.

1286. Problems of History

"Conclusions of the seminar on the basic economic principles of the feudal regime published in "Problems of History" of the Soviet Union," V10 (9,10-55) 36-42.

Hoang Binh, trans.

Land tenure - relationship between big and small production - natural economy and the production of simple goods - diverse manifestations of feudalism - definitions.

1287. Quang Chinh

"The reconstruction of the history of Vietnam according to the multi-ethnic viewpoint," N50 (5-63) 7-10, 28.

A discussion with Pham Ngoc Lien - comparison of the compilation of The History of the Soviet Union with that of Vietnamese history - the country of Funan - how to incorporate, in a reasonable way, histories of the minorities into the history of Vietnam.

1288. Quang Hung and Quoc Anh

"An initial study of proletarian newspapers and periodicals published in Nghe An at the beginning of the revolution," N175 (7,8-77) 27-36.

The birth of journalism in Vietnam - Tieng Dan [Voice of the People] - Party papers - anti-communist papers of the 1920s and 1930s - methods of distributing Party papers and documents - newspapers published by the Central Region Committee - the character and development of early papers - the nature of reportage and the role of newspapers during the Nghe-Tinh uprisings.

1289. Quang Hung and Quoc Anh

"Le Hong Son: an eminent fighter belonging to the first generation of Vietnamese communists," N184 (1,2-79) 11-20.

Resistance against the French during the 1920s and 1930s - life history of Le Hong Son, one of the first Vietnamese communists - his activities.

1290. Quoc Anh

"Reflections on the relationship between petty bourgeois political tendencies and worker movements in Vietnamese national liberation movements prior to 1930," N160 (1,2-75) 28-48.

Recent Vietnamese history: revolutionary political parties in the early 20th century - the Viet Nam Quoc Dan Dang [Vietnam Nationalist Party] political program, its organization and activities - the relationship between the Vietnam Nationalist Party and the Indochinese Communist Party - ideologies and resistance against the French.

1291. Quoc Anh

"A contribution to the understanding of the history of Vietnamese journalism: from the Dai Nam Dong Van to Dong Co Tung Bao," N164 (9,10-75) 33-38.

Newspapers in Vietnam in the beginning of the 20th century - the history and role of Dai Nam Dong Van and Dong Co Tung Bao in the anti-French struggle.

1292. Quoc Anh

"The historical lessons to be derived from the establishment of the Autonomous Republic of Cochinchina and the fate of those who opposed the Vietnamese people's will for unification," N166 (1,2-76) 24-34,48.

The August revolution - influence of the French financial oligarchy - French military and political attempts to regain control - the economic importance of the South (Nam Bo) - the establishment of the Consultative Assembly of Nam Bo in 1945 - debates, demonstrations, and terror tactics by French and Vietnamese traitors - the proclamation of the Autonomous Republic of Cochinchina on June 1, 1946 - resistance - the suicide of Nguyen Van Thinh - death of the Autonomous Republic and the investiture of Bao Dai as emperor of Vietnam by the French.

1293. Quoc Anh

"The journal Viet Nam Hon [The Vietnamese soul]," N178 (1,2-78) 89-92.

A discussion of Viet Nam Hon, a journal published in France - its founders, contributors.

1294. Quoc Anh

"To study the cultural history of Vietnam," N198 (5,6-81) 11-14.

The Marxist viewpoint in the study of the cultural history of Vietnam from the founding of the Vietnamese Communist Party - review of the literature pertaining to the above theme - conditions for success: collective efforts in the spirit of socialist cooperation of various interested branches.

1295. Quoc Chan

"Peasant movement or national movement?" V36 (1-58) 69-74.

Similarities and differences between anti-aggression and national anti-feudal movements - historical evidence for distinguishing between national movements and peasant movements.

1296. Quoc Quang

"Comments on Cuong De," N48 (3-63) 46-49, 56.

Additional materials drawn from the Phong Van Ky: a) the Viet Nam Quang Phuc Hoi (Vietnamese Restoration League) - b) Hoi Phuc Quoc Dong Minh (The Vietnamese Alliance to Restore National Sovereignty).

1297. Quynh Cu

"Documents on the struggle of the peasants in the Popular Front period (1936-39)," N60 (3-64) 57-64.

The struggle: a) 1936 - b) 1937 - c) 1938 - d) 1939 - (2 statistical tables on the struggle in the South).

1298. Quynh Cu

"The movement of the American people who oppose the war of aggression against Southern Vietnam," N91 (10-66) 5-16.

The development of the movement - principal reasons - meaning, prospects.

1299. Quynh Cu

"Comments on the Anti-U.S. World People's Front in support of the liberation struggle of the people of the South," N99 (6-67) 10-22.

Development: a) from 1960 to February 1965 - b) from February 1965 to July 1965 - c) the formation of the Front since July 1965 - reasons - our victory and the isolation of the U.S.

1300. Quynh Cu

"Reflections on the international significance of the anti-U.S. war waged by the people of the South," N104 (11-67) 45-57.

It is the front line of the people of the world who oppose the U.S. - it is the catalyst for the opposition to the U.S.; it is the stimulus for national liberation movements - some internationally significant experiences.

1301. Quynh Cu

"The contradictions of the Saigon puppet authority in the present stage of limited war," N113 (8-68) 14-31.

Conditions giving birth to the Thieu-Ky puppet government - internal contradictions between the military and civilian factions: 1) expulsion of young generals and promotion of old generals - 2) discord among the young generals: a) exclusion of Nguyen Chanh Thi - b) exclusion of Nguyen Huu Co - c) contradictions between the two ringleaders Thieu and Ky.

1302. Quynh Cu

"Further discussions on the contradictions of the Saigon puppet authority in the present stage of limited war,"

N117 (12-68) 20-37.

Contradictions between military and civilian: a) the civilian faction loses its position - b) the civilian faction continuously counterattacks - reasons for the instability of the Thieu-Ky puppet authority.

1303. Quynh Cu

"The Saigon puppet authority from Spring 1968 till today," N130 (1,2-70) 45-52, 64; N131 (3,4-70) 57-61.

The contradictions between the U.S. and its lackeys are increasingly serious: a) the puppet authority opposes the cessation of the limited bombing of the North - b) it opposes the cessation of the unconditional bombing of the North and negotiations with the NLF - the internal contradictions of the puppet authority are increasingly bitter: Ky plots to overthrow Thieu - Thieu tries to isolate Ky - conclusion.

1304. Quynh Cu

"The role of the southern puppet officer corps in U.S. neo-colonial policy," N171 (11,12-76) 30-44.

The creation of a large professional mercenary army by the U.S.- the officer corps - its training in the U.S and Vietnam - the National Defense College - the militarization of the political system - the elements of psychological warfare - forms of propaganda - major personalities - the role and position of the officer corps - expansion - purges - corruption - ties with the comprador bourgeoisie - summary.

1305. Quynh Cu

"A study of the 'political army' of the masses in the revolution in the South (1954-1975)," N192 (5,6-80) 73-80, 88.

Political struggle in South Vietnam.

1306. Sakharov, A.M.

"Lenin's requirements for the research and teaching of history," N111 (6-68) 47-52. Phan Ngoc Lien, trans.

Lenin's evaluation of the role of historical science - requirements: firm grasp of data, generalize, analyze data, relate data to history, analyze history, Party spirit.

1307. Serini, Emilio

"From Marx to Lenin: the category of 'socio-economic forms,'" N174 (5,6-77) 51-79. Thanh Xuan Chinh, trans.
The use of the term "socio-economic form" - specialization in production - the evolution of society - internal and external agents of change - terminology - the materialist conception of history in social analysis - the unity and general form of historical process - logic and history - the elements of historical models - objectivists and materialists - notes.

1308. Sha Ing [Sa Anh]

"The relative influence of popular masses and individuals in history," V10 (9,10-55) 73-85. Pham Trong Diem, trans.
The views of bourgeois scholars and Hu Shi's - the position of Marxism-Leninism - acknowledges the influence of extraordinary individuals but not in a blind, worshipping cult - the creative role of the masses in making history.

1309. Smidt, S.O.

"Historical theory, historical research, and the problem of documentation," N191 (3,4-80) 76-82. Do Trong Quang, trans.
Theory of historiography - definition of historical documents - types of documents - interpretation of documents.

1310. Smolenski, Nikolai

"The nature of historical concepts," N178 (1,2-78) 64-74. Nguyen Khac Dam, trans.
Theoretical issues in historical science - translated from an article published in Sciences Sociales (3-1977) 122-136.

1311. Stein, V.M.

"Were there capitalist elements in the economies of the East prior to the encroachment by European powers," N7 (9-59) 53-66. Truong Nhu Ngan, trans.
Position: the East had a period of handicraft factories before the arrival of the Europeans - opposing positions - why did Asia develop more slowly than Europe - handicraft factories and urban centers in the East - capitalist elements in the Japanese economy.

1312. Strouve, V.V.
 "The disintegration of the slave system and the formation of feudalism," N14 (5-60) 50-56. Tran Bich Quang, trans.
 The need to study the beginnings of feudalism in the East - distinguishing Eastern slavery and classical slavery - the social system of Egypt in the Hellenistic period.
1313. Sun Jing Zhi [Ton Kinh Chi]
 "Stalin and geography," V4 (1-55) 57-60. Huong Tan, trans.
 Correctly acknowledges the effect of geography on social development - population and nation - theory of the distribution of production - the characteristics, tasks and scope of geography - analysis of world situation - the formation of large urban centers.
1314. T.B.
 "The chronicle Le Quy Ky Su [Chronicle of the Le dynasty] records the complete destruction of the Qing army in the January 5, 1789 battle," N104 (11-67) 67.
 Translation of a passage mentioning this victory.
1315. T.C.
 "A reconsideration of the secret structures of the Indochinese Communist Party's leadership (from 1930 to 1935)," N37 (4-62) 20-25.
 After the meeting uniting the three organizations - after the first plenary meeting of the Central Executive Committee of the Party - after the establishment of the overseas headquarters - after the first nationwide meeting.
1316. T.H.
 "Letter from Beijing," N3 (5-59) 82-88.
 An introduction to the research aims and teaching of historical science in China today.
1317. T.H.L.
 "The spirit of the struggle to protect the independence and peace of the Vietnamese people," V6 (3,4-55) 1-8.
 Relies on historical documentary evidence from Tran Quoc Tuan, Le Loi, and Nguyen Hue to Ho Chi Minh to assess the traditional spirit of the people.

1318. T.K.
 "Documents on the resistance of Truong Dinh," N77
 (8-65) 44-55; N78 (9-65) 49-55.
 Truong Dinh and his army - the political situation
 at the time of the signing of the 1862 peace treaty
 - the development of the resistance - meaning.
1319. T.X.
 "How many nationalities are there in the Soviet Union,"
 N95 (2-67) 61-62.
 Introduction to the more than 130 nationalities and
 languages in the Soviet Union.
1320. T.X.
 "Lord Nguyen Phuc Khoat and his court through the eyes
 of a Western trader," N120 (3-69) 61-63.
 Translated excerpts from the writings of P. Poivre
 concerning the court of Lord Nguyen Phuc Khoat in
 Duong Trong (Cochinchina) in the 18th century.
1321. T.X.
 "The campaigns of Commanders Muu and Bao in 1789," N120
 (3-69) 63-64.
 Reconstructing the itinerary based on folk-tales:
 through the forest south of Ninh Binh, the Cuc
 Phuong forest, Nho Quan to Chi Ne and Van Dinh; from
 here, admiral Muu's army advanced in the direction
 of present-day Ha Dong township, fighting at Nhan
 Muc - and admiral Bao's army advanced from Thanh Tri
 to attack Dai Ang.
1322. T.X.
 "Po Kum Pao and Truong Quyen, or the significance of the
 militant alliance of the Khmer and Vietnamese peoples,"
 N133 (7,8-70) 3-8.
 The French colonialists watched and waited for a
 chance to invade Kampuchea - the resistance war of
 the Khmer people - the alliance between Po Kum Pao
 and Truong Quyen - historical lessons.
1323. T.X.
 "The discovery of the full text of Ly Thuong Kiet's Lo
 Bo," N161 (3,4-75) 78-79.
1324. Ta Ngoc Lien
 "In search of the author of the Hoang Le Nhat Thong
 Chi," N157 (7,8-74) 14-23.
 Vietnamese historical studies, 18th century - who
 wrote the Hoang Le Nhat Thong Chi? - suggests that
 the author is Ngo Thoi Nham.

1325. Ta Ngoc Lien

"Nguyen Thiep," N164 (9,10-75) 24-32.

Historical personality - his thought, his works, and his reaction to contemporary socio-political problems - his relationship with the Tay Son.

1326. Ta Ngoc Lien

"Ngo Van So, a minister and famous general of the Tay Son," N169 (7,8-76) 54-62.

Some details of Ngo Van So's life - his birthplace and family genealogy - stele translation - the Ninh Son communal house and 2 parallel scrolls - the chronology of Ngo Quang Dieu's life and the discovery of Ngo Van So's native village - Ngo Van So's role in the Tay Son movement - death.

1327. Ta Ngoc Lien

"Observations on Zen Buddhism and the Truc Lam Yen Tu sect in the Tran era," N175 (7,8-77) 51-62.

Characteristics of Vietnamese Buddhism - the development of Zen thought in China - active aspects of Zen - the history of Buddhism in Vietnam - the Truc Lam Yen Tu sect - Yen Tu mountain - Tran Nhan Tong - Phap Loa, Huyen Quang - the transformation of the sect into an instrument of the ruling class - the principles of Vietnamese Zen in the Tran period; Tran Thai Tong, Tue Trung - the influence of Buddhism on the Tran kings - its relationship with Taoism and Confucianism - the role of Buddhism during the Tran dynasty.

1328. Ta Ngoc Lien

"The recent discovery of a document written in chu Nom dating from the Tay Son period: a eulogy to Qing soldiers killed in the battle of Dong Da," N185 (3,4-79) 87-89, 97.

Description of the document - content of the document.

1329. Ta Xuan Linh, Nguyen Ho, and Nguyen Khanh Tuong

"The Tra Bong uprising (8-28-59)," N138 (5,6-71) 19-27.

Suppression of the revolution during the first years of the U.S.-Diem regime - organizations, forces and struggles - the uprising seizes power - resisting the enemy's counterattack and protecting the bases - building and developing the liberated areas.

1330. Ta Xuan Linh

"The general uprising at Ben Tre. (To commemorate the 15th anniversary of the movement)," N161 (3,4-75) 24-35.

Recent Vietnamese history - resistance against the Saigon regime - the general uprising at Ben Tre and its impact.

1331. Tam Vu

"Communist tendencies in the two Saigon newspapers La Cloche Felee and L'Annam (1923-1927)," N175 (7,8-77) 19-26, 36.

Phan Van Truong - types of articles published:
foreign communist works - in defense of the October Revolution - promotion of united action by workers in colonial and mother countries - Indochina as an area favorable to the introduction of communism - opposition to the concept of "Franco-Vietnamese Harmony".

1332. Tam Vu

"The first journal advocating Marxism-Leninism in Vietnam: Thanh Nien," N178 (1,2-78) 10-19,45.

Anti-colonial period - issues addressed by Thanh Nien, an underground journal (1925-1930).

1333. Tam Vu

"Ideological and political struggles between the Indochinese Communist Party and Trotskyist groups in the 1930s," N181 (7,8-78) 9-32.

The formation of Vietnamese Trotskyist groups and their activities - evaluation of their political and ideological impact on the Vietnamese people - the debates between Ta Thu Thau, Nguyen An Ninh and Ha Huy Tao - criticism of Huynh Kim Khanh's thesis.

1334. Tam Vu

"Proletarian internationalism, one of the moving forces of the Vietnamese revolution from after World War I to August 1945," N185 (3,4-79) 9-21.

Recent Vietnamese history - the introduction of new ideologies into Vietnamese resistance movements against colonialism - the role of Nguyen Ai Quoc - of the Indochinese Communist Party.

1335. Tam Vu

"Characteristics of the ideological content of Vietnamese literature during the Ly dynasty," N200 (9,10-81) 33-39.

An analysis of more than 100 poems and 50 poets (40 of whom were monks and the rest Buddhists) of the Ly period as published in Tong Tap Van Hoc Viet Nam [A general anthology of Vietnamese literature] - 6 characteristics of the period - the patriotic characteristics of the literature of the period.

1336. Tang Lan [Duong Lan]
 "It is necessary to eliminate the writing of history by dynasties" N25 (4-61) 41-44. Tran Bich Quang, trans.
 Two methods of considering dynasties when writing a general history - place of peasant uprisings in general history.
1337. Thai Dong
 "Comments on the article 'Doan Thi Diem and the Chinh Phu Ngam, or an anti-war literary work,'" V23 (11, 12-56) 91-97.
 A discussion with Van Tan: a) method of analysis - b) analysis and evaluation - conclusion.
1338. Thai Vu
 "The scholar Gi Luan, a leader of the righteous army in the Can Vuong movement in Quang Binh," N72 (3-65) 61-62.
 His life and his activities against the French.
1339. Thai Vu
 "Further study on the Ba Dinh military base," N76 (7-65) 61-65.
 A discussion with Hoang Tuan Pho: errors and omissions - reconstruction of the official map - what is Ba Dinh? - (2 maps).
1340. Thai Vu
 "Several poems composed by the leaders of the Can Vuong movement in Thanh Hoa: Tran Xuan Soan - Hoang Bat Dat," N86 (5-66) 63-64.
 Life history and activities of the two people - a poem by Tran Xuan Soan - another by Hoang Bat Dat.
1341. Thanh Ba
 "Further discussion on Nguyen Trai's viewpoint concerning war and peace," N69 (12-64) 34-38.
 Love of peace, hatred of unjust war - use just war against unjust war - people's war.
1342. Thanh Ba
 "Concerning the article 'Nguyen Trai's concept of people and its relation to us,'" N85 (4-66) 30-34.
 A discussion with Le Van Ky: a) on the concept 'dan' - b) on the concept of people's war - c) on Nguyen Trai's ideal of nationalism.

1343. Thanh Binh

"From an economy of crises to an economy of stagnation (or the failure of U.S. imperialism to use the economy of the South as an on-the-spot home front area)," N116 (11-68) 39-46, 68.

Stagnating conditions of the Southern economy due to political, economic, and military pressures - confusion in the economic and financial branches, serious balance of trade deficits.

1344. Thanh Dam

"History of the Tran Hung Dao Mechanical Engineering Plant," N157 (7,8-74) 24-33.

Founding, activities and workers of the plant - the tasks it has performed since its founding and changes in the composition of its workers in the past 20 years.

1345. Thanh Dam

"Research on the role of the middle class during the August Revolution," N163 (7,8-75) 7-27.

Recent Vietnamese socio-political history - analyses of and policies toward the middle class of the Indochinese Communist Party - the middle class as a special class - the middle class comprises the petty bourgeoisie and large and small landholders - the role of these people in the revolution.

1346. Thanh Dam

"Documents on the divide and rule policy of French colonialism in Vietnam," N166 (1,2-76) 35-48.

Nguyen Anh and Louis XVI - the reactionary policies of Gia Long and the internal destruction of national unity - the French policy of piecemeal annexation of Vietnam - the treaties of 1862 and 1884 and the cession of the southern provinces to the French - the Treaty of 1883 and the establishment of the French protectorate over the North and Central regions - the Treaty of 1884 - aspects of the French policy of divide and rule - geographical, ethnic, and class aspects - French exploitation of the divisions in Vietnamese society - the policy of using Vietnamese to fight Vietnamese during the war of resistance (1945-1954) - the establishment of the Autonomous Republic of Cochinchina - the puppet Emperor Bao Dai.

1347. Thanh Dam
 "A study of the three Congresses of the Party," N170 (9,10-76) 20-39.
 The First Party Congress (March 1935): historical background: tasks - resolution - the Second Party Congress: historical background - tasks - the composition of delegates - problems - results - the Third Party Congress: historical background - the composition of the delegates - major problems - results.
1348. Thanh Dam
 "Reflections on the compilation of the history of factories," N181 (7,8-78) 55-70.
 Scope, objectives, and methodologies.
1349. Thanh Le
 "Phan Chu Trinh, a feudal-turned-bourgeois patriotic scholar," N71 (2-65) 26-30.
 Historical background - viewpoint and advocacies.
1350. Thanh Luong
 "Leninism and the development of the Vietnamese working class," N156 (5,6-74) 37-43; N157 (7,8-74) 45-52.
 Vietnamese socio-economic situation since the arrival of the French - the formation of the Vietnamese working class - French labor policy in Vietnam - struggles of the workers against the French.
1351. Thanh The Vy
 "A number of documents concerning foreign commerce in Duong Ngoai [Northern part of Vietnam: Tonkin] at the beginning of the 17th century," V44 (9-58) 66-80.
 In the 17th century many countries traded with Duong Ngoai - trade procedures at the docks - types of merchandise and methods of transaction.
1352. Thanh The Vy
 "Classical literature and classicism," V48 (1-59) 44-59.
 French classical literature reflects the struggle in the formation of capitalism - French classical literature and classicism - Is there a Vietnamese classical literature? - conclusion: yes - a few characteristics.
1353. Thanh Xuan
 "The 'Quan ao son' [crimson army] uprising against French colonial aggression (1884)," N97 (4-67) 58-59.
 Luu Cuu Nhat and the organization of the Hai Duong army - developments.

1354. The Dat

"A monetary history of Vietnam before the August Revolution," N9 (11-59) 64-79.

Under the feudal system - foreign money used in Vietnam - under colonialism and feudalism: a) the silver Indochina piaster - b) gold money - c) copper money - conclusion.

1355. The Dat

"The development of Vietnamese money since the August Revolution," N37 (4-62) 26-35.

The financial situation in general and the monetary situation in particular before the uprising - the first independent monetary system: financial banknotes - first reform: National Bank banknotes - second reform: changing the monetary units.

1356. The Dat

"A lesson from history: the economic management of the Soviet Union after the October Revolution," N176 (9,10-77) 24-35.

Economic measures taken immediately after the October Revolution - the nationalization of the land belonging to big landowners - the nationalization of banks, railroads, and shipping companies - hardships caused by World War I.

1357. The Long

"A preliminary study of the attitude of Confucian scholars toward the Tay Son peasant movement," N183 (11,12-78) 113-128.

Intellectual atmosphere in Tay Son times - scholars who lived before and during the Tay Son period: Ngo Thi Nham, Nguyen Thiep, etc. - their cooperation with and activities against the Tay Son.

1358. Thi Sanh

"An important struggle of the Quang Ninh mine workers: the November 1936 general strike of the miners of the SFCT (Societe Francaise des Charbonnages du Tonkin)," N138 (5,6-71) 28-44.

Conditions causing the break out of the general strike - developments - victory on the economic and political front and influence of the strike.

1359. Thi Sanh

"The role of the Quang Ninh workers in the building and defense of the revolutionary government in the mine region (September 1945 - December 1946)," N190 (1,2-80) 54-62.

The situation in the Quang Ninh mining region at the time of the establishment of the revolutionary government - continuous struggle - the participation of the mine workers in the struggle against various forces and in building a new society.

1360. Thi Sanh

"The struggle waged by the Quang Ninh mine workers against U.S. imperialism and its lackeys after the 1954 Geneva Accords," N196 (1,2-81) 32-44.

The arduous 300-day struggle of the Quang Ninh mine workers against U.S. saboteurs who destroyed machines and forced workers to go South - the workers' vigilance against the enemy and their awareness of being the masters.

1361. Thiet Thach

"Concerning some points that need to be clarified in the book Viet Nam Nghia Liet Su," N166 (1,2-76) 84-87.

Dang Doan Bang, the author of the Viet Nam Nghia Liet Su, is also known as Dang Xung Hong - Dang Doan Bang and Dang Tu Man are 2 different persons - personages mentioned in the Viet Nam Nghia Liet Su.

1362. Tien Son

"Nguyen Trai's contribution to the direction of the war for national liberation at the beginning of the 15th century," N192 (5,6-80) 47-52.

Lam Son uprising and Nguyen Trai's role in the uprising.

1363. To Minh Trung

"A discussion on the beginnings of capitalism in Vietnam," N37 (4-62) 36-42.

Condition of handicrafts in the Le-Nguyen period: a) private - b) state - situation of commerce at the end of the Le period: a) internal commerce - b) foreign trade - conclusion.

1364. To Minh Trung

"Comments on the role of Liu Yong Fu [Luu Vinh Phuc] in the anti-French resistance of the Vietnamese people," N38 (5-62) 31-34.

Anti-imperialist thinking - a frustrated peasant leader.

1365. To Minh Trung
 "A discussion with Nguyen Viet on the problems related to the beginnings of capitalism in Vietnam," N41 (8-62) 23-28.
 On commercial capitalism and usury capitalism in feudal times - on handicraft occupations in rural areas.
1366. To Minh Trung
 "A discussion with Chuong Thau on the article 'The influence of the Chinese revolution with respect to the changes in the thinking of Phan Boi Chau,'" N46 (1-63) 51-59.
 Concerning economic basis and ideology - on the marker ending the influence of the thought of Kang Yu Wei and Liang Chi Chao [Khang-Luong] on Phan - on the question of Phan Boi Chau's approach to truth (socialist revolution) - conclusion.
1367. To Minh Trung
 "The 1930 Tien Hai peasant movement," N52 (7-63) 60-62.
 The establishment of communist organizations in Tien Hai - the struggle.
1368. To Minh Trung
 "Concerning the article 'Adeptly join the political and armed struggle in the August Revolution' (a discussion with comrade Le Quoc Su)," N53 (8-63) 16-24.
 The unity of armed and political struggle in the world prior to the August Revolution - the creativity of the Indochinese Communist Party in revolutionary leadership before the Bac Son uprising - concerning the relationship between the 2 forms of struggle in the August Revolution.
1369. To Minh Trung
 "Truong Vinh Ky, the first competent lackey of French colonialism in our country's history," N59 (2-64) 43-46.
 A devout disciple following the exact style of the colonial aggressors - the devout disciple becomes the first competent lackey - why didn't Paulin Vial use Truong more?
1370. To Minh Trung
 "A discussion on the reformist tendencies of Phan Chu Trinh," N67 (10-64) 29-38.
 Conditions motivating Phan Chu Trinh to follow reformism - basic content: his anti-feudalism is not thorough and total - his anti-feudalism follows the bourgeois reform viewpoint.

1371. To Minh Trung

"The struggle movement of the students in the South against the U.S. and its lackeys (1954-65)," N82 (1-66) 7-19.

Plots of the enemy with respect to students in the South - the struggle movement: a) from 1954 to 1960 - b) the 1961-65 period.

1372. To Minh Trung

"The formation and development of liberated areas in the South," N87 (6-66) 6-16.

From 1959 to 1963 - from the end of 1963 to today - observations.

1373. To Minh Trung

"The Johnson-McNamara plan and the last phase of 'special warfare,'" N98 (5-67) 4-15.

The Johnson-McNamara plan: a) historical conditions of its appearance - b) content and objectives - the last phase: a) the analysis of the National Liberation Front of South Vietnam - b) the failure of the U.S. lackeys and our victory - conclusion.

1374. To Minh Trung

"Some salient features of the culture of the South under the yoke of U.S. colonial rule," N103 (10-67) 45-53.

Reactionary cultural organizations subordinate to the U.S. - "prostituted" arts and literature - reactionary newspapers and education - conclusion.

1375. To Minh Trung

"The reactionary education system of the U.S.-puppet regime of the South," N114 (9-68) 49-57.

The system of reactionary education - the enslaving education program.

1376. To Minh Trung

"The first flag of the 'general uprising' movement raised in all of the South," N118 (1-69) 47-54, 57.

Ben Tre under the rule of the U.S.-Diem regime - preparations and developments from April 17 to April 27, 1960 - historical meaning.

1377. To Minh Trung

"The question of the Hung kings according to the viewpoint of historians of the South," N121 (4-69) 56-59.

Theories on the lineage of Hong Bang - Lac Vuong or Hung Vuong.

1378. To Minh Trung
 "The unceasing disintegration of the Southern puppet army," N90 (9-66) 8-22.
 The process of disintegration: a) the 1961-1963 period - b) the two periods from the end of 1963 to 1965 - (1 chart, 2 statistical tables).
1379. To Sanh
 "The story engraved on the Sung Thien Dien Linh stele at Long Doi Son village," N85 (4-66) 60-61.
 Excerpts from the stele's inscription and translation - ancient Vietnamese puppetry.
1380. To Thanh
 "A study of Japanese policy toward Southeast Asia after Vietnam," N191 (3,4-80) 66-75.
 U.S. and Japanese policy toward Southeast Asia - shifts in Japanese policy toward Vietnam since the Vietnam war - economic relationship between Japan and countries in Southeast Asia.
1381. To Trung
 "The Dong Kinh Nghia Thuc, an unprecedented social reform movement (a discussion with Dang Viet Thanh)," N29 (8-61) 53-55.
 A struggle movement with bourgeois ideology, not yet a revolutionary cultural movement.
1382. Ton Quang Duyet
 "Further comments on the history of the two comrades Tran Phu and Nguyen Thi Minh Khai," N139 (7,8-71) 22-29.
1383. Ton Quang Duyet
 "Phan Dang Luu: a renowned and capable communist, a typical revolutionary intellectual," N163 (7,8-75) 50-56.
 His life and activities against the French - an intellectual in the movements against colonialism.
1384. Ton Quang Phiet
 "The place of Phan Boi Chau in the history of the liberation of our nation," V13 (1-56) 53-65.
 Biography - political line - methods of implementation - social conditions - class viewpoint - evaluation.

1385. Ton Quang Phiet
 "Further comments on Phan Boi Chau after reading the two articles written by Hai Thu and Le Van Trinh," V44 (9-58) 53-65.
 Misunderstood points - areas of disagreement with Hai Thu - Phan responded to feudal ideology more readily than to bourgeois ideology- on the use of documents - conclusion.
1386. Ton Quang Phiet
 "Phan Chu Trinh, the man and his political line," N70 (1-65) 11-18.
 Personality - political line- evaluation.
1387. Ton Quang Phiet
 "Was Hoang Hoa Tham killed on February 10, 1913?" N82 (1-66) 27-36.
 Various theories on the death of De Tham - Related documents and legends
1388. Ton Quang Phiet
 "Comrade Phan Dang Luu, a courageous revolutionary intellectual," N147 (11,12-72) 10-22.
 From Vinh prison to Ban Me Thuot prison (1930-1933) - period of legal activities at Hue (1933-1939).
1389. Tong Trung Tin
 "Recently discovered materials on Ho Quy Ly," N195 (11,12 80) 77-82.
 Ho Quy Ly's birth place: Dai Lai, Ly Cung or Ly palace - tales pertaining to Ly Cung - references to Ly Cung in ancient texts - evidence of a political change at the end of the 14th century - art forms in the Ho period: architecture, sculpture.
1390. Tran Ba Chi
 "Materials to further the study of Mai Thuc Loan and his uprising," N68 (11-64) 50-57.
 Historical vestiges and texts - ancestral home - the uprising.
1391. Tran Ba Chi
 "Su Hy Nhan and Su Duc Huy: two historical figures of the Tran era," N189 (11,12-79) 48-55.
1392. Tran Ba Chi
 "The origins of Le Dai Hanh," N197 (3,4-81) 18-24,33.
 According to legends and historical texts, Le Hoan's native village was in the Ai Chau region - his descendants as seen through Le Kham, Le Tan, and Tran Binh Trong.

1393. Tran Cung
 "Return from Poulo Condore (memoirs)," N134 (9,10-70)
 18-26.
 The situation and impressions upon release from prison and returning home - the struggle of the Vu Hoi and Thai Ninh village peasants against the theft of land - the movement's demands for democratic freedoms in Thai Binh in the period 1936-39 - subsequent developments, imprisonments and releases.
1394. Tran Cung
 "The uprising in War Zone 4," N126 (9-69) 44-57.
 War zone 4: Hai Hung, Hon Gai, Quang Ninh, Hai Phong in 1945 - preparations for the uprising: the June uprising (the attack on Dong Trieu, the liberation of Chi Linh and the occupation of Trang Bach, Mao Khe).
1395. Tran Cuong
 "The expansionist policy of the Song dynasty and its condition after the 981 defeat in Vietnam," N197 (3,4-81) 46-54.
 The Song dynasty before the invasion of Vietnam - its crisis and inevitable downfall after the failure of its invasion of Vietnam.
1396. Tran Do
 "The Ming invasion of Vietnam and its defeat as seen by modern Chinese historians," N201 (11,12-81) 42-48.
 A review of the treatment of the Ming invasion in post-1949 Chinese history books.
1397. Tran Duc Cuong
 "A review of the transition of agricultural cooperatives from low-level to high level in the North," N187 (7,8-79) 14-23.
 Agricultural management and agricultural cooperatives - the evolution of agricultural cooperatives in the North.
1398. Tran Duc Thao
 "The forces and relations of production during periods of crisis in Vietnamese feudal society," V1 (6-54) 35-49.
 Idealistic analyses of the causes for the loss of the country - relationship between the forces of production and the relations of production in a) the Le period - b) Tay Son - c) Nguyen dynasty - the collaboration of colonialism and feudalism.

1399. Tran Duc Thao
 "On the value of the old literature," V3 (10-54) 27-39.
 Class viewpoint and historical viewpoint - content
 and level of struggle - the value of arts and
 literature.
1400. Tran Duc Thao
 "A proclamation to the army by Tran Hung Dao and
 Vietnamese society in the prosperous period of the feudal
 regime," V5 (2-55) 31-39.
 Vietnamese society in the prosperous period of the
 feudal regime: a) the aristocracy and the people and
 b) the fief economy and the commercial economy -
 role of the feudal overlord in national history.
1401. Tran Giang
 "The uprising in the South," N188 (9,10-79) 83-85.
 Recent Vietnamese history - recently discovered
 documents on the 1940 uprising in the South and its
 suppression.
1402. Tran Ha
 "The battle of Bach Dang in 1288," N46 (1-63) 60-66.
 The issue of the Bach Dang and Chanh Rivers -
 military issues: a) there weren't two staked
 battlegrounds - b) how did the battle develop in
 front of the staked battleground? - c) method of
 installing the stakes - d) formation - e) was there
 a question of ambushing Trinh Bang Phi's cavalry
 which escorted the ship of O Ma I [O Ma Nhi]? (1
 map).
1403. Tran Hai Luong
 "The boundaries of the Thang Long citadel," N68 (11-64)
 8-16.
 Administration - the dike of Dai La as a boundary
 and other hypotheses on boundaries (2 maps).
1404. Tran Huu Chi
 "Comments on the article 'Concerning the tale of Tre
 Coc'," V22 (10-56) 74-79.
 A discussion with Truong Chinh: a) Lao Zi's
 philosophy concerning natural law and b) the morale
 of the story is not to be involved in litigation.

1405. Tran Huu Dinh
 "The emulation movement of the working class in the North during the period 1965-1975," N167 (3,4-76) 6-17.
 The historical conditions behind the emulation movement - the first Five-Year Plan (1961-1965): quantitative and qualitative changes of the working class (1955-1965) - content of the emulation movement in war conditions - role of industrial workers, youth, and women - results - weaknesses.
1406. Tran Huu Dinh
 "The advance of the North's working class in science and technology," N178 (1,2-78) 35-45.
 The effort to upgrade workers' specialties - implications for the first five-year plan (1961-1965) - efforts during the anti-U.S. war (1965-1972) and during the new era (1973-1975).
1407. Tran Huu Duc
 "Some place names in Nghe Tinh related to Nguyen Trai," N191 (3,4-80) 87.
 Con Son temple - Chi Linh field - Voi Mep and Can Co ponds.
1408. Tran Huy Ba
 "Discussions on the location of the Thang Long citadel in the Ly era," N6 (8-59) 77-81.
 Statement of the problem: a re-examination of the citadel's location in the Ly-Tran period - similarities and differences in the ruins of the citadel.
1409. Tran Huy Ba
 "An attempt to find the location of the Trinh Lords' palace," N11 (2-60) 35-38.
 Excerpts from books and copied maps referring to Trinh Lord's residence - opinion supported by documents and oral tradition (1 map).
1410. Tran Huy Ba
 "Further discussions on the inner city of Thang Long during the Ly, Tran, and Le periods," N91 (10-66) 57-63.
 Dai La citadel or La citadel - the Inner City was either the Forbidden City or the Long Phuong city - West of the Inner City - East of the Inner City.

1411. Tran Huy Ba
 "The sacred genealogy of the Hung Vuong dynasty and the Hung Vuong's eight regions," N107 (2-68) 47-52.
 Comparison of three sacred genealogies of the three villages of Vi Cuong, Tien Cuong, and Hy Cuong - the eight regions in the Hung Vuong period and changes in their territory (1 table).
1412. Tran Huy Ba
 "The recent discovery of an almost 900-year old stele," N125 (8-69) 1-46.
 The stele in the gatehouse of the Bao Ninh Sung Phuc temple (year 1107) in the village of Yen Nguyen (Tuyen Quang) - transliteration and translation of text.
1413. Tran Huy Ba
 "Historical materials on the development of the city of Hanoi," N139 (7,8-71) 50-58.
 Expansion of the boundaries as seen through maps - street tracing - inner city region - shape - present roads compared to ancient village guilds.
1414. Tran Huy Ba
 "Data on land tenure in Ha Tay in the 16th-17th centuries according to the Tan Vien Tu Di Tich [Vestiges from the Tan Vien pagoda] genealogy," N177 (11,12-77) 83-84,92.
 A description of Tan Vien Tu Di Tich, a village record - excerpts pertaining to land tenure in the Le period.
1415. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Intellectuals and land reform," V1 (6-54) 75-78.
 Report read at the meeting of the 3rd National Assembly: what is the foundation of national democratic culture? - the foundation of our traditional culture - the tasks of students in cultural work.
1416. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Toward a correct evaluation of our national heroes," V1 (6-54) 30-34.
 The feudal class in history - the evaluation of our national heroes in feudal times - the limitations of history and class conditions - conclusion.

1417. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The issue of land in the Vietnamese revolution," V2
 (9-54) 9-32.
 Statement of the problem - the land situation in the past 100 years: a) history - b) the French and landlords in the South robbing the land from the people - c) rent and income - the issue of land in the revolutions: a) from the Scholars' Movement to World War I - b) after the appearance of the Party.
1418. Tran Huy Lieu
 "What class led the revolutionary movement in its second stage beginning from after World War I to 1930?" V3
 (10-54) 22-26.
 Analyses from various viewpoints: petty bourgeoisie, bourgeoisie, and proletariat.
1419. Tran Huy Lieu
 "What did we see in the Soviet historical repositories?" V4 (1-55) 35-46.
 Institutes of Historical Research - Museums of ancient history and Libraries - Lenin Museums - statues of heroes - problems of preserving cultural vestiges.
1420. Tran Huy Lieu
 "When did the Vietnamese nation come into being?" V5
 (2-55) 5-16.
 Conclusion: it came into being during the special circumstances of the 18th century.
1421. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Let us expose the colonial and feudal viewpoints in the book entitled Viet Nam Su Luoc [Short history of Vietnam] by Tran Trong Kim," V6 (3,4-55) 20-37.
 Preface - a-historical viewpoint - anti-national viewpoint.
1422. Tran Huy Lieu
 "A recapitulation of of the struggle waged by Vietnam's minority peoples against aggression," V7 (5,6-55) 42-57.
 Colonial policy - role of the leaders - anti-French spirit of the majority and minority peoples - early period - end of the 19th century and beginning of the 20th century - before and after World War I - reasons for failure - leadership of the Party - conclusion

1423. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The problem of determining the stages of modern Vietnamese history," V8 (7-55) 6-17.
 Introduction - criteria - proposal to determine the stages of modern history: a) stage 1 begins from the French occupation of the South - b) stage 2 starts from the end of World War I - c) stage 3 from 1930.
1424. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The August Revolution and the re-establishment of the unity of the country in a new phase," V9 (8-55) 1-4.
 Three elements which determine victory - the August Revolution is the basis for the independence and unification of the country.
1425. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Unified Vietnam in the revolutionary struggle," V9 (8-55) 53-64.
 The beginning of French aggression - movements at the end of the 19th century and the beginning of the 20th century - after World War I - from 1930 till now.
1426. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The historical role of Tran Quoc Tuan," V10 (9,10-55) 8-17.
 Social situation - objectives of the resistance - role of Tran Quoc Tuan and the support of the people - evaluate our national heroes correctly - conclusion.
1427. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Are the Dong Du [Eastward Movement], Dong Kinh Nghia Thuc [Dong Kinh Free School], and Duy Tan [Modernization] movements bourgeois or petty bourgeois," V11 (11-55) 35-38.
 With respect to form they were bourgeois - with respect to economics and leading participants they were not bourgeois - conclusion: they are petty bourgeois movements.
1428. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Some special features of the Indochinese Communist Party," V12 (12-55) 4-18.
 The question of a Party history - historical conditions at the time of the Party's founding - some special features: a) monopoly of leadership - b) independent path - c) both a class party and a representative of the nation.

1429. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The Science Academy of the Soviet Union and Vietnamese students," V13 (1-56) 1-3.
 The organization of the Science Academy - its assistance to scientists in Vietnam.
1430. Tran Huy Lieu
 "A review of the work of the Research Committee on Literature, History, and Geography accomplished in the past year and proposals for 1956," V14 (2-56) 1-14.
 Evaluation of the work done - work suggested for 1955: a) research and collection - b) journals - c) publications - d) shortcomings - projects for the new year.
1431. Tran Huy Lieu
 "An evaluation of the Tay Son revolution and the historical role of Nguyen Hue," V14 (2-56) 30-44.
 Historical conditions - success and failure of the Tay Son - comparison with the Chinese Taiping rebellion.
1432. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Concerning the death of Hoang Dieu and the fall of Hanoi in 1882," V16 (4-56) 25-37.
 The peace faction and the war faction in the Hue court with regard to French aggression - before the fall - public opinion of Hoang Dieu - anti-French movements of the mass.
1433. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The commemoration of our ancestors the Hung kings," V17 (5-56) 1-4.
 Outline of the society in the Hung Vuong era - to remember the work of the builders of the country and redouble our determination to struggle for its unification.
1434. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Further discussions on the formation of the Vietnamese nation," V18 (6-56) 14-56.
 Statement of the problem - review of various opinions - supplement to previous analyses - conclusion.

1435. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Further discussions on the opposition to the cult of personality," V19 (7-56) 5-9.
 Statement of the problem - two concepts on the role of the individual - thoughts on the cult of personality in Vietnam - harm in the cult of personality.
1436. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Several special features of the August Revolution," V20 (8-56) 1-6.
 National characteristics and international characteristics - the countryside besieges the cities - skillful and successful seizure of political power.
1437. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Nguyen Trai, a great statesman and literary giant of Vietnam," V21 (9-56) 1-21.
 Remembering Nguyen Trai - yoke of the Ming colonization - the Lam Son uprising - statesman of great ability - a peace lover - ethical, diligent and frugal style - literary giant.
1438. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Observations on the book Contribution a l'histoire de la nation Vietnamienne by Jean Chesneaux," V22 (10-56) 3-15.
 Strong points - a number of analyses that need to be re-examined: a) the early middle ages and b) the modern period - concerning documents - conclusion.
1439. Tran Huy Lieu
 "A review of the work accomplished by the Research Committee on Literature, History, and Geography in 1956 and proposals for 1957," V23 (11,12-56) 1-9.
 Work of the past year: a) organization - b) relations with foreign countries - c) research - d) unexpected topics - proposals for 1957.
1440. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Scientific and organizational endeavors proposed in the 6th Session of the National Assembly," V24 (1-57) 1-5.
 Excerpts of reports read at the National Assembly: a) progress concerning the natural and social sciences and b) proposals for scientific organization and the training of cadres.

1441. Tran Huy Lieu

"Toward the writing of the history of the Party," V25 (2-57) 1-3.

Proposal: a) research characteristics of Vietnamese society, of the Party and of the revolution - b) bring up the dialectical process in the development of the revolution - c) examine the international position of the Party - d) summarize its strengths, weaknesses, and shortcomings.

1442. Tran Huy Lieu

"Toward an in-depth examination of the characteristics of Vietnamese society," V26 (3-57) 1-2.

Suggests historical questions to study: a) the middle ages and b) the modern period.

1443. Tran Huy Lieu

"The Vietnamese revolutionary movement as seen through literature," V27 (4-57) to V47 (12-58) and N1 (3-59) to N29 (8-61).

Introduction - the period of French occupation of the South - the death of Hoang Dieu and the fall of Hanoi - from the emergence of Pham Van Nghi's courageous warriors to the fall of Nam Dinh - on the road asking for help: from Ton That Thuyet to Nguyen Ngoc Bich - the voices of justice - the Scholars' uprising - the beginning of the 20th century: a) Dong Du and b) Dong Kinh Nghia Thuc - The Duy Tan movement in the central region: a) Quang Nam and b) Ha Tinh and other places - The Viet Nam Quang Phuc Hoi [The Vietnamese Restoration Association] - Con Lon - the new ideological wave after the October Revolution - the legal literature movement - the movement demanding democratic freedom and the funeral of Phan Chu Trinh - literature from 1924 to 1930 - the high tide of 1930-31 and the Nghe Tinh Soviets - in the prisons for political activists: a) Hoa Lo Hanoi - b) Con Lon - c) New Years in the cells - romantic rhymes in the period of decline - the Popular Front period - return to the literature of the prisons: a) the life of political prisoners in Nam Dinh and other places - b) Son La - c) the concentration camps of Bac Me and Ba Van - d) from Hoa Lo to Con Dao - e) from World War II to the August Revolution.

1444. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The resolution of the 8th Central Committee Meeting and the August Revolution," V30 (7-57) 1-4.
 Excerpts from the resolution and a letter from Nguyen Ai Quoc - how did our Party implement its distinctive policies?
1445. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The historical lessons to be drawn from the Nghe Tinh Soviets," V32 (9-57) 1-8.
 Some principal features of the movement: a) began at the peak of the Vietnamese revolution which was influenced by the October Revolution - b) was rectified with the theses on democratic bourgeois revolution - c) was the first worker-peasant government under the leadership of the working class - d) had heroic content that contained the germs for failure.
1446. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The October Revolution and the Vietnamese Revolution," V33 (10-57) 1-18.
 Analysis by Stalin of the meaning of the October Revolution - the two roads which carried the seeds of the October Revolution into Vietnam - distorted assessments of the Soviets made by French colonialists and their lackeys - supportive policy of the Soviets followed by the Party - conclusions
1447. Tran Huy Lieu
 "On the occasion of the commemoration of the nationwide resistance war: a review of our 'three stages' strategy," V34 (11-57) 1-5.
 The path of our resistance against France and that of the Chinese resistance against Japan - developments: a) from defense to resistance and b) from resistance to counterattack - the concept of general counterattack.
1448. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The work of the Research Committee on Literature, History and Geography during the past year," V35 (12-57) 1-9.
 Organization - research - service within - relations with the outside - outlook.
1449. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Vietnam's scientific organizations," V36 (1-58) 1-4.
 Introducing the principal reasons for the establishment of the system of scientific organizations - contradictions between the content of the tasks at hand and the form of organization.

1450. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Factors contributing to the victory won at the historic battle of Dong Da," V38 (3-58) 1-7.
 a) ability to mobilize the people - b) reliance on the people - taking care of the interests of the people - c) striking unexpectedly and operating quickly - d) the people's yearning for justice.
1451. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Humanism and communists," V40 (5-58) 1-3.
 On the occasion of the struggle against the "humanist" groups, let us recall the high humanist quality of previous revolutionaries.
1452. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The uprising of Phan Dinh Phung, a symbol of the scholars' movement (1885-96)," V45 (10-58) 1-14.
 Introduction - the Can Vuong movement in general - Phan Dinh Phung's movement in particular.
1453. Tran Huy Lieu
 "An introduction to the history of the Vietnamese daily and periodical press," N1 (3-59) 8-26.
 The first newspapers - newspapers and magazines at the beginning of the 20th century - after World War I - the period 1930-31 - the Popular Front period - from World War II to preparations for the general uprising - at the time of the formation of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam - the period from the war of resistance to the present.
1454. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Comments on our historical research," N3 (5-59) 9-16.
 A review of the work done - tasks - policy objectives.
1455. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The amendments to our constitution result from the revolutionary struggle," N4 (6-59) 1-7.
 History of the formation of the DRV's constitution.
1456. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The task of historical research begins to spread among the cadres and the people," N5 (7-59) 1-5.
 The need to study history, investigate historical materials, and write the history of the masses and localities today.

1457. Tran Huy Lieu
 "A review of the ideological and cultural tasks of the Party on the occasion of the commemoration of the August Revolution," N6 (8-59) 1-10.
 Historical outline of the Party's 30-year struggle on the cultural and ideological front.
1458. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The investigation of historical documents," N9 (11-59) 1-6.
 The study and use of written and non-written materials - the examination of documents.
1459. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The endeavour to become a Communist Party member," N10 (1-60) 77-90.
 Memoirs on the changes occurring in the thinking of the author and other Viet Nam Quoc Dan Dang members in Con Lon prison, from nationalism to communism.
1460. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The outlook for historical research in 1960," N11 (2-60) 1-3.
 An appeal to participate in the preparations for major historical commemorative days: the declaration of a new Constitution, the 30th anniversary of the Party, the 15th anniversary of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam, the 70th birthday of Chairman Ho, the 950th anniversary of the establishment of the capital city of Hanoi - to advance the work of historical research.
1461. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The collection and criticism of historical documents," N12 (3-60) 1-3.
 Several things that need to be done: a) research on archaeological artifacts that have been excavated - b) investigation of modern and contemporary documents on the occasion of the commemoration of the Party's 30-year struggle.
1462. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Thirty years of struggle by Vietnamese women under the leadership of the Party," N13 (4-60) 1-12.
 The heroic tradition from ancient days - from the crest of 1930-31 to the Democratic Front - from the beginning of the uprising to the establishment of the Women's Federation of Vietnam - during the war of resistance - the re-establishment of peace - conclusion.

1463. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The historical significance of the third Party Congress," N15 (6-60) 1-3.
 The importance of the 1960 Congress (experiences after 30 years of revolutionary leadership, aims of the revolutionary path in the South and North, changes in statutes, election of the Central Executive Committee).
1464. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Conclusions to be drawn from the recently held seminar," N16 (7-60) 1-3.
 Boldly propose hypotheses for discussion - b) documentation needs to be objective - c) integrate theory with empirical data - d) learn from each other through debate.
1465. Tran Huy Lieu
 "I went to attend the National Congress at Tan Trao," N17 (8-60) 35-43.
 On the road to Tan Trao - meeting old comrades again and meeting Ho Chi Minh for the first time - the return to Hanoi in an atmosphere charged with uprising.
1466. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Strip the seal and sword from the Bao Dai Emperor," N18 (9-60) 46-51.
 Memoirs of the trip to Hue to conduct the abdication ceremony of Bao Dai.
1467. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The 950th anniversary of the founding of the capital of Hanoi," N19 (10-60) 1-2.
 Brings up the meaning of the commemoration.
1468. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The commemoration of the 950th anniversary of the capital of Hanoi," N20 (11-60) 74-78.
 Text of his speech - conditions for the founding of a capital city and determination of the location of Thang Long - four characteristics of the capital of Hanoi.

1469. Tran Huy Lieu
 "An introduction to the activities of Vietnamese youth under the leadership of the Party," N22 (1-61) 6-17.
 Before the creation of a party of the proletariat - from the time of the Party: a) the crest (1930-31) - b) the Democratic Front movement - c) after the August Revolution and war of resistance.
1470. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Extracts of the inaugural speech at the Jan. 7, 1961, meeting summarizing seven years of the work of the Institute of History," N23 (2-61) 1-4.
 From the Research Committee on Literature, History, and Geography to the Institute of History: organization, cadres, and upgrading work - emphasizes the unity in historical circles to serve the revolution.
1471. Tran Huy Lieu
 "For a better quality of our publications," N24 (3-61) 1-3.
 Study should be emphasized so as to raise the level of reasoning; documents should however not be considered lightly.
1472. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Comments on writing the history of industry," N26 (5-61) 1-2.
 Specific suggestions on research methods
1473. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Once again let us discuss the question of using historical documents in our research," N28 (7-61) 1-4.
 The document situation today - emphasizes three points: a) must have references - b) must follow the original text exactly - c) must investigate carefully.
1474. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The Soviet government," N33 (12-61) 1-7.
 The problem - Soviet political power - spontaneous or deliberate action - blind or reasonable action.
1475. Tran Huy Lieu
 "On writing the history of all branches, industries, and localities," N35 (2-62) 1-4.
 The situation - guidance and plan for realization.

1476. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Comments on the evaluation of historical personages,"
 N36 (3-62) 1-2.
 Suggested criteria for evaluation according to the
 concepts of historical materialism.
1477. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The study of history in today's ideological struggle,"
 N37 (4-62) 1-4.
 The question of peaceful co-existence - types of
 subjective idealist thinking - types of reactionary
 thinking - the ideological struggle between these
 two trends of thought.
1478. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The death of Hoang Dieu and the fall of the city of
 Hanoi in 1882," N39 (6-62) 1-4.
 Excerpts from a speech on the occasion of the 80th
 anniversary of the fall of the city, particularly
 the sections on the causes of the fall.
1479. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The need to coordinate efforts in writing the histories
 of localities, industries, and other branches," N40
 (7-62) 3-5, 21.
 Inaugural speech of the local history conference of
 1962: a) the demands of the people - b) the role of
 the Institute of History.
1480. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Major points in the concluding speech of Comrade Tran
 Huy Lieu," N40 (7-62) 13-19.
 Reports - the question of organization - from what
 period should we start? - research and criticism -
 form and technology - connection with the Institute
 of History.
1481. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The August Revolution and the completion of the
 national democratic revolution in the entire country,"
 N41 (8-62) 1-2.
 Two types of revolution: socialist revolution in the
 North and national liberation revolution in the
 South - they are closely linked and interdependent.

1482. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Comments on the evaluation of Liu Yong Fu [Luu Vinh Phuc] and the Black Flag Army in the resistance against the French in Vietnam," N42 (9-62) 21-25, 38.
 Acknowledges his anti-French spirit and his military exploits - determines his and the Black Flag's viewpoint - the atrocities they committed in Vietnam should not be ignored - how to evaluate them correctly?
1483. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The victory of Borodino viewed from a new historical standpoint," N43 (10-62) 1-11.
 Background - developments - the battle of Borodino - meaning - causes.
1484. Tran Huy Lieu
 "On the commemoration of historical personages of our country," N44 (11-62) 1-2.
 Thoughts on the viewpoints, organization, day and place to commemorate.
1485. Tran Huy Lieu
 "On the occasion of the 16th anniversary of the nationwide resistance: a proposal to write the history of the resistance," N45 (12-62) 1-2.
 How to integrate our existing documents - how to collect data concerning economic, cultural, and social aspects.
1486. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Comments on the modern and contemporary periods of history," N46 (1-63) 49-50.
 Marker for the modern period - marker for the contemporary period.
1487. Tran Huy Lieu
 "To recall the old man of Ben Ngu," N47 (2-63) 10-44.
 Memoirs of the encounter of the author with Phan [Boi Chau] showing changes in Phan's thinking.
1488. Tran Huy Lieu
 "In commemoration of the 675th anniversary of the victory on the Bach Dang River," N50 (5-63) 1-6.
 Tradition - the resistance war - developments.
1489. Tran Huy Lieu
 "On the task of writing the history of the Party," N51 (6-63) 1-2.
 Definition of the objectives - issues to be studied.

1490. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Comments on the significance of international relations for historical research," N52 (7-63) 1-2.
 a) Participate in international organizations - b) study from others and introduce our history and publications to them - c) expand relations with international historical circles.
1491. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The need to introduce our history to foreign countries," N54 (9-63) 1-17.
 Its importance and means for its realization.
1492. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The immediate need of regulations for scientists," N55 (10-63) 1-8.
 Benefits of regulations at this time.
1493. Tran Huy Lieu
 "We have reached an unanimous judgement on Phan Thanh Gian," N55 (10-63) 18-20.
 Summary of the discussion: a) on the responsibility for losing 6 provinces in the South - b) on ethics and personality - c) on Phan's death and the responsibility of the Hue court.
1494. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The study of tradition," N56 (11-63) 1-2.
 Observations on the concept and its meaning.
1495. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The study of the classics of Marx and Lenin and their relation to reality," N57 (12-63) 1-2, 16.
 Reviews the progress of the study and reminds the cadres that when they are studying the classics of Marx and Lenin they must digest them in order to relate them to reality.
1496. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Analysis of the coup-d'etat in the South and the fate of Ngo Dinh Diem from an historical perspective," N58 (1-64) 1-4.
 Types of lackeys - contradictions between the U.S.-Diem clique and their origins - fate of the Vietnamese who sell the country.

1497. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Excerpts from Tran Huy Lieu's inaugural speech read at the conference summarizing the accomplishments of the Institute of History over the past ten years," N59 (2-64) 1-2.
 Emphasizes the attention of the Party and the contributions of historical research to the community.
1498. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Extracts from the report on the accomplishments of the Institute of History over the past ten years (1953-63)," N59 (2-64) 9-13, 21.
 History and revolution - aim of research - relationships between the Institute of History and various organizations and localities.
1499. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The resolution 9 of the Vietnam Workers' Party Central Committee and our work of historical research," N61 (4-64) 1-5.
 Contemporary historical research: a) what and how to research - b) suggested topics.
1500. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The basic contradictions and major transformations in the world today have clearly manifested their existence in the South," N62 (5-64) 1-2, 15.
 Content of 4 basic contradictions and 3 major transformations in the world - manifestation in the South: a) imperialism (foremost is U.S. imperialism toward Vietnam) - b) socialism and imperialism - c) imperialism and imperialism - conclusion.
1501. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Reflections on Truong Vinh Ky," N63 (6-64) 29-31.
 Historical background, personal class background, class viewpoint - object of political activities - evaluation of cultural activities.
1502. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Today's resistance war waged by our southern compatriots for national salvation is indeed a people's war," N64 (7-64) 1-6.
 Statement of the problem - past lessons - characteristics of people's wars today.

1503. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Comments on the August Revolution of 1945 and the struggle to liberate the South today," N65 (8-64) 1-5.
 The question of local bases - the coordination of armed struggle with political struggle - the countryside surrounds the cities - opportunities.
1504. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Greetings sent to the Beijing Science Conference," N66 (9-64) 1,14.
 Meaning and topics suggested for the conference.
1505. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Vietnam and China in modern history," N67 (10-64) 1,20.
 History of the two countries' relationship and their revolutions on the occasion of the 15th anniversary of the People's Republic of China.
1506. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Opinions expressed by historians at the recent Beijing Science Conference," N68 (11-64) 1-3.
 Historical theses presented at the conference - (1 photograph).
1507. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The role of the National Liberation Front in today's patriotic war fought against U.S. imperialism and its lackeys in the South," N69 (12-64) 1-2.
 a) To unite all classes of people, all religions -
 b) abundance of associations - c) to accomplish the national democratic revolution and take over the governing functions.
1508. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Research accomplished in the past year," N70 (1-65) 1-2.
 Some observations on historical research in 1964.
1509. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Characteristics of the ideological struggle of the Party from its establishment to the August Revolution of 1945," N71 (2-65) 1-6.
 From the birth of the Party to 1935 - from 1936 to 1945.
1510. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The struggle to liberate the South and the advance toward peace and unification of our country open new pages of history," N73 (4-65) 1-3.
 Coups-d'etat and urban turmoil.

1511. Tran Huy Lieu
 "A new stage in our nation's history: to liberate the South and to protect the North," N74 (5-65) 1-2, 6.
 More uprising than resistance in the South - organic relationship between the revolution in the South and the North - the failure of U.S. imperialism.
1512. Tran Huy Lieu
 "We are living the most heroic and glorious days in the history of our people," N75 (6-65) 1-3.
 Reviews the tradition of opposing foreign aggression - the importance of the people in the opposition to the U.S. to save the country today.
1513. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Comments on historical research at this time," N76 (7-65) 1,10.
 The role and responsibilities of historians in the period of fighting the U.S. for national salvation.
1514. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The period extending from the August Revolution to the present struggle against the U.S. is a continuous historical process," N77 (8-65) 1-2, 27.
 Victory in the war of resistance against France -the meaning of the opposition to the U.S. to save the country.
1515. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Protracted struggle," N78 (9-65) 1,8.
 Perseverance in the protracted struggle against the U.S. is equivalent to grasping the law of historical evolution.
1516. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The place of the war against the U.S. to save our country in the context of national liberation and anti-imperialist movements in the world today," N79 (10-65) 2-4.
 Why the entire progressive world takes the side of Vietnam - excerpts of typical statements by some world leaders and personalities.
1517. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The need to raise the quality in the organization of our research in order to promote the social sciences," N80 (11-65) 1,4.
 Organizational history of social science research and the establishment of the Vien Khoa Hoc Xa Hoi [Social Sciences Institute].

1518. Tran Huy Lieu

"The war waged against the U.S. for national salvation by the Vietnamese people is tied to the anti-war movement swelling up in the U.S.," N81 (12-65) 1-2.

The anti-war movement in the U.S. is due to the rise of the anti-U.S. struggle for national salvation in Vietnam.

1519. Tran Huy Lieu

"The Vietnamese are an indomitable people," N82 (1-66) 1-4, 16.

The beautiful tradition of our people - comparison with the U.S.: our country is an ancient country which has had a tradition of opposing foreign invasion since the 1st century - long and distinctive culture - our people have a deep love for the country - from ancient times the people have known how to use just wars to defeat unjust ones.

1520. Tran Huy Lieu

"The role of Vietnamese intellectuals in the struggle to liberate the nation," N83 (2-66) 60-64.

Discussion at the Conference of Intellectuals: the patriotic tradition of intellectuals from the feudal period till today.

1521. Tran Huy Lieu

"What will we do in 1966"? N84 (3-66) 1-2.

Nature of the war - collective nature of historical research - concrete plans.

1522. Tran Huy Lieu

"A new step forward," N85 (4-66) 1-2.

Establishment of the Hoi Khoa Hoc Lich Su [Historical Science Association] - research being promoted in the provinces, industries and professions.

1523. Tran Huy Lieu

"Our present-day task and our past tradition," N86 (5-66) 1-4.

Relating ancient tradition to the present task of opposing the U.S. to save the country a) the unity of the people against the invaders to defend the country - b) endurance in a long and protracted war - c) good strategy - d) active both in the actual battlefield and in subverting the rank and file of the enemy - e) the indomitable spirit of the people - the evolution of tradition and historical perception.

1524. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Two recent significant facts in our Southern compatriots' opposition to the U.S. and its lackeys," N87 (6-66) 1-5.
 The anti-war movement of patriotic soldiers - the urban movements.
1525. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Historical relations between Vietnam and China," N88 (7-66) 1-3.
 Regular cultural interchange between the two countries in the feudal period - the spirit of friendship and militancy from the time of imperialist encroachment till today.
1526. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The August Revolution and today's fight against the U.S. for national salvation," N89 (8-66) 1-3.
 Comparison of the armed and political struggle of the August Revolution with the present struggle in the South in order to highlight the progress made.
1527. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The method of naming streets, villages, passes, islands,... in our country," N91 (10-66) 1-4.
 Comments on the need to change the names of streets, villages, passes, islands, straits, harbors, etc.
1528. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Issues related to writing Vietnamese history," N92 (11-66) 1-5, 30.
 General objectives and requirements of a general history - questions that must be answered: a) the use of historical materials, especially legends - b) discussion on events and personalities of feudal times - c) anti-feudal movements -) the proletariat and national tradition.
1529. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Comments on revolutionary heroism in our country," N93 (12-66) 1-3.
 Reasons for the deep devotion to revolutionary heroism of the people a) because of the national tradition - b) because of the people's war - c) because of the Party's leadership.

1530. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The loyalty given to the Party," N95 (2-67) 1-2.
 The concept of loyalty to the Party in a dialectical way - history cadres need to carry out the party spirit in research.
1531. Tran Huy Lieu
 "An aspect of revolutionary heroism: do heroes shape historical situations or do historical situations produce heroes," N96 (3-67) 1-3.
 Concept of historical situations and heroism in the past - new interpretations concerning historical situations and collective heroism.
1532. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Comments on people's wars," N97 (4-67) 1-4.
 A war of an entire people in all aspects - b) it can only be carried out under the leadership of the working class - c) it must be closely tied to the tradition of opposition to foreign aggression - conclusion.
1533. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Comments on today's people's war waged against the U.S. for national salvation," N98 (5-67) 1-3.
 Learning from the past and further developing the national tradition - the issue of a high scientific spirit - the question of revolutionary war versus conventional war.
1534. Tran Huy Lieu
 "On increasing patriotism while studying the nation's history," N100 (7-67) 1-2.
 Emphasizes that the patriotism of historians is not only compatible with the scientific spirit but is even necessary in order to reach a deeper understanding and make a more valuable evaluation of the nation's history.
1535. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Nguyen Trai and today's struggle against the U.S. for national salvation," N102 (9-67) 1-13, 46.
 Relates the era of Nguyen Trai and its ideologies to our people's resistance war against the U.S.
1536. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The Russian October Revolution and the Vietnamese Revolution," N103 (10-67) 1-3.
 Meaning - influence on the Vietnamese revolution - special conditions of Vietnam when it was influenced by the October Revolution.

1537. Tran Huy Lieu
 "An introduction to Phan Boi Chau's ideas on history,"
 N104 (11-67) 1-5, 16.
 Introduction to his progressive views: a)
 patriotism, love of national history - b) conception
 of heroism - c) thinking on civil rights - d)
 evaluation of historical personalities and events.
1538. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Phan Boi Chau, the symbol for patriotic movements in
 Vietnam at the beginning of the 20th century," N105
 (12-67) 1-10.
 Patriotism - on violent and protracted struggle -
 advocated uniting all the people - heritage of
 literary and patriotic tradition.
1539. Tran Huy Lieu
 "A new page in the anti-U.S. movement for national
 salvation of the Vietnamese people," N107 (2-68) 1-3.
 On the occasion of the Spring 1968 general
 offensive; some reflections on its development and
 outlook.
1540. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The close tie between the gigantic war waged by our
 people and the great support given by our international
 friends," N109 (4-68) 1-4.
 Excerpts of declarations by world leaders showing
 the international support for Vietnam's struggle
 against the U.S.
1541. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Comments on red and expert," N110 (5-68) 1-2.
 Long term research and immediate tasks - determines
 the relationship between red and expert.
1542. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Fighting and negotiating," N111 (6-68) 1-2, 14.
 Emphasizes the conditions that could lead to victory
 in the diplomatic battle today.
1543. Tran Huy Lieu
 "What does the downing of 3,000 U.S. planes in the North
 of our country indicate?" N112 (7-68) 1-5.
 Three essential meanings of the U.S. defeat and our
 political and military victory.

1544. Tran Huy Lieu

"While commemorating the August Revolution, let us think about the outlook of the present struggle to liberate the South," N113 (8-68) 1-3.

Comparison of the August general uprising with the revolutionary struggle to liberate the South today.

1545. Tran Huy Lieu

"We should appreciate highly Tran Quoc Tuan's patriotism and his policy of 'sparing people's energy,'" N114 (9-68) 1-3.

Appreciate highly the determination to fight of the ruling class of that time of which Tran Quoc Tuan's role and correct attitude is a concrete example.

1546. Tran Huy Lieu

"The Vietnamese army and people have the right and obligation to fight the U.S. aggressors anywhere in Vietnam," N118 (1-69) 1-2.

The historical basis of opposition to foreign aggression which clearly defines the inviolable territorial sovereignty of the nation - refutes the allegation of the U.S. and its lackeys that "the North invaded the South."

1547. Tran Huy Lieu

"An introduction to the state of historical studies in today's Vietnam," N118 (1-69) 58-61.

Four special characteristics: a) a long tradition of resistance against foreign aggression and of fondness for history - b) the study of history is always related to the tasks of revolution - c) the study of history reaches deeply into the ranks of the cadres and the people - d) historians are maturing with the anti-U.S. war.

1548. Tran Huy Lieu

"The need to construct theories demonstrating the heroic abilities of our people," N120 (3-69) 1-2.

Historians should investigate to find a scientific argument for the popular expression "The Vietnamese are an heroic people."

1549. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The distinction between genuine patriotism and narrow nationalism," N121 (4-69) 1-2, 40.
 In contrast to previous conservative patriotism, patriotism today is against national discrimination, against xenophobia, against expansionism, against chauvinism and allies itself with proletarian internationalism and socialism.
1550. Tran Huy Lieu
 "The position of the Vietnamese war against the U.S. in the world today," N122 (5-69) 1-3.
 The international meaning and importance of the war of resistance against the U.S. to save the country: excerpts from the most recent declarations of world leaders and personalities.
1551. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Comments on the military thinking of Chairman Ho," N126 (9-69) 18-36, 64.
 Chairman Ho has brought the people's tradition of armed struggle up to date - the basic points: a) carry on prolonged armed struggle and protracted war of resistance - b) build a new model for an army of the Vietnamese proletariat - c) inspire unity between the army and people - d) integrate genuine patriotism with the love for peace, justice, and proletarian internationalism.
1552. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Historians throughout the world try to study, write, and understand Vietnamese history," N128 (11-69) 1-3.
 Studies of Vietnamese history in France and Japan.
1553. Tran Huy Lieu
 "Several points concerning the Yen The uprising that need in-depth discussion," V37 (2-58) 1-4.
 Characteristics, motives, and objectives - b) bases, tactics, and support by the local people.
1554. Tran Khanh and Phan Hoang Hien
 "Remnants of the matriarchal system in Vietnamese society," N57 (12-63) 51-60.
 Promiscuity in early human societies - material and spiritual life - early matriarchy - developed matriarchy.

1555. Tran Khoa Trinh
 "Ideas to be added to those Nguyen Duy expressed in his article entitled 'The discovery of vestiges of ancient people living in the bronze age,'" N82 (1-66) 53-54.
 Vietnamese custom of chewing betel - it is an old custom which was not brought in from China - hypotheses with which to re-examine the arguments of the author.
1556. Tran Khoa Trinh
 "The ancient gold and silver plates and other remains of Tran Thi Ngoc Am, wife of Lord Trinh Trang, that were discovered at Cong Vu (Hung Yen)," N83 (2-66) 55-59.
 Location and circumstances of discovery - artifacts and remains of Ba Chua Mua Tran Thi Ngoc Am - observations - artistic and historical value.
1557. Tran Khoa Trinh
 "The discovery of old gold coins, a gold button, and a silver pillow in the citadel of the Mac dynasty at Cam Pha, Quang Ninh province," N108 (3-68) 55-57.
 Location and circumstances of discovery - artifacts - artifacts and description - observation: it dates from the Le period when gold and silver craft was highly developed (The Doan Khanh period has a later type).
1558. Tran Kien
 "Discussions on the character of the Yen The resistance movement," V42 (7-58) 76-79.
 Criteria - influence of society - policy line and actions - leaders and motivation
1559. Tran Kim Dinh
 "Nong Dan Viet Nam tien len xa hoi chu nghia [Vietnamese peasants advance to socialism]," N194 (9,10-80) 84-87.
 A review of the above book written by Van Tao, Pham Xuan Nam, Thanh Dam, Nguyen Hong Phong, Dinh Thu Cuc, and Nguyen Cong Binh: Khoa Hoc Xa Hoi Publishing House, Hanoi, 1979, 446 pages - strong points - weak points.
1560. Tran Kim Ha
 "Comments on the article 'The question of feudalization in Vietnamese history' (an exchange with Mr. Duy Hinh)," N60 (3-64) 26-34.
 The viewpoint which emphasizes the external causes - research methods - the use of documents.

1561. Tran Lam and Anh Tru
 "New discoveries of steles and stone pedestals," N158
 (9,10-74) 77-78.
1562. Tran Minh Thu
 "From Nguc Trung Thu [Prison Writings] to Phan Boi Chau Nien Bieu [Phan Boi Chau's Annals]," N69 (12-64) 46-51, 62.
 Discrepancies between the two works: dates of events - content of the works - uses.
1563. Tran Minh Thu
 "An attempt to achieve unanimity in the judgment on the Dong Kinh Nghia Thuc," N81 (12-65) 31-37.
 Which activities are worthy of attention? - is it possible to view it as a national democratic cultural revolutionary mobilization? - Does it belong to the violent or to the reform tendency?
1564. Tran Nghia and Tran Le Sang
 "A response to the article entitled 'An introduction to and criticism of the book Nha yeu nuoc va nha van Phan Boi Chau [Phan Boi Chau the patriot and scholar]," N138 (5,6-71) 55-64.
 Principle of selecting the contributed essays - method of arrangement - contacts with the authors - on the article 'A review of the situation of scientific research ' - index.
1565. Tran Ngoc Dinh
 "The regime of ownership of extended tracts of land under French colonial rule," N132 (5,6-70) 81-90, 113.
 Ownership process for vast tracts of land during the Nguyen dynasty - economic conditions of southern Vietnam - acquisition of vast tracts of land by the French colonialists - effects of ownership.
1566. Tran Ngoc Dinh
 "The Thanom Prapat clique: the tool of American neo-colonialism in Thailand," N157 (7,8-74) 61-70.
 Contemporary Thai politics - the Thanom government: history, cabinet members and relationship with the United States - Thai society under the Thanom government.

1567. Tran Ngoc Dinh
 "U.S. neo-colonialist higher education as implemented in the South before Liberation," N165 (11,12-75) 17-25.
 Contemporary socio-political issues: higher education in the South prior to liberation - history of higher education establishments, including all public and private universities in the South - U.S. influence in those institutions and their long term plans.
1568. Tran Ngoc Dinh
 "American aid: a decisive factor in the survival of the Saigon puppet government," N177 (11,12-77) 42-52.
 U.S. aid to the South - the two main types of assistance: military and economic - the consequences of this assistance - its social, political, and economic impact.
1569. Tran Quoc Vuong
 "A problem of historical geography: the political centers of our country in the early periods. (From the end of primitive communism to the Han domination)," N6 (8-59) 23-38.
 The center of Van Lang: Me Linh - of Au Lac: Co Loa - of Giao Chau: Lien Lau.
1570. Tran Quoc Vuong and Ha Van Tan
 "On reading the book Lich su che do cong san nguyen thuy o Viet Nam [History of primitive communism in Vietnam] (an answer to Mr. Van Tan)," N37 (4-62) 43-48, 64.
 Confirmation of the date of the Hoa Binh culture - other problems.
1571. Tran Quoc Vuong and Ha Van Tan
 "On reading the book Lich su che do phong kien o Viet Nam [History of Vietnamese feudalism] vol.1 (an answer to Mr. Van Tan)," N39 (6-62) 55-64.
 About the translation from the Chinese - the use of documents - viewpoints.
1572. Tran Quoc Vuong
 "Concerning the Hoa Binh culture," N55 (10-63) 45-46.
 A discussion with Nguyen Ha about "the new" in archaeological research.
1573. Tran Quoc Vuong
 "Comments on the 'Giang Tay Quan' bricks," N83 (2-66) 49-64.
 Dates the fabrication period of these bricks through documents such as Man Shu, Zi Zhi Tong Chien and Xin Tang Shu.

1574. Tran Quoc Vuong and Vu Tuan San
 "Further comments on the Thang Long citadel during the Ly-Tran period," N85 (4-66) 35-45.
 La Thanh and Dai La Thanh during the Tang period - the Thang Long citadel during the Ly-Tran period: the Dai La citadel and the boundaries of the Thang Long citadel - the Long Phuong citadel and its boundaries.
1575. Tran Quoc Vuong
 "Toward a better understanding of the Party spirit in archaeological research," N91 (10-66) 43-49.
 Demands of the Party spirit and archaeological research - thorough application of the Party spirit to archaeology.
1576. Tran Quoc Vuong
 "Comments on the history of the Dao people," N95 (2-67) 46-53.
 When did the name 'Dao' appear in historical documents? - origins - migration into Vietnam - conclusion.
1577. Tran Quoc Vuong
 "The place of Nguyen Trai in Vietnamese culture," N193 (7,8-80) 45-51.
 Main trends and developments in Vietnamese culture from the 13th century to the 18th century - the adoption of Confucianism - Vietnamese traditional culture.
1578. Tran Quoc Vuong
 "Vietnamese civilization in the 10th-15th centuries," N198 (5,6-81) 4-10.
 The Vietnamese renaissance (10-15th centuries) - the struggles against Sinicization during the period of national independence - the process of Vietnamizing foreign influences: the rhythm of traditions and "new changes" - the preeminent status of Dai Viet culture within the common culture of Southeast Asia is reflected in the strength of the people and country: three times the nation defeated the Yuan invaders in the 13th century, thereby stopping Yuan expansion into Southeast Asia.

1579. Tran Quoc Vuong
 "Historical geography of the Hanoi area," N15 (6-60) 48-57; N17 (8-60) 44-53.
 Long Bien and Hanoi - decline of Long Bien and rise of Tong Binh - Tong Binh during the North and South Dynasties period (5th and 6th centuries) - during the Sui and Tang dynasties (7th to 10th centuries) - location of the Tong Binh citadel - location of the Dai La citadel - changes in the course of the Red river in these locations.
1580. Tran Quoc Vuong and Chu Thien
 "Did Vietnamese society go through a period of slavery?" N16 (7-60) 10-36.
 Generalities about the slavery period - nature of Vietnamese society during the Hung Vuong period - An Duong Vuong - the transition between primitive communism and feudalism describes the formative process of feudalism.
1581. Tran Quoc Vuong and Vu Tuan San
 "The exact location of Dong Bo," N77 (8-65) 56-59.
 An important river port of Hanoi - an important communication terminus - a crucial strategic point - conclusion: this location is opposite Gia Lam.
1582. Tran Quoc Vuong
 "On Ngo Quyen's native place," N101 (8-67) 60-62.
 Evidence that Ngo Quyen came from Son Tay and not from Ha Tinh.
1583. Tran Quynh Cu
 "The class basis of successive Saigon puppet governments (1954-1975)," N177 (11,12-77) 15-27.
 The class nature of the Saigon governments - analysis of the collaboration between governments and various privileged classes: land owners, capitalists - the strategy of American intervention in Vietnam - social classes in the South in the period 1954-1975.
1584. Tran Thanh Mai
 "Textual explications of ancient popular sayings pertaining to the struggles waged by peasants," V1 (6-54) 62-70.
 Analysis and assessment of the poem 'Con meo ma treo cay cao' - 'thang Bom' - 'muoi cai trung'.

1585. Tran Thanh Tam

"Recently discovered written documents concerning uprisings in the Nghe Tinh mountain region," N50 (5-63) 58-61; N51 (6-63) 49-53.

On the discovery - the documents: on Le Loi's uprising (1420) - on Le Duy Mat's uprising (1771) - on the Tay Son period (1788-1802) - d) on the suppression of peasant uprisings during the reign of Gia Long (1818) - e) on the anti-French Can Vuong movement.

1586. Tran Thanh Tam

"The place names of Vietnam," N168 (5,6-76) 60-73; N169 (7,8-76) 63-68.

The process of researching place names - a review and criticism of past research - four basic, general laws on place names - the types of place names in Vietnam and throughout the world - special characteristics of Vietnamese place names - summary.

1587. Tran Thi Thin

"Features of the apartheid policy and the struggles against racism in South Africa," N200 (9,10-81) 59-65,69.

Apartheid's origins and character as seen through its domestic and foreign policies - its counter-revolutionary characteristics - its collusion with imperialism to carry out an expansionist and aggressive policy - the support of the entire African working class and that of the world for the struggle against apartheid.

1588. Tran Thi Vinh

"Flood control and irrigation in the Ly and Tran periods," N168 (5,6-76) 54-59.

The advantages and disadvantages of the Red and Ma rivers - water control projects - dike building - major floods in the 10th-14th centuries - history of dike building - irrigation projects.

1589. Tran Thi Vinh

"The manifestations of Chinese expansionism in Africa," N194 (9,10-80) 65-71.

Chinese foreign policy - African countries and China - political and economic motives of Chinese activities in Africa.

1590. Tran Tu
 "Field reports on the Lang clan system: the form of land use of the clan," N133 (7,8-70) 16-31, 36.
 Introduction - Muong traditional society and characteristics of Lang land - "xau" and "no" - land-owner-tiller and tenant-tiller system - conclusion. (Appendix: project chart and report: the situation of Lang land, public land and private land in Dup village, 1935).
1591. Tran Tu and Bach Dinh
 "Life and death in the cosmology of the Muong people," N140 (9,10-71) 42-53, 62; N141 (11,12-71) 45-61.
 Introduction - concepts concerning a) the soul - b) the universe - c) ghosts and their journey to the other realm - comparison of their cosmology with those of other peoples.
1592. Tran Tu
 "Contribution to the understanding of a traditional village: Huong Son village (Ethnographic notes)," N165 (11,12-75) 34-48.
 An ethnographic study of Huong Son village - brief description of the village, its structure, and its festivals - symbolic practices of the people living in the various hamlets of the village.
1593. Tran Tuong Van
 "A review of the support given by the world people's front to Vietnam's resistance against the Chinese reactionary aggressors," N195 (11,12-80) 51-56.
 Sino-Vietnamese relations - world-wide reaction to the Chinese invasion of Vietnam - activities in the U.N. - reaction of the Chinese people to the invasion of Vietnam.
1594. Tran Van Giap
 "The bronze drums and the slave ownership system in Vietnam," V15 (3-56) 30-35.
 References about bronze drums in Chinese records - discussion about the bronze drums - discussion about the Hung Vuong period and slave ownership.
1595. Tran Van Giap
 "An important finding for the ancient period of Western history," V16 (4-56) 73-74.
 The discovery of a buried ancient city in Bulgaria.

1596. Tran Van Giap
 "The opinions expressed by contemporary Chinese historians about a general history of China," V18 (6-56) 48-52.
 Report on the Congress of Chinese Historians on January 26th, 1958 - excerpts of Zhang's [Truong Duy Hoa] criticism of General History of China.
1597. Tran Van Giap
 "Comments on documents pertaining to Vietnamese ancient history," N1 (3-59) 80-85.
 What is bibliographical study? - the beginning of bibliographical study in China - Vietnamese bibliographical study (Kinh tịch chi) - sources of historical materials and books on Vietnam.
1598. Tran Van Giap
 "Recent discovery of two steles at Guei Lin, China concerning Nung Tri Cao," N38 (5-62) 51-56.
 Description of the steles.
1599. Tran Van Giap
 "Nguyen Hue and the scholars' stele at the Van Mieu [Temple of Letters] in Hanoi," N46 (1-63) 4-20.
 The Temple of Letters of Hanoi and the scholars' stele - examination roster in the Le period and number of steles - petition to Quang Trung to repair the scholars' stele - the destruction of the stele - analysis of the petition.
1600. Tran Van Giap
 "Newly discovered documents on Truong Cong Dinh (1821-1864), a national hero of the South," N51 (6-63) 54-57.
 Source of documents - the story of Truong Dinh - proclamation of Quan Dinh.
1601. Tran Van Giap
 "Original text of two special imperial decrees and a proclamation by the imperial court of Canh Thinh (1795) on the recruitment and training of able civilian and military men and on the arrangements to be made for the defense of all towns," N59 (2-64) 22-26.
 Original text and copy - special points concerning content.

1602. Tran Van Giap

"Discussions on the Dai Viet Su Ky Toan Thu [A complete history of Dai Viet] and its author," N63 (6-64) 5-13.

Books on the history of Viet Nam: a) Dai Viet Su Ky - b) Viet Su Cuong Muc - c) Su Ky Tuc Bien - d) Su Ky Toan Thu - e) Viet Giam Thong Khao - f) Viet Giam Thong Khao Tong Luan - g) Viet Su Khao Giam - h) Viet Su Toan Thu Ban Ky Tuc Bien - i) Su Ky Tuc Bien - j) Quoc Su Tuc Bien - k) Viet Su Bi Lam - l) Viet Su Tieu An - m) Le Trieu Thong Su - n) Quoc Su Tuc Bien - o) Viet Nam The Chi - p) Thien Nam Minh Giam - the content of a Japanese and a Vietnamese version of Dai Viet Su Ky Toan Thu - analysis and evaluation - printing and distribution - Dai Viet Su Ky Tien Bien and Quoc Su Tuc Bien - conclusion.

1603. Tran Van Giap

"The book Thien Nam Du Ha Tap is in fact a collection of legal writings from the Le dynasty," N68 (11-64) 4-7, 46.

Determining the person who wrote the preface - content - analysis of the rest of the text - conclusion.

1604. Tran Van Giap and Cao Huy Giu

"The literary legacy of Nguyen Trai: three recently discovered diplomatic documents sent by Le Loi to the Ming generals," N79 (10-65) 20-25.

Research of Nguyen Trai's writings - the collection Quoc Trieu Du Minh Nhan Vang Phuc Thu Tap [Collection of letters exchanged between our Court and the Ming] recently discovered - comparison between this collection and the Quan Trung Tu Menh Tap [Collection of military commands and orders] - original text and translation of the three documents: letter to Liu Sheng [Lieu Thang] - letter to Wang Tong [Vuong Thong] and Shan Shu [Son Tho] - reply of Wang Tong, Shan Shu.

1605. Tran Van Giap

"The manuscript Giao Chau Ky [Annals of Jiao Zhou] contained in the collection Yong lo da dien [Legal code of Yong lo] recently discovered is a fake," N84 (3-66) 26-28, 31.

Introduction to the Giao Chau Ky and its copies kept at the Social Sciences Library - translation of Zhang Xiu Min's analytical article proving that it is a fake - introduction to the books Thai Binh Hoan Vu Ky [Chronicle of the peaceful world] and Giao Chau Chi [Chronicle of Jiao Zhou].

1606. Tran Van Giap
 "The literary legacy of Nguyen Trai, II: three letters inducing the Ming defenders of the Binh Than and Xuong Giang citadels to surrender," N91 (10-66) 29-33.
 History of the citadels Binh Than and Xuong Giang - transliteration of the original texts and translation.
1607. Tran Van Giap
 "The book Hoang Viet Xuan Thu [The spring and autumn of imperial Viet] is a reactionary work slandering the Lam Son uprising led by Le Loi and Nguyen Trai," N99 (6-67) 23-24, 33.
 Criticism of the work's title, content and author.
1608. Tran Van Giap
 "Two historical documents written by the people of Cao Bang that carry anthropological value," N101 (8-67) 58-59, 62.
 Introduction to the content of the works: Cao Bang Thuc Luc [Veritable Records of Cao Bang] and Cao Bang Tap Chi [Various chronicles of Cao Bang].
1609. Tran Van Giap
 "Recently discovered writings by Nguyen Trai," N102 (9-67) 14-21, 28.
 Translation of letters and decrees written by Nguyen Trai on behalf of Le Loi and sent to the Ming.
1610. Tran Van Giap
 "About the book Linh nam trich quai [Extraordinary beings of Ling Nan]," N115 (10-68) 52-57.
 Observations of Le Quy Don concerning the preface by Vu Quynh and the references to various authors - introduction to the copies preserved at the Social Sciences Library - conclusions concerning contents and author.
1611. Tran Van Giap
 "The contributions to social studies of the inscriptions on steles and their rubbings kept at the Social Sciences Library," N118 (1-69) 3-13, 35.
 Origins of Vietnamese steles (steles in the Sui era) - Chinese and Vietnamese steles according to Le Quy Don - contribution of stele inscriptions to social studies - history of the collection and research on stele writings - an attempt to apply the method to a specific stele (the story of the Ben Tran temple).

1612. Tran Van Giap
 "A summary research on the origins of the Nom characters," N127 (10-69) 7-25.
 Theories on the origins - a number of ancient Chinese-Vietnamese dictionaries - research on Nom characters (10 figures and 1 table).
1613. Tran Van Giap
 "Comments on the An Duong ngoc gian [The jade tablet of An Duong] and on Thuc An Duong Vuong," V28 (5-57) 2, 75.
 Introduction - letter to President Ho by Du Duy Cuong - examination of the article 'The Ngoa An Duong' by Du Duy Cuong - a discussion with Du Duy Cuong on the above article - research on Thuc An Duong Vuong - appendix: translation of sections of our history referring to An Duong Vuong.
1614. Tran Van Giap
 "Four texts written in Nom in the middle of the 18th century," V39 (4-58) 43-52; V40 (5-58) 49-63.
 A report by Le Quy Don - a letter by Nguyen Thiep - a letter by Nguyen Hue - a directive of the Tay Son dynasty - a checklist of vocabulary.
1615. Tran Van Giap
 "An introduction to the work entitled Minh Do Su and its author," N78 (9-65) 24-30.
 The title - content - strong points and shortcomings - biography of the author, Le Trong Ham.
1616. Tran Van Giap
 "A review of the book Thuong Kinh Phong Vat Chi Mao [Description of the landscapes and personalities of the capital-city], said to be written by Le Quy Don (1726-1784)," N139 (7,8-71) 30-37.
 Rectification: the book is not by Le Quy Don - translation of the passages describing mountains, rivers, lakes, famous ruins, products, scenery, buildings, and life in the Thang Long region in the Le period.

1617. Tran Van Giap

"The Dai Viet Su Ky Tiep Luc Tong Tu [A general preface to the continuation of the Dai Viet Su Ky], an abbreviated history of Vietnam translated into Nom and printed during the Tay Son dynasty," N142 (1,2-72) 10-13. Comparison of the contents of copies of the Dai Viet Su Ky Tiep Luc Tong Tu - determines its composition date and author.

1618. Tran Van Giau

"The Russian October Revolution opened the revolutionary offensive against world imperialism," N103 (10-67) 4-11. The strategic thinking of Lenin - the collapse of world capitalism - application to the Vietnamese revolution.

1619. Tran Van Giau

"The failure of the pacification policy of the U.S.-puppet regime during the period of limited war," N105 (12-67) 11-23, N106 (1-68) 3-18. Historical background- aims - strength and weakness of the enemy - questions of ideology in the anti-pacification task - striking questions: a) the more the preparation is complete, the more the opportunity for victory - b) the secret formula of the "ba bam" (three adherences) - c) the aims of the "hai chan ba mui" (two legs and three points) slogan - d) waging war - e) militant villages - f) annihilate pacification teams, traitors, civil guards, and 'civilian' specialists - a model of a counter mopping-up operation in rural areas - another failure of the pacification program.

1620. Tran Van Giau

"The U.S.-puppet regime's 'pacification' policy in the South in the one-sided stage of the war from 1954 to 1960," N107 (2-68) 8-18. "Pacification" is the first and foremost task of the U.S.-Diem regime - Diem annihilated the strength of the principal opposition bourgeois parties and religious factions - several principal "national policies": "kill communists," "land reform" and "develop agriculture," "agroville."

1621. Tran Van Giau

"The U.S. defeat is already evident in the first stage of the 'limited war,'" N116 (11-68) 2-23.

Strength and means of war of the U.S. in Vietnam - the U.S. loses continually and in all aspects, because: a) chooses objectives incorrectly - b) unjust war in the era of colonial disintegration - c) disintegration of the home front - serious internal contradictions, diminishing potential - reasons for our victory: a) great determination - b) correct strategic guidance - c) good tactical guidance - d) success in the formation of a Liberation Soldier.

1622. Tran Van Giau

"The world view of the Nguyen Court and its Confucian scholars," N120 (3-69) 3-22, 48.

General concepts, statement of the problem - special characteristics of the world view of the Nguyen era as manifested in a) the theory of yin and yang and the five primary elements - b) God, Mandate of Heaven and mutual understanding between Heaven and Man - c) the soul and the worship of ancestors - spirits and spirit worship.

1623. Tran Van Giau

"The effect of the grand strategy of guerrilla warfare in the South through ten years of armed struggle," N124 (7-69) 19-32.

The appearance of the southern guerrilla force and the developmental stages of guerrilla warfare - the effect of the strategy of guerrilla warfare (1959-69) - reasons for victory.

1624. Tran Van Giau

"The conception of history of the Nguyen Court and its Confucian scholars," N125 (8-69) 24-38, 46.

Introduction - main features of the conception - guiding principles for historians: a) history is a mirror - b) make legitimacy clear - c) the standard of morality - d) patriotism and national pride - e) status of historians.

1625. Tran Van Giau

"The ethical principles of Confucianism in 19th century Vietnam," N128 (11-69) 4-17.

Special characteristics of ethics and politics in the 19th century as manifested in a) the five human relationships, loyalty, and filial piety and b) the five constant virtues, humanity and righteousness.

1626. Tran Van Giau

"Patriotism, the greatest sentiment and ideology of the Vietnamese people," N129 (12-69) 3-9.

Consciousness of common ancestors and common territory - advocates the preservation of the national character and the attachment to the common birth-place of the nation - honor national heroes, a special feature of the belief that loyalty to the country is a supreme form of virtue - patriotism is the origin of all political programs and strategies in military affairs - patriotism is the criterion for all evaluation and the aim of all problematics.

1627. Tran Van Giau

"The 'Revive Buddhism' movement and the philosophical questions it raised in our country in the period between the two world wars," N139 (7,8-71) 8-21; N140 (9,10-71) 7-19.

Conditions favorable to the movement - its aims and consequences - some metaphysical issues: a) is there a god? - b) is there an immortal soul? -c) is there a heaven? - d) idealism - public opinion about a) Confucian scholars - b) journalists - c) policy.

1628. Tran Van Giau

"Professor Jean Chesneaux and a number of problems concerning Vietnamese history," N142 (1,2-72) 4-33, 42.

Some thoughts on a) the bipolarity of Vietnam - b) leadership of national liberation movements in the first 30 years of the 20th century - "Vietnamese Communism" - d) tradition and revolution, revolutionary patriotism and revolutionary heroism, "pragmatism and morality," Marxism and Confucianism.

1629. Tran Van Giau

"Revolutionary nationalism in Vietnam and its transformation in the period between the two world wars," N151 (7,8-73) 6-25.

Revolutionary nationalism is the ideology of the national bourgeois class - the division between it and reformist nationalism - special characteristics of these ideologies as seen through the works of a) Nam Dong Publishing House - b) Ton Viet Publishing house - c) Cuong Hoc Publishing House - the Three Principles of the People (contents and stratagems) and Vietnamese revolutionaries - special characteristics of the political thinking of the Viet Nam Quoc Dan Dang : a) was not concrete - b) was not concerned with theory and with popularizing their ideology - c) adventurous, daring and did not trust the masses - d) was, however, not narrow-minded (the period prior to the Yen Bai uprising) - disintegration of the VNQDD's ideology in prisons.

1630. Tran Van Giau

"A review of Vietnamese Communism: the Prepower Phase (1925-1945) by Huynh Kim Khanh," N162 (5,6-75) 65-77.

Book authored by Huynh Kim Khanh, University of Western Ontario, Canada, 1972.

1631. Tran Van Giau

"A review of Revolutionnaires Vietnamiens et pouvoir colonial en Indochine: communistes, trotskystes, nationalistes a Saigon de 1932 a 1937 (Paris: Maspero 1975) [Vietnamese revolutionaries and colonial power in Indochina: communists, trotskyists, and nationalists in Saigon from 1932 to 1937] by Daniel Hemery," N166 (1,2-76) 88-92,95.

The scope of the book - covers the years 1932 to 1937, focusing mostly on the La Lutte group in Saigon - criticisms - strong points - the main features of Trostkyism in Vietnam.

1632. Tran Van Khang

"On the evaluation of Ho Quy Ly's historical role," N27 (6-61) 57-62.

Class affiliation - reforms.

1633. Tran Van Nguyen

"The complexity and irregularity of the climate of North Vietnam," V35 (12-57) 19-33.

General climate of the North - reasons for its complexity and irregularity - conclusion.

1634. Tran Van Quy
 "Recently discovered documents of the Tay Son period,"
 N197 (3,4-81) 84-86,93.
 Transliteration and translation of two writs issued
 by Quang Trung and Canh Thinh.
1635. Tran Van Than
 "A study of the Sedang uprisings against the French
 colonialists in Northeast Kontum," N150 (5,6-73) 21-29,
 43.
 Social groups and strata in Sedang society -
 pre-colonial period - the French protectorate period
 and opposition movements - the war of resistance
 against the French (1945-54).
1636. Tran Van Than
 "The struggle of the peoples of Kontum Province against
 U.S. aggression (1954-1972)," N159 (11,12-74) 51-60.
 The struggles of the Vietnamese and the minorities
 against U.S. aggression - U.S. attempts to influence
 and control the minority groups in Kontum - the
 participation of the minority groups in the struggle
 in the South.
1637. Tran Van Ty
 "Toward a better understanding of the forms of struggle
 in the August Revolution," N29 (8-61) 7-13; N30 (9-61)
 6-12.
 The coordination of the preparations for the general
 uprising with the building of local bases - method
 of moving from political struggle to armed struggle
 - the struggle broke out at the right time, was well
 planned and achieved victory in a peaceful manner -
 reasons for success.
1638. Tran Xuan Cau
 "The August 1945 Revolution in Laos," N163 (7,8-75)
 28-46.
 Recent history of Laos - resistance against
 colonialism - the struggle to take over the central
 and provincial governments from the Japanese -
 attempts by the French to return to Laos.
1639. Tran Xuan Hoa and Phan Trong Bau
 "Anti-French activities of the Trung village scholars,"
 N188 (9,10-79) 86-88.
 Trung village is in Ha Nam Ninh.

1640. Trieu Duong
 "Documents and opinions on Ton That Thuyet," V45
 (10-58) 15-25; V46 (11-58) 43-53.
 Biography - criticisms - praise - additional
 observations.
1641. Trinh Nhu
 "Movements to oppose French aggression at the end of the
 19th century in Ha Nam Ninh," N174 (5,6-77) 40-50.
 Pham Van Nghi and his guerilla detachment - a
 biographical sketch of Pham - organizing resistance
 - Ha Nam Ninh's resistance against the first French
 occupation of the North - the battle of Doc Bo - the
 resistance bases - Tuan Chi Thien - resistance
 against the second French occupation: the battle of
 Nam Dinh and later uprisings - uprisings of Thien Ho
 Gian and Pham Trung Thu - summary.
1642. Trinh Nhu and Dinh Xuan Lam
 "Recent discoveries concerning the anti-French movement
 of the Muong in Thanh Hoa," N161 (3,4-75) 36-43.
 Movement against the French - the Muong ethnic group
 in Thanh Hoa and their activities against the French
 since 1886 - Ha Van Mao, one of the prominent
 leaders, and his activities.
1643. Trung Chinh
 "Comments on the realistic nature of the Nghe-Tinh
 Soviets," N30 (9-61) 2-5.
 The problem - concrete evidence - conclusion.
1644. Trung Chinh
 "The spontaneous character of the Nghe-Tinh Soviets,"
 N31 (10-61) 1-6.
 Origins of the movement - slogans of the struggle -
 violence - conclusion.
1645. Trung Chinh
 "The unique character of the Nghe-Tinh Soviets," N32
 (11-61) 7-14.
 Development of the movement - form and content -
 conclusion.

1646. Trung Chinh

"How did Chairman Ho adapt Leninism and disseminate it into Vietnam," N132 (5,6-70) 8-55.

From the time he went abroad to his stay in Lenin's country (period of accepting and sharpening revolutionary weapons) - from the establishment of the Vietnamese Youth Comrade League [Viet Nam Thanh Nien Cach Mang Dong Chi Hoi] to the united conference of all communist organizations (period of dissemination and organization).

1647. Trung Chinh

"What is the 'Tam Tam Xa'[Heart to Heart Society or Like Minds Association]," N134 (9,10-70) 5-9.

Organization (founding, regulations) - policy line and activities - historical role.

1648. Trung Chinh

"The commemoration of the 60th birthday of comrade Nguyen Van Qu, a leading cadre of the Party in the 1938-40 period," N145 (7,8-72) 7-17.

His youth - "proletarianization" in the coal mines - in prison - the Popular Front movement - the book Tu chi trich [Self-criticism] - return to the South.

1649. Trung Chinh

"The 6th meeting of the Central Committee and the first two uprisings led by our Party," N146 (9,10-72) 5-10.

Content of meeting and the 14-point resolution - implementation of the resolution (Bac Son uprising, Nam Ky uprising).

1650. Trung Chinh

"The commemoration of the 25th anniversary of Pham Hong Thai's death for the country," N158 (9,10-74) 16-26

Vietnamese struggle against the French - Pham Hong Thai: his life and his activities against the French, as a worker in Vietnam, and then as a revolutionary in China.

1651. Trung Thuan

"Concerning the people who fight and produce in Quang Binh," N82 (1-66) 20-26.

Introduction - anti-French tradition in the resistance period - 10 years of construction and the beginning of the struggle against the U.S.

1652. Trung Thuc and Ho Hai
 "The relationship between partisanship and the scientific spirit in studying the history of the Party," N51 (6-63) 12-16.
 Four guidelines - in the studies of Party history, partisanship and scientific spirit are united but not one - integrating long term research with immediate political tasks.
1653. Truong Chinh
 "Discussions on the question: Is it possible to include patriotic literature written by Vietnamese in Chinese in our national literature?" V11 (11-55) 70-74.
 A discussion with Minh Tranh: a) Sino-Vietnamese literature does not use an already Vietnamised Chinese language - b) content and form - c) language, subject matter and psychology of personages - conclusion: discard Sino-Vietnamese literature from the history of Vietnamese literature but include it in the history of Vietnamese culture.
1654. Truong Chinh
 "Contribution to the question of the Nom characters," V13 (1-56) 93-94.
 On the written script of the Choang people (China) - principles of formulating scripts like the Nom characters of Vietnam.
1655. Truong Chinh
 "From Chinese to Sino-Vietnamese," V18 (6-56) 84-90.
 Sino-Vietnamese sounds are basically ancient Chinese sounds - Chinese has changed greatly.
1656. Truong Chinh
 "Concerning the story Tre coc [The catfish and the toad]," V19 (7-56) 79-85.
 A discussion with Van Tan, Ninh Viet Giao, and Nguyen Hong Phong: existentialist meaning - does not protect private property rights - the naturalist philosophy of Taoism - the moral theme: should not start litigation.
1657. Truong Chinh
 "Concerning the story Nhi do mai [The second blooming of the plum tree]," V20 (8-56) 84-91.
 Translation from Chinese works of literature - discussion with Van Tan: a) the city of Chau Duong and b) the association of the society in the story with that of the Le Trinh's.

1658. Truong Chinh

"Once more about the story Tre coc [The catfish and the toad]," V26 (3-57) 82-86.

A discussion with Tran Huu Chi: a) evaluation - its sources - attitude of the author - method of comparison.

1659. Truong Chinh

"To promote research for a history of the Party so as to strengthen its organization and educate its researchers," N174 (5,6-77) 1-14.

Principal tasks - the use of scientific inquiry to discover developmental laws of society - national democratic and socialist revolutions - the Party's application of developmental laws of society - the need for organization and for researchers.

1660. Truong Giang

"Phan Chu Trinh's philosophy of history," N73 (4-65) 44-53.

Confucianism considers the society of Yao, Shun as the ideal society for absolute justice, classless morality - emphasizes the harmonious aspects, neglects the contradictions - sees the development of society in a metaphysical way - reformist in revolutionary activities.

1661. Truong Hoang Chau

"Questions concerning the class struggle waged by the peasantry during the feudal period of Vietnamese history," N41 (8-62) 29-41.

General concept about peasant uprisings and peasant wars - the periodization of peasant struggles in feudal society - characteristics - effect and evaluation.

1662. Truong Hoang Chau

"Thoughts on the special characteristics of Vietnamese medieval society," N47 (2-63) 28-39, 59.

Factors hindering the development of feudal society - feudal land ownership system - class and class struggle - the development of a commercial economy - the salient characteristics of Vietnamese feudal society are its slow development and its long duration.

1663. Truong Hoang Chau

"The ancient citadel at Co Loa," N129 (12-69) 26-41.
References - results of investigation: a) sections of the city walls and b) "Co Loa pottery" and shards of ancient tiles - conclusion: the present-day citadel is not the vestige of Loa Thanh of An Duong Vuong, but mixed with the style of citadels of the Eastern Han period.

1664. Truong Hoang Chau

"The unique archaeological culture in the bronze era of Vietnam and the question of Van Lang, the country of the Hung kings," N105 (12-67) 35-41.
Indigenous nature and uniformity - origins and formation of culture - formation of a stable community - the question of Van Lang.

1665. Truong Hoc

"Comments on the lithic age in Vietnam," N47 (2-63) 45-50, 54.
A discussion with the author of So yeu khao co hoc nguyen thuy [Summary of primitive archaeology]: a) the Hoa Binh culture and b) the Bac Son culture - conclusion.

1666. Truong Huu Ky

"How to correctly evaluate Phan Thanh Gian?" N54 (9-63) 40-47, 64.
Observations of the high opinions expressed in favor of Phan - re-explanation of the words "kinh dien."

1667. Truong Huu Ky

"New documents on Phan Chu Trinh," N70 (1-65) 19-20.
Translation of excerpts from Phan's petition which appears in the journal of the Human Rights Association in 1911 - exposes the deeds of and warns against the French colonial system.

1668. Truong Huu Quynh

"Special characteristics of Vietnamese peasant movements," V37 (2-58) 90-98.
A discussion with Minh Tranh on the question of peasant movements: a) bourgeois revolution and peasant revolution and b) before the formation of the bourgeois or proletarian class leadership - special characteristics: the long-term alliance between feudalism and peasants - the enemy was aggressive feudalism - there were peasant movements for national independence but they ended in failure - concerning the Tay Son peasant uprising.

1669. Truong Huu Quynh
 "Did Vietnamese history experience a period of slavery?" N19 (10-60) 54-63.
 On bronze tools - on the state - on slavery - the question of the head of the slave family - on the written language.
1670. Truong Huu Quynh
 "A re-evaluation of the reforms of Ho Quy Ly," N20 (11-60) 44-58.
 Crisis of society at the end of the 14th century - reforms: a) economic - b) administrative - c) political - d) military - e) social - f) education - g) literature - reasons for failure - evaluation.
1671. Truong Huu Quynh
 "Concerning the article 'How to correctly evaluate the role of Ho Quy Ly?'" N26 (5-61) 21-31.
 A discussion with Duong Minh: a) on the policies of Ho Quy Ly and comparison with other historical personalities and b) on the role of Nguyen Trai, the role of the people, and reasons for the failure of Ho Quy Ly.
1672. Truong Huu Quynh
 "Concerning a number of special characteristics of class struggle of Vietnamese peasants in the feudal era," N83 (2-66) 18-27, 54.
 Peasants and aspirations for land - objectives of major uprisings - peasant struggle and successive dynasties - forms of passive struggle.
1673. Truong Huu Quynh
 "On the revolutionary potential of the Vietnamese peasants as seen through the a-religious character of their class struggles," N90 (9-66) 32-38, 45.
 The a-religious phenomenon in Vietnamese peasant movements - reasons for religious character in European and Chinese peasant movements - Taoism and Buddhism with respect to peasants - strength of Vietnamese peasants.

1674. Truong Huu Quynh

"An attempt to discuss the formation and development of the Vietnamese feudal state from the 10th to the 15th century," N93 (12-66) 37-46.

Stages in the building of an independent nation - the first stage in consolidating the ruling authority of the national feudal class (968-end of the 11th century) - progress under the Ly, Tran, and Ho.

1675. Truong Huu Quynh

"Further discussion on the question of historical periodization," N100 (7-67) 40-43.

Markers dividing periods and stages - b) features of the periodization of the feudal regime.

1676. Truong Huu Quynh

"Features of our tradition of fighting against aggression for national salvation," N110 (5-68) 45-52.

Historical origins - characteristics: always victorious against enemy invasions - not afraid of the enemy however strong and vicious he is - the entire country opposes the enemy - know how to make use of and further develop the military experience of our forebears - know how to combine military and political struggle early on - self reliance and not afraid of hardship - protracted conflicts.

1677. Truong Huu Quynh and Dang Chi Uyen

"A preliminary study of Pho Hien," N112 (7-68) 60-64.

Pho Hien's location, appearance, and decline.

1678. Truong Huu Quynh

"The Ngoc Hoi victory in the spring of 1789 " N136 (1,2-71) 12-20.

Decisive character of the Ngoc Hoi battle - development (2 maps).

1679. Truong Huu Quynh

"Local materials on the uprising of Phan Ba Vanh," N147 (11,12-72) 35-38.

On the native village and life history of Phan Ba Vanh - on the generals and activities of the resistance army.

1680. Truong Huu Quynh
 "A study of the system of family slavery in the early Le as seen through legal documents," N155 (3,4-74) 56-67.
 Vietnamese society in the 15th-16th century - the serfs as seen in the Le Code - the origin of the serfs in Le times, their economic status, their relationship with the government and with other social classes.
1681. Truong Huu Quynh
 "The protection of free citizens in the Hong Duc code," N165 (11,12-75) 26-33.
 Vietnamese legal system in the 15th century, the Hong Duc code - legal procedures and measures to protect a free citizen from becoming a serf, to ensure social stability, and to protect the livelihood and private property of the poor against rich landowners.
1682. Truong Huu Quynh
 "The regime of public land in the Ly and Tran periods," N168 (5,6-76) 8-22.
 Forms of state ownership - forms of direct state ownership: origins - forms of indirect state ownership - the relationship between the state and communal lands - grants of land to individuals - the socio-economic character of the regime of public land - level of the forces of production.
1683. Truong Huu Quynh
 "A review of Viet su tan bien [A new history of Vietnam] written by Pham Van Son," N176 (9,10-77) 88-95.
 Scope of the work - criticism.
1684. Truong Huu Quynh
 "A review of the book Phuong phap su hoc [Historical methodology] by Nguyen Phuong," N180 (5,6-78) 83-90
1685. Truong Huu Quynh
 "A review of the book Nhap mon phuong phap su hoc [An introduction to the methodology of history] by Nguyen The Anh," N182 (9,10-78) 125-134.
1686. Truong Huu Quynh
 "Some salient features of the agrarian and agricultural situation in Tay Son times," N183 (11,12-78) 76-95.
 Tay Son's agrarian and agricultural policies - review of land and agricultural situation before and during Tay Son times - Tay Son policies concerning public versus private land, central government land versus village land.

1687. Truong Huu Quynh

"Further discussions on land tenure in the Ly and Tran periods (11th-14th centuries)," N189 (11,12-79) 17-25.
Government and private land ownership.

1688. Truong Huu Quynh

"From the Hich Tuong Si [An appeal to officers and soldiers of the army] to the Binh Ngo Dai Cao [Great Proclamation upon the Pacification of the Ngo]: a fundamental step in the evolution of the Vietnamese nation," N193 (7,8-80) 59-64.

The concept of nation in the above writings - their authors Tran Hung Dao and Nguyen Trai.

1689. Truong Huu Quynh

"The place of Le Hoan in the history of Vietnam," N197 (3,4-81) 10-13,17.

A review of Le Hoan's contributions in military, administrative, diplomatic, economic, and legislative spheres - the significance of his contributions: prepared the country for a stronger and more durable development.

1690. Truong Huu Quynh

"Twenty five years of research on the question of land and peasant movements during the feudal period," N199 (7,8-81) 1-7.

A review of studies on land questions and peasant movements in Vietnamese history - problems that need further research: state ownership, private ownership, land clearance, land demands in peasant movements, the outbreak of peasant movements.

1691. Truong Huu Quynh

"The appearance and consolidation of feudalism in Vietnam (as seen through documents on land tenure)," N199 (7,8-81) 53-62.

Major features of Vietnamese feudalism - the appearance of feudalism coincided with the achievement of independence in the 10th century - major transformations in land tenure during the 14th and 15th centuries.

1692. Truong Huu Quynh
 "The effect of resistance wars against foreign aggression on the formation of the Vietnamese nation," N200 (9,10-81) 21-25.
 Analysis of elements contributing to the formation of the nation - the decisive factor: the struggle against foreign aggression - the significance of the victory over the Ming in the first half of the 15th century and that of the Binh Ngo Dai Cao in the formation of the Vietnamese nation.
1693. Truong Huu Quynh
 "A review of the book Tim hieu che do ruong dat Viet Nam nua dau the ky XIX [A study of the Vietnamese land system in the first half of the 19th century] written by Vu Huy Phuc," N192 (5,6-80) 89-94.
 Contents - theoretical framework - strong points - weak points.
1694. Truong Huu Quynh
 "Some hitherto unknown generals of the Lam Son army," N148 (1,2-73) 51-54.
 Biographies and military exploits of a) Dinh Dam - b) Ngo Kinh and Ngo Tu - c) Nguyen Nhu Soan.
1695. Truong Huu Quynh and Nguyen Canh Minh
 "The struggle against feudalism waged by the insurrectionary forces of Nguyen Huu Cau," N160 (1,2-75) 49-59.
 Social instability under the Trinh Lords - socio-political situation in the 18th century - Nguyen Huu Cau and his activities against feudalism.
1696. Truong Ngoc Khang, Nguyen Khanh, and Ta Xuan Linh
 "The Cor people of Tra Bong before the uprising of August 28, 1959," N148 (1,2-73) 11-25.
 Introduction - Cor society - repressive, exploitative policy of the Nguyen dynasty and the French colonialists - armed uprising against the Nguyen dynasty and the French - the Pho Muc named Gia the leader: a) style - b) strengths and weaknesses in the Nuoc Xu movement - opposition to the U.S.-Diem regime - conclusion.
1697. Truong Thi Yen
 "A preliminary study of the commercial policies of Vietnamese feudal governments during the 17th-18th centuries," N187 (7,8-79) 65-76.
 The Vietnamese economy during the 17th-18th centuries - the impact of official commercial policies on economic development.

1698. Truong Thi Yen

"The Nguyen dynasty and Chinese businessmen in the 19th century," N198 (5,6-81) 59-65.

The closed-door policy of the Nguyen dynasty toward western traders - restrained the activities of Vietnamese merchants but applied the open-door policy toward Chinese merchants - this cowardly self-centered policy of the Nguyen dynasty went against the interests of the Vietnamese nation in the 19th century.

1699. Tu Huyen

"On the article 'The question of slavery in Vietnam,'" V16 (4-56) 75-78.

Slavery in Chinese society and opinions of Chinese historians - slavery in Vietnam: beginning and end - conclusion.

1700. Tu Huyen

"Opinions on the spoken and written Vietnamese language," V17 (5-56) 82-84.

The work of the Chinese in establishing a script for neighboring peoples - the Vietnamese did not change the pronunciation of the Chinese language; the Chinese did it themselves.

1701. Tu Huyen

"The question concerning the 'laws of internal development' of the Vietnamese language," V25 (2-57) 43-50.

Empirical theory - application to Vietnamese - some inferences from the above-mentioned laws.

1702. Tuan Luong

"The prose and poetry of Doan Nguyen Tuan," N179 (3,4-78) 78-85.

Historical value of Doan Nguyen Tuan's writings - his personality.

1703. Tung Kien

"On reading Hai mươi năm nước Việt Nam Dân chủ Cộng hòa [Twenty Years of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam]," N89 (8-66) 45-48.

Brief review of each part of the book - evaluation and points for further discussion.

1704. V.L.

"A new theory on the Neanderthal man," N64 (7-64) 59-60.

Research process - the problem of the "snow man" and the new theory of Professor Pooctronhep.

1705. V.S.H. [Institute of History]
 "Historical research is becoming popular among the cadres and the people," N7 (9-59) 1-2.
 Some problems: timely guidance, exchange of experiences, research.
1706. V.S.H. [Institute of History]
 "Actively promote the systematic study of Marxism-Leninism among history cadres," N8 (10-59) 1-15.
 The October revolution and the Vietnamese revolution - the object of our study of history - content of study - method of study.
1707. V.S.H. [Institute of History]
 "The question of a history of the Party," N10 (1-60) 1-5.
 The importance and urgency of writing a history of the Party- the need to have an organization responsible for it.
1708. V.S.H. [Institute of History]
 "Printed excerpts of reports on the work of historical research read at the seminar on May 24-26, 1962, at Hanoi," N40 (7-62) 6-12.
 Research situation, compilation of local, industrial, and army histories.
1709. V.S.H. [Institute of History]
 "The research themes suggested by the Institute of History for 1963," N46 (1-63) 1-3.
 General view of the principal themes.
1710. V.S.H. [Institute of History]
 "A good opportunity to gather information on the history of the revolution in the localities," N48 (3-63) 1-11.
 Emphasizes gathering and evaluating documents and verifying facts and events.
1711. V.S.H. [Institute of History]
 "Principal tasks of the Institute of History for 1965," N72 (3-65) 1,19.
 Research and participate in the 20th anniversary of the establishment of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam, the 35th anniversary of the establishment of the Party and the 75th birthday of Chairman Ho - temporarily terminate the discussion on historical personalities - open discussion on the question of peasant uprisings.

1712. V.S.H. [Institute of History]
 "What will we do in 1966?" N83 (2-66) 1-3.
 Amount of work performed - preliminary evaluation.
1713. V.S.H. [Institute of History]
 "What will we do in 1968?" N107 (2-68) 4-7.
 Principal research tasks: a) people's war, national tradition, and revolutionary heorism and b) working class - preparations for the conference on education - commemorations of Nguyen Trai and Phan Boi Chau - training of cadres.
1714. V.S.H. [Institute of History]
 "What will we do in 1969?" N119 (2-69) 1-3.
 Traditional topics were completed in 1968 - in 1969 we will conduct research on people's war and the special characteristics of Vietnamese society.
1715. V.S.H. [Institute of History]
 "A significant step in the development of the Institute of History of Vietnam and the journal Nghien Cuu Lich Su (Historical Studies)," N195 (11,12-80) 1-5.
 Outline of the history and publications of the Institute of History since its establishment in 1960 - accomplishments of the journal - role of historical studies.
1716. V.S.H. [Institute of History]
 "Historiography and our people's revolution," N201 (11,12-81) 1-5.
 A review of the development of historiography in Vietnam since the First Congress (1935) - its contribution to nation building and defense: the formulation of the laws of social development and the development of the Vietnamese revolution - 6 immediate tasks of Vietnamese history.
1717. V.T. and H.P
 "An exchange of opinions," V27 (4-57) 82-85.
 Response concerning folk literature (5 propositions), concerning the study of political economy (1 proposition).
1718. Van Chi, Bui Xuan Trung, and Nguyen Duc Minh
 "The debate over Phan Chu Trinh, an historical personage," N73 (4-65) 59-60.
 Excerpts of comments by Van Chi, Bui Xuan Trung, Nguyen Duc Minh, Hoai Nam, Le Si Toan, Huyen Ngoc, and Truong Huu Ky.

1719. Van Duc Don

"On the anti-French activities of Van Duc Giai at the end of the 19th century," N176 (9,10-77) 86-87, 95. Van Duc Doan, trans.

Documents: translated excerpts from the genealogical record of the Van family of Quynh Doi hamlet, Quynh Luu district, Nghe An province - Van Duc Giai's anti-French activities in the late 19th century.

1720. Van Duy and Phan Thiep

"On reading Nguyen Luong Bich's publication entitled Nguyen Trai danh giac cuu nuoc [Nguyen Trai fights wars to save the country]," N163 (7,8-75) 72-84: part I; N164 (9,10-75) 70-79: part II.

Book published by the People's Army Publishing House, Hanoi, 1973.

1721. Van Duy

"An initial study of some questions concerning the shaping of the high-ranking officer corps set up by our ancestors in the struggle against aggression for national salvation," N172 (1,2-77) 44-55, 66; N173 (3,4-77) 43-56.

The concept of the "General's Duty" - excerpts from Tran Quoc Tuan, Le Loi, Nguyen Trai, Le Thai Tong, Le Thanh Tong - selection of generals - criteria - training - forms of training, content - some examples of the virtue and talent of heroic generals - conclusion.

1722. Van Hoai

"German militarism threatens the peace of Europe," N45 (12-62) 45-54.

The principal culprit of World War I - the causes of World War II - current aggressive and revanchist plans - conclusions.

1723. Van Khoi

"Comments on the article 'Features of the history of the opposition to the French colonialists in Lai Chau province at the beginning of the 20th century' by Do Thien," N47 (2-63) 53-54.

On the Deo family - on the contradictions between our Meo and Thai compatriots caused by the French.

1724. Van Lac
 "U.S. intervention in Cuba over more than a century,"
 N47 (2-63) 3-12.
 Plots to seize Cuba and economic infiltration -
 collusion with Spain to suppress Cuban independence
 movements - open exploitation - plots to destroy
 Cuban independence and wipe out the Cuban revolution.
1725. Van Lang
 "The discovery of an old grave at Hoang Mai (Hanoi),"
 N51 (6-63) 63-64.
 Background to the discovery - burials (Chinese
 burials) - remains - comparison with other graves
 and conclusion.
1726. Van Lang
 "New archaeological discoveries at Hoa Lu," N54 (9-63)
 61-62.
 Description of a number of artifacts and analysis.
1727. Van Lang
 "The discovery of remnants of the Chuong Son temple and
 the Van Phong Thanh Thien stupa of the Ly era," N59
 (2-64) 61-63.
 Location and time of discovery - earthenware, bricks
 and tiles, stone objects - legends and stele
 inscriptions - observations.
1728. Van Lang
 "Research on the question 'Does language belong to the
 superstructure?'" V32 (9-57) to V39 (4-58).
 Statement of problem - origins - does it reflect
 social relations? - does it develop or follow a
 base? - in what way are the theories of Stalin on
 linguistics right and wrong? - conclusion.
1729. Van Lang
 "Nguyen Cong Tru's military career," N182 (9,10-78)
 50-58.
 Social and political situation in Vietnam in his
 time.
1730. Van Lang
 "Further studies on the battle of Rach Gam and Xoai
 Mut," N183 (11,12-78) 43-56.
 Tay Son military operations against the Siamese
 forces.

1731. Van Lang
 "The reconstruction of the Spring 981 war," N197
 (3,4-81) 27-33.
 A reconstruction of the war against the invasion of the Song army in 981 A.D.- the advance of the Song army and its strategy: four columns by land and sea aiming at Dai La.
1732. Van Lang
 "The birth place of the Tay Son," N184 (1,2-79) 76-77.
 Photographs of the birth place of the Tay Son.
1733. Van Lang
 "Our ancestors' land: the Hung temple," N185 (3,4-79) 76-77.
 Photographs of the Hung temple.
1734. Van Phong
 "An introduction to the poem Chim trong long [The bird in his cage] by Quan He," V5 (2-55) 40-45.
 Contents and explanation - the thinking of peasant heroes.
1735. Van Phong
 "The nature of Vietnamese society and the August Revolution," V20 (8-56) 21-32.
 From feudalism to a semi-feudal colony - the revolutionary path of the Party - Vietnamese society from the August Revolution to today.
1736. Van Phong
 "Lenin: from the worker-peasant dictatorship to the dictatorship of the proletariat," N176 (9,10-77) 12-23.
 Lenin's thought and the October Revolution - a review of the debates among Russian revolutionaries - the strategies chosen in the October Revolution - similarities between the Vietnamese and Russian revolutions.
1737. Van Phong
 "Sincere and friendly international relations are unbreakable. A response to the article entitled 'Changes in Sino-Vietnamese relations' published in the journal Xin Zhi Shi, Beijing, (July 28,1978)," N182 (9,10-78) 97-107.
 A response to a Chinese view on Sino-Vietnamese relations - review of Sino-Vietnamese relations since feudal times.

1738. Van Phong

"Han ancient dreams of hegemony as seen in present-day Chinese history textbooks," N184 (1,2-79) 21-30.

Sino-Vietnamese relations as described in present-day Chinese history texts for high school and university students.

1739. Van Phong

"The Red flag in Beijing has changed color to become the flag of aggressors (in response to Chen Kai Wu's [Tran Khai Vu] article 'Profiting from history' published in the Red Flag, No. 2 1979)," N185 (3,4-79) 57-66, 75.

Sino-Vietnamese relations - a response to an article by Chen Kai Wu about the history of Sino-Vietnamese relations - the battle of Nhu Nguyet in 1077.

1740. Van Phong

"Sino-Vietnamese and Vietnamese-Chinese relations," N187 (7,8-79) 1-13.

Sino-Vietnamese relations throughout the history of the two countries - current relations between the two countries.

1741. Van Phong

"From the last conquest of Emperor Zhou in the Shang-Yin period to the big power hegemony policy of the present reactionary clique in Beijing," N190 (1,2-80) 9-17.

The fundamental foreign policy of the Chinese from ancient times to the present - the development of the present Chinese foreign policy.

1742. Van Phong

"Thailand and its relations with Vietnam, Laos and Kampuchea," N194 (9,10-80) 1-10.

Recent history of Thailand - political developments in Thailand since the 1920s - Thai foreign policy toward its neighbors - the role of Thailand in U.S., China, Vietnam, Laos, and Kampuchea relations.

1743. Van Phong

"Nhat ky Dien An - Dac khu o Trung Quoc (1942-1945) [Yanan diary, a special region in China 1942-1945] by P.P. Vladimirov. Vietnamese translation, Hanoi 1979," N195 (11,12-80) 83-93.

Excerpts from the book concerning events in the Chinese Communist Party - the rise of Mao to power - his betrayal of communism and of the comintern.

1744. Van Tam
 "Anti-French literature of the South (1858-67)," V17 (5-56) 44-52; V18 (6-56) 64-73.
 Statement of the problem - the misery of the people as a result of the war of aggression - mass spirit of the war of resistance - the surrender of the feudal authorities and the peasants' determination to oppose the enemy.
1745. Van Tam
 "Opinions on the character of the Vietnamese revolution as seen through three mobilization movements: Duy Tan, Dong Du, and Dong Kinh Nghia Thuc," V15 (3-56) 61-71.
 Activities of industry and commerce to assist the revolution - revolutionary scholars symbolized the declining feudal class - weakness of anti-imperialist organizations which were absolutely anti-feudalist but not in a comprehensive manner.
1746. Van Tan
 "The meaning and value of the poetry of Ho Xuan Huong," V10 (9,10-55) 18-35.
 Biography and class background - social background - materialist and realist poetry - satirical poetry - anti-Confucian and anti-ruling class - anti-superstitious - value.
1747. Van Tan
 "Research and evaluation of the ancient heritage of folk literature: the story of Tre Coc [The catfish and the toad]," V12 (12-55) 20-28.
 Summary of the content - society in the story - value.
1748. Van Tan
 "Comments on folktales (on reading the book Truyen co tich Viet Nam [Vietnamese folk tales] by Vu Ngoc Phan and Quan diem duy vat may moc va duy vat bien chung trong cach nhan dinh mot truyen co tich [Mechanical materialism and dialectical materialism in the analysis of folk tales] by Tran Thanh Mai)," V14 (2-56) 77-88.
 Tran Thanh Mai's argument - origins and meaning of mythology - analysis: errors by Vu Ngoc Phan and Tran Thanh Mai - conclusion.
1749. Van Tan
 "The poetry of Ba Huyen Thanh Quan," V15 (3-56) 21-29.
 Biography and society - evaluation of poetry.

1750. Van Tan

"The question of writing a literary history of Vietnam," V17 (5-56) 5-17.

The aim of literary history - must be a weapon of struggle - evaluation of literary works - should not be mixed with cultural history - the question of language - about folk songs and proverbs - folktales and collections of funny stories - method - determination of periods - literature of the minority peoples - conclusion.

1751. Van Tan

"Doan Thi Diem and the Chinh Phu Ngam [The plaintive song of a warrior's wife]: it is an anti-war literary work," V19 (7-56) 10-28.

Is it reasonable to suggest that the Doan family translated the Chinh Phu Ngam? - reasons for the creation and translation of the Chinh Phu Ngam - anti-feudal contents - artistic value.

1752. Van Tan

"Observations on several opinions expressed by Thai Dong," V24 (1-57) 73-78.

The separation of soldiers' wives from the soldiers - the fictitious battlefield and the actual battlefield - peasant uprisings - concerning the dream of praying to heaven for help - on the question of going beyond ethics.

1753. Van Tan

"Vu Trong Phung as seen through some of his novels: Giong to [The tempest], Vo de [The dike breaks] and So do [Lucky number]," V29 (6-57) 4-22.

Hostility toward the colonial system - weak points:
a) praise of the colonialists and mandarins -b)
disdain for the peasants and smears the communists -
c) descriptions of licentious and lewd scenes - d)
pessimistic and skeptical reasons.

1754. Van Tan

"Comments on the book Luoc thao lich su van hoc Viet Nam [An outline of the history of Vietnamese literature] by the Le Qui Don group," V30 (7-57) 8-26.

Concerning periodization - the classification of ancient stories - of funny stories - on the time of appearance of a number of works - on arrangement and presentation - concerning a few judgements - concerning the style.

1755. Van Tan

"Vietnamese society in the 15th century as seen through the work Thập giới cô hồn quốc ngữ văn [Ten categories of forsaken spirits: a text in the national language] by Le Thanh Ton," V43 (8-58) 19-39.

Attitude of the author toward a) officials and military commanders - b) Confucian scholars -c) monks, Taoist priests, astronomers and geographers - d) prostitutes and hoodlums.

1756. Van Tan

"On the book May van de van hoc su Viet Nam [Questions on the history of Vietnamese literature] written by Truong Tuu or a method for distorting Marxism-Leninism," V44 (9-58) 24-38.

Criticism of Part I of the book: distorts Marx's opinions concerning the influence of the infrastructure on the superstructures - incorrect interpretation of Marx' ideas to prove "the peculiar characteristics of literature" - malice toward the people's government - extols writers and artists.

1757. Van Tan

"The reactionary facet of Truong Tuu in the book May van de van hoc su Viet Nam [Questions on the history of Vietnamese literature]," V45 (10-58) 26-46.

Criticism of part II of the book: a) opposition to Marx's viewpoint on literature (section on Chinese language literature) - b) self-contradictions (section on popular literature) - c) reactionary (section on bourgeois literature) - d) denial of proletarian literature and of the leadership of the Party in literature from 1930-45 - conclusion.

1758. Van Tan

"Comments on a few recently published history books," V47 (12-58) 70-81.

Brings out the strong and weak points of So thao lich su Viet Nam [Draft of the history of Vietnam] by Minh Tranh and Lich su Viet Nam [The history of Vietnam] by Dao Duy Anh (viewpoints, positions, documents, methods, periodization) - conclusion.

1759. Van Tan

"Opinions on Dao Duy Anh's analysis concerning the totems of the ancient Vietnamese," N2 (4-59) 10-25.

Opinions of colonial historians - opinions of Dao Duy Anh - explanation of the meaning of Lac (a type of bird) - the totems of the ancient Vietnamese were the dragon and the snake.

1760. Van Tan
 "Further observations on our analysis of the periodization of literary history," N3 (5-59) 72-81.
 Our analysis - response of Vu Lan - the method of using centuries as markers.
1761. Van Tan
 "Opinions on the book Le Vietnam. Histoire et civilisation by Le Thanh Khoi," N7 (9-59) 23-40.
 On viewpoint: strong points - shortcomings and errors - on documents.
1762. Van Tan
 "A contribution to the research on the origins of the Vietnamese people," N9 (11-59) 26-39.
 Previous opinions and theories - archaeological findings - anthropological data - art documents - physiological data.
1763. Van Tan
 "The leaders of the Party," N10 (1-60) 30-49.
 Role of leaders in the socialist revolution - a life of struggle for national liberation and for international workers' movements of Chairman Ho - the leader of the Party, of the working class, of the nation - the leader of oppressed nations - humanism - attitude toward labor and production - total sacrifice for the revolution.
1764. Van Tan
 "Response to Le Thanh Khoi, author of the book Le Vietnam. Histoire et civilisation," N12 (3-60) 61-71.
 Gia Long or Nguyen Hue united Vietnam? - when was the Tale of Kieu written? - concerning the feudal system - concerning Nguyen Hue and Chinese businessmen - concerning revolution and Vietnamese traitors.
1765. Van Tan
 "Opinions on the question of slavery in Vietnam," N13 (4-60) 22-40.
 The research process - did Vietnamese society experience slavery? - characteristics of slavery in Vietnam - vestiges.

1766. Van Tan
 "We need unanimity on the issue of slavery in Vietnam," N16 (7-60) 7-9.
 Analyses by historians - proposes unanimity on: a) the debate concerning Oriental slavery - postpones the discussion of the time of its appearance and disappearance.
1767. Van Tan
 "Vietnamese society definitely did experience a period of slavery," N16 (7-60) 37-51.
 Observations on the report by Truong Huu Quynh -on the report by Tran Quoc Vuong - comparison with the slave society at Da Liang Shan (China) - the productivity of Vietnamese society during the period of Chinese control - Vietnamese society in the Hong Bang period - in the Au Lac period - conclusion.
1768. Van Tan
 "The societies of Van Lang and Au Lac," N20 (11-60) 23-33.
 Van Lang: a) primitive stage and b) the beginning of slavery - Au Lac: a slave society.
1769. Van Tan
 "On investigating the history of Vietnamese literature," N21 (12-60) 36-40.
 Problems studied - criticism of incorrect viewpoints - compilations.
1770. Van Tan
 "Nguyen Truong To and his reform proposals," N23 (2-61) 19-33.
 Biography - reform proposals and the attitude of the court - his position - conclusion.
1771. Van Tan
 "The significance of the discovery of paleolithic artifacts at Mount Do," N24 (3-61) 15-24.
 Discussion of the incorrect interpretation of colonial archaeology - refutes hypotheses of colonial scholars on the origins of the Vietnamese - Vietnam is one of the birth-places of mankind.
1772. Van Tan
 "The societies of Van Lang and Au Lac," N28 (7-61) 25-35.
 A discussion with Diep Dinh Hoa: a) slavery developed in the Van Lang period -b) material and spiritual life in the Van Lang period - c) agriculture and handicrafts.

1773. Van Tan
 "Liu Yong Fu [Luu Vinh Phuc], the commander of the Black Flags, and his activities in Vietnam," N34 (1-62) 7-15.
 Two attitudes toward Liu - Liu's and the Black Flag army's background - activities in Vietnam.
1774. Van Tan
 "A criticism of the book Lich su che do cong san nguyen thuy o Viet Nam [History of primitive communism in Vietnam] by Tran Quoc Vuong and Ha Van Tan," N35 (2-62) 35-46.
 Attitude concerning colonial scholars - the question of the Hoa Binh culture - the migration theory - the end of the primitive period - on the method of compilation - on style.
1775. Van Tan
 "Criticism of the book Lich su che do phong kien o Viet Nam [History of the feudal regime in Vietnam], Vol.I, by Tran Quoc Vuong and Ha Van Tan," N36 (3-62) 38-49, 54.
 The question of the use of documents - on analysis - on method.
1776. Van Tan
 "On the statue of Quang Trung found at the Boc temple," N39 (6-62) 26-32.
 The discovery and various opinions - reasons for believing it is a statue of Quang Trung - why was the statue carved in 1846? (1 photo).
1777. Van Tan
 "Concerning the article on the book Lich su che do phong kien Viet Nam [History of the feudal regime in Vietnam], Vol.1, by Tran Quoc Vuong and Ha Van Tan," N40 (7-62) 22-30.
 On the question of translation - on documents - on viewpoint - on periodization - on the formation of the feudal regime.
1778. Van Tan
 "The Vietnamese national consciousness in the Ly-Tran period," N42 (9-62) 8-15.
 Political aspects - literature - military affairs - socio-economic conditions - religion - art -conclusion.

1779. Van Tan

"Further discussion on Nguyen Trai, a leader of the Lam Son uprising," N44 (11-62) 9-16.

The latifundia regime, the slave system, and the expansion of Buddhism in the Tran era - the demands of society - representatives of the progressive forces of society.

1780. Van Tan

"The essential differences between the society of the Tran and that of the beginning of the Le," N45 (12-62) 3-11.

Society in the Tran period - the differences: a) economy - b) politics - c) thought - conclusion.

1781. Van Tan

"An attempt to study Vietnamese society in the beginning of the Le period through the Hong Duc legal code," N46 (1-63) 22-29, 59.

Comprehensive and progressive features: a) relations of production - b) production and social welfare - c) individual rights - conclusion.

1782. Van Tan

"Was there a decentralized period in Vietnamese feudalism?" N47 (2-63) 22-27, 44.

From decentralization to centralization in a (general) feudal regime - Vietnamese feudal system began to decentralize from A.D. 939 but the process had already started in the period of Chinese domination.

1783. Van Tan

"A portrait of Le Quy Don, the greatest scholar of Vietnam in feudal times," N49 (4-63) 1-9.

Life, work: a) a number of major works and b) erudition, thought, education, methods - conclusion.

1784. Van Tan

"Who united Vietnam? Nguyen Hue or Nguyen Anh? (A response to Nguyen Phuong of Bach Khoa magazine in Saigon)," N51 (6-63) 3-11.

Reactionary viewpoint in the evaluation of historical personages - proof that: a) Nguyen Anh was a criminal - b) Nguyen Hue was the meritorious one - the Tay Son uprising was a peasant uprising.

1785. Van Tan
 "Did Nguyen Trai go to China?" N53 (8-63) 11-15.
 Through the analysis of a number of poems written in Chinese by Nguyen Trai, the author believes that Nguyen Trai did go to China.
1786. Van Tan
 "The humanistic thinking of Nguyen Trai," N54 (9-63) 2-9.
 Origins of his thought - substance of his humanistic thought - content - conclusion.
1787. Van Tan
 "Quang Trung Nguyen Hue and Napoleon, two military geniuses," N58 (1-64) 5-14; N59 (2-64) 14-21.
 Their differences - their similarities: a) coordinated military and political matters - b) fought for the most important strategic goal - c) made unsuspected moves - d) were always in control of time and place - e) inflated enemy's boastfulness - f) did not have overdetailed plans - g) were not contemptuous of the enemy - h) inspired patriotism in the army - i) dispersed and reassembled quickly - j) mobilized by setting examples - k) had many talented generals - l) cared for the soldiers - m) paid attention to intelligence work - n) centralized important branches of the military service - conclusion.
1788. Van Tan
 "How did Nguyen Hue annihilate the Siamese invading army at Rach Gam - Xoai Mut"? N60 (3-64) 3-10.
 About the documents - situation of the Siamese invading army - strategy and tactics of Nguyen Hue - importance and lessons learned from the victory at Rach Gam - Xoai Mut.
1789. Van Tan
 "Opinions on the book Binh Thu Yeu Luoc [Summary of military strategy]," N62 (5-64) 3-9.
 Contents - evaluation: a) backward points and b) important progressive thoughts - analysis of the author's background.
1790. Van Tan
 "The Quoc Su Quan [National Board of History] of the Nguyen dynasty and the Tay Son uprising," N65 (8-64) 14-21.
 The revengeful policy of the Nguyen dynasty - Nguyen historians distorted the Tay Son period - the need to be critical when using these documents.

1791. Van Tan

"Further discussions on the reasons for the victory of the resistance war fought against the Mongols in the 13th century," N66 (9-64) 2-7; N67 (10-64) 39-45, 57.

Why was the Mongol army able to conquer by force the countries of Asia and Europe? - why was the people's army of the Tran Court able to defeat the Mongol army? - class unity, relying on the people - skilled strategy and tactics - historical lessons.

1792. Van Tan

"Concerning the article 'Who united Vietnam: Nguyen Hue or Nguyen Anh?' by Nguyen Phuong (Saigon)," N70 (1-65) 3-10, 18.

Reasons why we consider Nguyen Hue the unifier of the country - criticism of the viewpoint of Nguyen Phuong: extols Nguyen Anh, disparages the Tay Son.

1793. Van Tan

"The person Nguyen Hue," N71 (2-65) 7-14; N72 (3-65) 20-27.

A portrait - wrote frequently - his loves and his desires - his brothers, sisters, wife, and children - humorous and determined - generous and stern - assumed responsibility before the people - ambitious - trusted underlings - self-confidence and national spirit - highly realistic in thinking - high self-esteem - conclusion.

1794. Van Tan

"Opinions on peasant uprisings in Vietnamese history," N74 (5-65) 17-20.

Statement of the problem and mention of some opinions concerning their special characteristics in order to stimulate debate - conclusion.

1795. Van Tan

"A review of the article entitled 'Nguyen Trai's concept of 'people' and us ' by Le Van Ly," N82 (1-66) 37-46.

Response: a) mistakes - b) self-contradictions - c) one-sided evaluation of the philosophy of Hegel and Lao Ze - d) incorrect analysis of people's war - e) on the fighting at Cat Han Pass - f) on people's thoughts - g) on Nguyen Trai's Confucianism.

1796. Van Tan

"Opinions on the Lam Son Thuc Luc [Veritable history of Lam Son]: Who is the author of Lam Son Thuc Luc? Which passages are added to and which ones omitted from the Lam Son Thuc Luc?" N86 (5-66) 30-34.

Documents prove that Nguyen Trai was the author - sections revised by other people.

1797. Van Tan

"How did the Lam Son army benefit from Nguyen Trai's propaganda tactics aimed at the enemy?" N89 (8-66) 21-26.

The concept of propaganda against the enemy - methods and results - the basis of propaganda work and the relationship of the forces.

1798. Van Tan

"A few documentary errors in the volume Dai Viet Su Ky Toan Thu [A complete history of Dai Viet]," N93 (12-66) 28-32.

Contents and method of compilation - incorrect sections: a) concerning the Viet - Song war - b) concerning the victory at Bach Dang (Tran era) - concerning place names.

1799. Van Tan

"The reactionary regime of the Nguyen dynasty," N95 (2-67) 14-22; N97 (4-67) 43-52.

The genealogy of Gia Long - economic policy - culture and education - the rulers and people - the closed door foreign policy - conclusion.

1800. Van Tan

"The tradition of fighting against aggression to save the country of Vietnamese women in the nation's history," N96 (3-67) 4-12.

Foreign rule and aggression in the feudal period - the period of French colonial rule - from the birth of the Party to today - conclusion.

1801. Van Tan

"The Hung Vuong era in the history of the Vietnamese nation," N98 (5-67) 16-19.

Comparison of documents - analysis - conclusion: the Hung Vuong era lasted from the 7th to 3rd centuries B.C.

1802. Van Tan

"The nature of the uprisings against the Ly dynasty in the 11th and 12th centuries," N100 (7-67) 15-20.

Were these uprisings mostly peasant uprisings and did they indeed have a positive influence? - the Ly dynasty and border problems - the Nung Tri Cao uprising - Than Loi - Ly Giac - conclusion: generally speaking the uprisings had the goal of establishing principalities in opposition to the central authority.

1803. Van Tan

"The 550th anniversary of the Lam Son uprising," N106 (1-68) 1-3.

A number of analyses concerning the uprising - our party is the inheritor and will further develop the tradition of fighting against aggression to save our country.

1804. Van Tan

"An attempt to understand the causes and historical significance of the victory against the Mongol army in the 13th century," N107 (2-68) 19-24.

Mongol imperialism in the 13th century - developments in the 3 victories against the Mongol army - causes - the inheritance by our party and the experience of disseminating the tradition.

1805. Van Tan

"Our generation and the national tradition," N108 (3-68) 1-3.

Emphasizes the heritage and the promotion of the tradition which includes that of fighting against aggression to save the country.

1806. Van Tan

"The contributions of Le Loi and Nguyen Trai to political military science," N109 (4-68) 20-26

Contribution of Engels, Clausewitz, Sun Wu, Tran Quoc Tuan, Napoleon to military affairs - the military thought of Le Loi and Nguyen Trai - a number of opinions inferred from the Lam Son uprising.

1807. Van Tan

"The centralized monarchy in Vietnamese history," N110 (5-68) 19-25.

Formation and consolidation (from Hung Vuong to Le Thanh Tong) - reasons for the early appearance of a centralized monarchy in Vietnam (irrigation, floods, foreign aggression).

1808. Van Tan
 "A study of Vietnamese society: the process of the formation and development of the Vietnamese nation," N111 (6-68) 36-42.
 Shows the process of formation of the Vietnamese nation and national consciousness - the ruling feudal class is the leading force in the formation of the nation.
1809. Van Tan
 "Special features of the resistance war against the Mongol army of invasion," N114 (9-68) 9-15.
 Depending on the people to fight the invaders - people's war, guerrilla war - ambush tactics - three kinds of forces? - also special (suicide) squads?
1810. Van Tan
 "Observations on the victory at Dong Da in 1789 by the army commanded by Nguyen Hue," N119 (2-69) 4-12.
 Developments - characteristics: a) blitzkrieg attack - b) annihilation of the enemy's main bases - causes: a) high determination, unshakable faith - b) correct evaluation of themselves and of the enemy.
1811. Van Tan
 "Let us continue to do research on the Hung Vuong era," N123 (6-69) 4-15, 13.
 Research results of 10 years (1959-69) - existing problems - research direction.
1812. Van Tan
 "Tran Huy Lieu and journalists', scholars', and historians' circles," N125 (8-69) 8-20.
 The man - journalistic work - scholarly work, historical work (2 photos).
1813. Van Tan
 "Why wasn't capitalism born out of the feudal system in Vietnam?" N130 (1,2-70) 17-25, 44.
 Reasons for the emergence of capitalism in the West - handicrafts and commerce in Vietnam through the feudal dynasties - the Nguyen dynasty policy of stifling handicrafts and commerce.
1814. Van Tan
 "Twenty-five years of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam," N134 (9,10-70) 1-4.
 Serious initial difficulties - great achievements in past years - principal reasons for each victory.

1815. Van Tan

"Toward the understanding of a famous 18th century Vietnamese physician," N135 (11,12-70) 18-24.

Biographical sketch - historical background - methods of thinking - spirit of service - contributions to medicine - on literature - to learn from Le Huu Trac.

1816. Van Tan

"The commemoration of the 200th anniversary of the peasant uprising led by the Tay Son brothers," N136 (1,2-71) 1-8.

Developments - the unity of national forces - the unity of the country and opposition to aggression - lightning and continuous attack - important reforms - conclusion.

1817. Van Tan

"On the occasion of the 30th anniversary of the establishment of the Viet Minh Front. The process of carrying on the work of the Front by our Party," N139 (7,8-71) 1-7, 21.

Conditions giving birth to the Front and the leadership of the Party from the Hoi Phan De Dong Minh [Anti-Imperialist Alliance] to the Mat Tran To Quoc Viet Nam [Fatherland Front of Vietnam].

1818. Van Tan

"On the occasion of the 990th anniversary of the first victory of Chi Lang (981), let us study the contributions of Le Hoan to the history of Vietnam in the 10th century," N140 (9,10-71) 1-6, 30.

Biography, work, and the victorious battle of 981 - evaluation of the work of Le Hoan and Duong Van Nga.

1819. Van Tan

"Vu Pham Khai, a patriotic scholar leading the faction advocating war during the reign of Tu Duc," N141 (11,12-71) 3-8.

Three points worthy of attention: a) war advocacy - b) sense of responsibility - c) concern for the people - biography - (1 photo).

1820. Van Tan
 "The preparations made for the commemoration of the 1930th anniversary of the two Trung Sisters' martyrdom," N142 (1,2-72) 6-9.
 Questions to be researched: a) the role of women in the uprising - b) were the female generals of the two sisters real or not (e.g., Thanh Thien, Le Chan, Bat Nan) - c) the use of oral tradition, other authenticating materials (Lang Bac, Cam Khe).
1821. Van Tan
 "Nguyen Dinh Chieu, a deeply patriotic intellectual, a renowned poet of the Vietnamese people," N143 (3,4-72) 1-10.
 Life - society - intellectual patriot - renowned poet - a physician with a clear consciousness of his responsibility.
1822. Van Tan
 "The 530th anniversary of Nguyen Trai's execution," N145 (7,8-72) 2-6.
 Nine conclusions drawn from the life of Nguyen Trai.
1823. Van Tan
 "Ngo Thi Nham, a clear-sighted and brave intellectual who followed the peasants in the Tay Son uprising," N148 (1,2-73) 1-10.
 Biographical sketch - literary thought - historical and literary research - conclusion.
1824. Van Tan
 "Nguyen Cong Tru and his works in the 19th century," N152 (9,10-73) 5-14.
 Biographical sketch - historical background: a) reactionary activities of the Nguyen dynasty - b) contradictions between ideals and realities in his life - shortcomings - strong points: a) concerning literary ethics - b) concerning economics (work of reclaiming wasteland) - conclusion
1825. Van Tan
 "Some questions about Ngo Thi Nham, a distinguished advisor to Quang Trung," N154 (1,2-74) 34-44.
 An historical personage: Ngo Thi Nham - his role in a plot to overthrow Trinh Can in 1780 - was Ngo Thi Nham one of the Hoang Le Nhat Thong Chi's authors - political situation under Trinh Can in the North.

1826. Van Tan
 "Ton Quang Phiet, an intellectual patriot in love with national history," N154 (1,2-74) 71-72.
 Biographical sketch and works of Ton Quang Phiet, a 20th century intellectual.
1827. Van Tan
 "Recent studies on the Trung Sisters and their uprising," N161 (3,4-75) 18-23,35.
 Ancient Vietnamese history - uprising of the Trung Sisters - geographical locations of their bases - meanings and origins of their titles - the place where they committed suicide.
1828. Van Tan
 "A few features of Buddhism in Vietnamese history," N162 (5,6-75) 29-39.
 Ideology and religion in Vietnam - Buddhism in Vietnam: its history, its role in Vietnamese history - the role of Buddhist monks in Vietnamese culture.
1829. Van Tan
 "From the August Revolution to the victory of the spring offensive in 1975," N163 (7,8-75) 3-6,46.
 Developments in Vietnamese history from August 1945 until 1975.
1830. Van Tan
 "Le Quy Don: the man and his work," N169 (7,8-76) 1-14.
 Strata within the ruling class - biographical sketch: child prodigy - official positions and activities under the Trinh - observations: an active member of the feudal class - his thinking was influenced by Song neo-Confucianism - his thinking in regard to the people - a scholar and historian - bad and good points of his life.
1831. Van Tan
 "Ly Thuong Kiet and the work of defending and building the country in the 11th century," N173 (3,4-77) 1-9.
 A biographical sketch of his early life - Cham-Dai Viet relations - the power of internal unity to oppose foreign aggression - the course of the battle against the Song invading army (1077) - post-war activities - concluding remarks.

1832. Van Tan

"The role of the navy in Vietnamese history. (From the Hung Vuong era to the 19th century)," N176 (9,10-77) 61-70.

The role of the navy in Vietnamese history - during the proto-historical period - during the first centuries of independence and during the Ly, Tran and Nguyen dynasties - important naval battles in Vietnamese history.

1833. Van Tan

"The factors which led to the victory over the Yuan army in the 13th century," N180 (5,6-78) 5-14.

To commemorate the 690th anniversary of the battle of Bach Dang - political, military, and diplomatic factors which led to the Vietnamese victory over the Yuan army.

1834. Van Tan

"Reflections on the Dong Da victory," N183 (11,12-78) 34-42.

Tay Son military achievements - analyses of the Dong Da victory - factors contributing to the defeat of the Chinese.

1835. Van Tan

"Chinese policy toward Vietnam during the feudal period," N188 (9,10-79) 22-30, 79.

Sino-Vietnamese relations - Chinese policies toward Vietnam from the Song dynasty to the Qing dynasty.

1836. Van Tan

"The role of Le Hoan (10th century A.D.) in Vietnamese history," N197 (3,4-81) 6-9.

On the historical personage Le Hoan - Le Hoan in comparison with other national heroes: Ly Thuong Kiet, Tran Quoc Tuan, Le Loi, Nguyen Trai, Quang Trung - Le Hoan and his contribution to national independence and to the unification and edification of the country - to the establishment of a strong, independent economy.

1837. Van Tan

"An attempt to find the meaning and value of Nhi Do Mai [The second blooming of the plum tree]," V11 (11-55) 20-34.

Summary of the story - society in the story - characters - class characteristics - value.

1838. Van Tan

"Luc Suc Tranh Cong [The six domestic animals contend for merit]," V16 (4-56) 38-50.

Summary of contents - society in the story - class spirit of the author - value.

1839. Van Tan

"Some important observations on the book Truyen Kieu va thoi dai Nguyen Du [The Tale of Kieu and the times of Nguyen Du] by Truong Tuu," V21 (9-56) 22-34.

From Nguyen Du and the Tale of Kieu to The Tale of Kieu and the times of Nguyen Du - mechanical and rigid materialist method - the significance of social economic factors - conclusion.

1840. Van Tan

"Opinions on the book Viet ngu nghien cuu [Research on Vietnamese] by Phan Khoi," V22 (10-56) 16-30.

Monosyllabic or polysyllabic - the words "tren," "duoi," "vao," "ra," "len," and "xuong" (above, under, into, out, up, down) - concerning pronouns - the question of chronological order.

1841. Van Tan

"We have reached the time for some provisional conclusions on the question 'Should Chinese-language literature written by Vietnamese in ancient times be included in our national literature?'" V23 (11,12-56) 10-26.

The debate - advocates for - advocates against - reference to opinions of our Korean and Chinese friends - conclusion: should be included.

1842. Van Tan

"The question of Vietnamese classical literature," V42 (7-58) 11-26.

General concepts - time of appearance and representative works - comparison with European classical literature - characteristics.

1843. Van Tan

"A reply to Tran Quoc Vuong and Ha Van Tan," N38 (5-62) 22-30.

A discussion on the content and attitudes in the criticism of the book Lich su che do cong san nguyen thuy o Viet Nam [History of primitive communism in Vietnam].

1844. Van Tao
 "Businesses of the French colonialists in Vietnam and the development of the Vietnamese working class," V11 (11-55) 54-64.
 Capital investment - the development of labor.
1845. Van Tao
 "Activities of the French capitalists in Vietnam from 1918 to 1930," V13 (1-56) 75-82.
 Some advantages for business - investments of French capitalists - the development of capitalist sectors.
1846. Van Tao
 "The process of establishing the Viet Minh Front and its victory in the August Revolution," V43 (8-58) 3-18.
 Special characteristics of society from 1939 to 1945: a) crisis of the war economy - b) production decreases - c) class divisions - birth of the Front - victory: a) strategy of the Party - b) success of political programs.
1847. Van Tao
 "Features on the process of building and developing the Vietnamese revolutionary state," V48 (1-59) 11-27.
 The question of building revolutionary political power - the people's democratic state: a) implementing the worker-peasant dictatorship - b) implementing the dictatorship of the proletariat.
1848. Van Tao
 "A study of the formation and development of the National United Front of Vietnam [Mat Tran Dan Toc Thong Nhut Viet Nam]," N1 (3-59) 27-41.
 Formation - development - its relations with international democratic peace movements.
1849. Van Tao
 "The role of the South in the achievement of a national democratic revolution," N3 (5-59) 30-41.
 Semi-feudal colonial society: neo-colonialism: substance of the entity called the Republic of Vietnam - the people of the South struggle under the political program of the Fatherland Front [Mat Tran To Quoc].

1850. Van Tao

"Discussions on class alliances in the Vietnamese revolution after 1930," N10 (1-60) 50-67.

Allied blocs and the worker-peasant alliance - the worker-peasant alliance is the foundation of the National Democratic Front - the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal alliance is the core of the democratic alliance against fascism - class alliances in the socialist revolution in the North.

1851. Van Tao

"Conclusions from the discussion on Phan Chu Trinh," N76 (7-65) 11-26.

What trend of contemporary thought did Phan Chu Trinh represent?: a) historical turning point and the demands of the era - b) historical limitations - anti-imperialist, anti-feudal viewpoints of Phan - role and influence on the revolutionary movements at that time: a) substance and influence of the reformist tendency - b) relationship with the Duy Tan movement, the anti-tax incident, and the Dong Kinh Nghia Thuc.

1852. Van Tao

"Features of the process of building and developing the Vietnamese revolutionary state over the past 20 years," N77 (8-65) 12-27.

Developmental forms of revolutionary political power - the major developmental features leading to the 20-year success in the development and construction of the revolutionary state - the consolidation of the leadership authority of the working class - the people's democratic dictatorship has been solidified and developed - the development of the functions of the state.

1853. Van Tao

"On the methodology of history and logic in the work of historical research," N83 (2-66) 12-17.

The categories of history and logic - the methods of history and the methods of logic - their application.

1854. Van Tao

"The work accomplished by the journal Nghien Cuu Lich Su," N85 (4-66) 11-14.

Address delivered at the congress commemorating the founding of the History Association - contributions of the journal in the past 12 years - focus on the coming 2 years.

1855. Van Tao

"A study on the relationships between the political and military aspects of the struggle and the tactic of the 'three points attack' (ba mui giap cong) in Vietnamese revolutionary movements," N89 (8-66) 12-20.

Irregular coordination of the military and political aspects of the struggle in the movements at the end of the 19th and beginning of the 20th century - organic coordination of the two aspects of the struggle is the special characteristic of the movement led by the proletarian class - the "three points attack" tactic is the peak of the coordination of the struggle between the two aspects.

1856. Van Tao

"Comments on the development of the armed forces of the Vietnamese revolution; their role and characteristics in the stage of contending for revolutionary political power," N93 (12-66) 16-27.

Three developmental stages and the beginning of the formation of the system of 3 types of forces - during the struggle for political power - the nature of the Vietnamese revolutionary army in the period of the revolution for national liberation.

1857. Van Tao

"Review of the book Thoi ky hinh thanh luc luong vu trang cach mang [The period of the formation of the revolutionary armed forces]," N96 (3-67) 36-44.

Principal conclusions - on content and method of compilation.

1858. Van Tao

"The legacy of history and the spirit of scientific creativity in today's people's war led by the Vietnamese proletarian class," N100 (7-67) 3-14.

Introduction - the conditions under which the legacy can develop its role - the spirit of scientific creativity concerning a) long-term fighting - b) nation-wide unity - c) struggle in all aspects - d) organization of the armed forces - e) guerrilla war - conclusions.

1859. Van Tao

"The victory of the unity between genuine patriotism and proletarian internationalism in the Vietnamese revolution," N101 (8-67) 21-29.

From the time of the creation of the Party - the period 1936-39 - the August Revolution - the war of resistance against the French - resisting the U.S. to save the country today.

1860. Van Tao

"On our heroic tradition in the August Revolution," N113 (8-68) 4-13.

The heroic work of the Party in the August Revolution - heroism: the typical characteristic of the Vietnamese liberation army.

1861. Van Tao

"Our heroic people are united to fight under the banner of the Party during the August Revolution," N114 (9-68) 58-66, 68.

The tradition of unity protects the Party and the revolution - the unyielding tradition and the creative heroism of the revolutionary warriors in prison - the power of the masses in the days of August.

1862. Van Tao

"Our nation's unyielding and heroic tradition in the struggle at the end of the 19th century," N128 (11-69) 18-31.

Circumstances and heroes - power of the masses in the struggle against aggression - representative personalities - ideologies and qualities of the heroes.

1863. Van Tao

"Chairman Ho and the national tradition," N132 (5,6-70) 7-32.

Tradition and genius - the patriotic tradition combined with the patriotism of Chairman Ho: a) there is nothing more precious than independence and freedom - b) "dare to fight, dare to defeat" all enemies - c) "know how to fight, know how to win" in any situation - d) the virtues of benevolence and altruism united with communist humanity - e) the tradition of national unity combined with proletarian internationalism.

1864. Van Tao and Mac Duong
 "A report on the 13th International History Conference," N136 (1,2-71) 53-60.
 Objectives of the conference - substance of disagreement on the topics: a) methodology - b) nationalism and class struggle in the modernization of Asia and Africa - Lenin and historical science - observations.
1865. Van Tao
 "Suggestions for research on the Vietnamese working class," N138 (5,6-71) 1-4.
 Meaning of the research and clarification of the role, historical mission, and revolutionary ability of the Vietnamese working class - ten questions that need to be answered - the mission for the next three years of the Institute of History and related organizations and institutes.
1866. Van Tao
 "On the quality of the working class," N144 (5,6-72) 36-42.
 Statement of the problem - criticism of viewpoints and of evaluating methods: a) on the size of the working class - b) on its quality - c) relationship between size and quality.
1867. Van Tao
 "The development of the Vietnamese working class in the socialist revolution," N145 (7,8-72) 37-49; N146 (9,10-72) 53-63.
 Introduction - three basic manifestations of the strength of the working class - the worker-peasant dictatorship is the first step toward the dictatorship of the proletariat - its role as the master of all sectors of production and in the process of industrialization - rational and irrational aspects in the structure of a working class - conclusions (11 statistical tables).
1868. Van Tao
 "Chairman Ho and the brotherhood between North and South," N149 (3,4-73) 1-12.
 Points out the tradition of national harmony and struggle for independence, freedom, and unity - symbolizes the cultural, psychological, and mutual feelings of affection between the two regions - from national unity to international proletarian unity - the feeling of brotherhood between North and South is the source of the energy to struggle until victory.

1869. Van Tao

"Develop revolutionary heroism in order to build the new socialist person in Vietnam," N151 (7,8-73) 1-5.

The era of Ho Chi Minh and the qualities of the new Vietnamese person - the combination of a national democratic revolution with the socialist revolution will lead to a) the mastery of tradition and of our era - b) extraordinary efforts which will lead to a leap - c) capably destroying the old and skillfully building the new - conclusion: spread the revolutionary offensive from war to production.

1870. Van Tao

"Twenty years of the socialist revolution in the North under the leadership of the working class," N156 (5,6-74) 3-10.

Contemporary Vietnamese socio-political development - the socialist revolution in the North, its objectives, issues, obstacles and progress - its implications.

1871. Van Tao

"The revolutionary militancy of the Vietnamese working class in the building of socialism and the resistance against the devastating war of the U.S.," N160 (1,2-75) 19-27.

The struggle against the U.S. and the struggle to build socialism in Vietnam - their significance in the unification and democratization of Vietnam.

1872. Van Tao

"Thirty years of victorious struggle of the Vietnamese revolution," N165 (11,12-75) 3-5.

On the significance of the Vietnamese revolution - factors which led the revolution to its success - the meaning of its success in the world.

1873. Van Tao

"Comments on the present situation of the research done on the Yen The insurrection in the ,," N166 (1,2-76) 61-64.

Yen The was a part of the ongoing nationwide struggle against the French - peasant uprising - "the Eastern Awakening": reformist and violent tendencies - characteristics of the movement.

1874. Van Tao

"The Vietnamese working class and the unification of the country," N167 (3,4-76) 1-5,17.

Vietnam's loss of independence - the origins of the Vietnamese working class - levels of exploitation - international and internal influences on the development of the working class - the worker-peasant alliance - the Nghe Tinh Soviets - the tradition of unity and the role of the working class - the tasks of the Party after the liberation of the South - the nature of socialism.

1875. Van Tao

"The April 1876 uprising of the Bulgarian people (April 23, 1876)," N168 (5,6-76) 74-78,83.

An outline of Bulgaria's history and culture to 1876 - social and economic changes in the 1860s and 1870s - events leading to the uprising - accomplishments since the socialist revolution - Bulgarian-Vietnamese relations.

1876. Van Tao

"The first steps taken under the leadership of the Party on the road toward a new social regime, a new economy and the new socialist person of Vietnam," N170 (9,10-76) 10-19.

The task of the working class is to destroy the old society and build a new society - goals: eliminate hunger, illiteracy and foreign aggression - the five components of a people's democratic economy - weaknesses - the three revolutions - the Three-Year Plan (1958-1960) - achievements to 1974-1975: economic, education, medicine - the material and technical bases for development - formation of the new socialist person - ideology and behavior - emulation campaigns - conclusion.

1877. Van Tao

"Ferenc Rakoczi and the Hungarian struggle for independence (1703-1711)," N171 (11,12-76) 59-63.

Historical background - biographical sketch - the outbreak of the uprising (1703) - contradictions - the development of the uprising - results - an evaluation of Rakoczi - outline of Hungarian achievements since 1945.

1878. Van Tao

"The journal Nghien Quu Lich Su in past years and its future orientation," N172 (1,2-77) 56-59.

Difficulties during the anti-U.S. war - the functions and aims of the journal - weaknesses identified in the 1966 report - topics researched in the past 10 years - the role of the social sciences - directions for the future.

1879. Van Tao

"Observations on science and technology in Vietnamese history," N174 (5,6-77) 15-23.

The role of research in the social sciences - the development of science and technology in Vietnam - periodization - its relationship to political and institutional developments - the types of technological development - the relationship between the "three revolutions" and the natural and social sciences - role of the Party.

1880. Van Tao

"The need to promote the research and compilation of village histories," N175 (7,8-77) 1-6.

Folk history was ignored by feudal and colonial historians - types of folk history - the role of folk history in nation building - the importance of compiling village history - the principles of Marxist-Leninist historiography.

1881. Van Tao

"The creative application of Leninism and the lessons of the October Revolution. Flying two banners simultaneously: national independence and socialism," N176 (9,10-77) 6-11.

An evaluation of the application of Leninism in Vietnam since 1954 - the difficulties faced by the Vietnamese revolution in building socialism and defending national independence - the achievements of the Vietnamese revolution.

1882. Van Tao

"The 50th Anniversary of the publication of President Ho's book entitled Duong Kach Menh (1927-1977)," N178 (1,2-78) 1-9.

Duong Kach Menh: its historical and theoretical significance - its meaning in international politics

1883. Van Tao
 "The Vietnamese peasants constitute a powerful revolutionary force," N181 (7,8-78) 1-8.
 Presentation given at the Conference on the Problems of Land and Peasant Roles in National Liberation Revolutions, Mongolia June 14-16,1978 - role of Vietnamese peasants in history, especially in recent times.
1884. Van Tao
 "The evaluation of historical personages and the case of Nguyen Cong Tru," N182 (9,10-78) 34-38.
1885. Van Tao
 "The Tay Son uprising," N183 (11,12-78) 3-7.
 Its social and political significance.
1886. Van Tao
 "On the 60th anniversary of the German November Revolution and the establishment of the German Communist Party (1918-1978)," N183 (11,12-78) 137-138.
 Excerpts from a speech presented in Hanoi in November 1978 - a brief appraisal of the German Revolution and Communist Party.
1887. Van Tao
 "The victory of the Kampuchean people - a significant historical event of our time," N184 (1,2-79) 1-6.
 Relations between China, Vietnam and Kampuchea - focus on recent events in Kampuchea - chronology of historical events in Kampuchea since 1866.
1888. Van Tao and Pham Xuan Nam
 "The important accomplishments of historical research in Vietnam since the August (1945) revolution and its impending tasks," N184 (1,2-79) 70-75.
 The role of historical research in Sino-Vietnamese relations - origins of the Vietnamese people - some immediate tasks: the economic transition from precapitalist to capitalist - the origins and evaluation of the working class - the role of the intelligentsia in history and in the national struggle.

1889. Van Tao
 "The historic victory of the Vietnamese people against Chinese aggression (February 17 - March 18, 1979)," N185 (3,4-79) 1-8.
 Sino-Vietnamese relations - Chinese foreign policy - the Chinese invasion of Vietnam February 17, 1979 - the significance of the victory against the Chinese invasion.
1890. Van Tao
 "The Vietnamese working class in its struggle against international opportunism supports the European communist and working class movement against capitalism," N186 (5,6-79) 1-8.
 Presentation at the conference to commemorate the 60th anniversary of the 3rd International convened in Berlin, April 1974 - the present state of capitalism as manifested in the western world - the relationship between China and the western world - the struggle between the 3rd International and other ideologies - communism in Vietnam.
1891. Van Tao
 "The First National Conference on Local and Specialized Historical Studies," N188 (9,10-79) 4-9.
 Various issues in historical studies - the scope, activities and problems of the conference.
1892. Van Tao
 "Reflections on the differences between the Vietnamese and Chinese revolutions," N190 (1,2-80) 1-8 ; N192 (5,6-80) 65-72.
 Historical relations between Vietnamese and Chinese liberation struggles - differences in the struggles of the two countries: the Vietnamese struggle was led by a workers' party - victory was achieved through both military and political means - it was based on a long-term coalition with other forces - the Chinese struggle was led by a peasants' party, victory was achieved through military (violent) means; it was founded on a short-term coalition with other forces - the origins and impact of the cultural revolution on the socialist revolution in China.
1893. Van Tao
 "Leninism and the Vietnamese revolution," N191 (3,4-80) 1-4.
 Maoism and socialism - Sino-Vietnamese relations.

1894. Van Tao
 "Thirty-five years of development of Vietnamese historiography (1945-1980)," N193 (7,8-80) 1-12.
 The development of historical science in Vietnam, 1945-1980 - organizational aspects: the establishment of the Committee for Social Sciences and other institutions; the training of students; professional journals - accomplishments: studies of various periods in Vietnamese history.
1895. Van Tao
 "Teaching history and the formation of the 20th century person," N194 (9,10-80) 11-14, 23.
 Education in Vietnam today - the role of history teachers, textbooks and related materials.
1896. Van Tao
 "Confidence in and determination to follow the Party's scientific line," N195 (11,12-80) 25-27.
 Speech given on the occasion of the presentation of the First and Second Order of Labor awards (Huan chuong Lao Dong) to the Institute of History and Nghien Cuu Lich Su.
1897. Van Tao
 "The Constitution of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam - an historic victory of the workers' right to collective rule under the leadership of the working class," N196 (1,2-81) 1-7.
 The 1946, 1959 and 1980 Vietnamese Constitutions - characteristics of the current Vietnamese Socialist Constitution: an inevitable development of history - a decisive victory for the leadership of the Vietnamese working class - an historic victory of the right to rule of the Vietnamese working class.
1898. Van Tao
 "A millennial historical lesson (981-1981)," N197 (3,4-81) 1-5,9.
 Victory over the Song invaders in Spring 981 - on Le Hoan, an historical personage - the significance of this historic event: knowing the enemy, taking pride in Vietnamese tradition.
1899. Van Tao
 "The new Vietnamese person in the new Vietnamese culture," N198 (5,6-81) 1-3.
 The characteristics of the new Vietnamese person: collective master - disciplined - scientific - has a good relationship with colleagues - deep love for the country combined with the spirit of proletarian internationalism - solidarity and a sense of purpose.

1900. Van Tao
 "The formation of the Vietnamese socialist nation,"
 N200 (9,10-81) 9-12.
 The founding of the Indochinese Communist Party in 1930: the base for the creation of a socialist country - the actual process of formation began in 1945 - a new step: 1975 - socialist relations of production in the South: an indication of the state of socialism in the country.
1901. Van Tao
 "The place of the Vietnamese intelligentsia in the socialist revolution," N201 (11,12-81) 6-15.
 The development of the intelligentsia in Vietnam during the past 20 years of socialist revolution under the leadership of the Party - this development and maturation is an indication of the "correct path" of the Vietnamese socialist revolution.
1902. Van Tao
 "The accomplishments of the Institute of History in the past years and its future direction," N182 (9,10-78) 3-17.
 Review of the activities and achievements of the Institute of History since its founding; issues covered, researches published - the direction for future research.
1903. Vdovin, A.I. and Drobijev, I.U.
 "The important principles applied in the quantitative studies of the social composition of the working class in Lenin's writings," N196 (1,2-81) 57-64.
 Translated excerpts from The development of the Soviet working class, pp. 5-19.
1904. Viet Hong
 "Features of the armed struggle and armed forces in the South before the general uprising of 1959-1960," N155 (3,4-74) 39-55.
 The anti-Diem movement in the South after 1954 - the development of the armed forces in the South - the political setting in the South since the Geneva Agreement.
1905. Viet Lam
 "Documents on Phan Xich Long's uprising in the South in 1913," N38 (5-62) 19-21, 30.
 Background of Phan Xich Long and origins of uprising
 - the That Son base - the break out of the uprising
 - suppression.

1906. Vietnam Workers' Party
 "Appeal," N126 (9-69) 6-7.
 Sent to cadres, Party members, soldiers, compatriots of the entire nation and overseas Vietnamese concerning the death of Chairman Ho.
1907. Vietnam Workers' Party
 "Funeral oration," N126 (9-69) 11-33.
 Read by Le Duan, 1st Secretary, at the memorial ceremony for Chairman Ho - evaluates the contribution of Chairman Ho - promises made by the entire Party, people, and armed forces.
1908. Viktor Afanassiev
 "The systems' approach to social understanding," N194 (9,10-80) 72-83. Nguyen Khac Dam, trans.
 Translation of an article published in Sciences Sociales (1-79), 34-50.
1909. Vo Kim Cuong
 "Features of the struggle for national liberation against Portuguese colonialism in Mozambique (1962-1975)," N192 (5,6-80) 81-88.
 A short discussion on national liberation movements in Mozambique from the establishment of FRELIMO to the present.
1910. Vo Lam Cuong
 "Features of national liberation movements in Africa since the October Revolution," N177 (11,12-77) 74-82.
1911. Vo Nguyen Giap
 "Promote the work of summarizing and studying the development of Vietnamese military science to actively contribute to the fight until victory against U.S. aggression (text of a speech at the All-Army Military Science Conference, Sept. 1970)," N135 (11,12-70) 3-17.
 Statement of the question - the formation and development of proletarian military science - the formation and development of Vietnamese military science - special characteristics - contents and scope - several points that need to be grasped firmly in the work of military science.
1912. Vo Van Nhung
 "The enslavement policy of U.S. imperialism and its bankruptcy in Latin America," N34 (1-62) 16-23.
 The aggression of U.S. imperialism - exploitative activities - the struggle of the Latin American peoples - conclusion.

1913. Vo Van Nhung
 "Is it possible that the Thai people founded the country of Nan Zhao [Nam Chieu]?" N46 (1-63) 43-46.
 Contends that the Thai people in general and the Lao people in particular were not the people who founded Nan Zhao - the Lo Lo people are indeed the founders of that country.
1914. Vo Xuan Pho
 "Toward the understanding of the origins of the story Thach Sanh," V19 (7-56) 86-88.
 Evidence indicates that the story Thach Sanh is derived from a Khmer legend - some suggestions.
1915. Vu Duong Hoan
 "The role of document preservation in scientific research," N4 (6-59) 89-92.
 Role of document preservation in the technical sciences - document preservation in the Soviet Union and China - document preservation in Vietnam - a number of immediate problems.
1916. Vu Duong Ninh
 "Reflections on the influence of the October Revolution upon the awakening of Asia," N176 (9,10-77) 47-54, 60.
 The October Revolution and its influence on national liberation movements in Asia - its impact on organization and ideology in Vietnam, Indonesia, Burma, the Philippines, Sumatra, and Java.
1917. Vu Duy Men
 "The locations of the Tra Lan, Kha Luu and Bo Ai citadels," N181 (7,8-78) 107-119.
 Lam Son uprising - the location of the citadels that were involved in military operations during the Lam Son uprising.
1918. Vu Duy Men
 "The oath-taking assembly at Dong Quan and Nguyen Trai's contributions," N200 (9,10-81) 44-49.
 The origins, place, time, and contents of the Dong Quan oath - its significance in the war against the Ming aggressors: it marked the surrender of the Ming - Nguyen Trai's contributions.
1919. Vu Huy Phuc
 "Features of the movement to eliminate illiteracy in Vietnam," N30 (9-61) 33-42.
 First steps (1938-45) - developments until the final success: a) stage 1 (1945-46) - b) stage 2 (1947-54) - c) stage 3 (1954-58).

1920. Vu Huy Phuc

"The public land policy of the Nguyen dynasty in the first half of the 19th century," N62 (5-64) 40-53, 63.

Public land system - concrete methods: a) maintenance and development of public land - b) exploitation and domination by means of public land - consequences of public land policy - (5 statistical tables).

1921. Vu Huy Phuc

"The public land system in the North during the period of French rule," N87 (6-66) 26-37; N88 (7-66) 50-61.

French colonialism and public land in the North - management and use: a) allocation - b) management and use - c) practical advantages for peasants (1 map, 2 statistical tables).

1922. Vu Huy Phuc

"The land issue in the Nghe-Tinh Soviets movement," N108 (3-68) 6-17.

The land situation and the people's livelihood - the struggle for public land and reasons for it - characteristics of the Nghe Tinh Soviet movement: a) confiscation of the lands of the landlords and allocation among the peasants - b) collective work organization - land division - conclusion - (3 statistical tables).

1923. Vu Huy Phuc

"Comments on the Vietnamese working class during the first years under the leadership of the Indochinese Communist Party," N131 (3,4-70) 21-33.

From 1930 -the fate of the nation was closely tied to the history of the Vietnamese working class in the years 1930-31 - vanguard and organizational spirit, awareness and heroism - valuable lessons to be drawn from the worker-peasant alliance: nationwide unity, relationship between class and nation, violence and political power - (3 diagrams).

1924. Vu Huy Phuc

"An attempt to categorize and determine the forms of land ownership in the Ly and Tran periods," N168 (5,6-76) 23-41.

Treasury lands - types of land grants - origins - tax collection rights - private lands - the right of owners - origins - Buddhist lands - sources of acquisition - variations in the relations of production - village communal lands - cycle of land division - village communal lands are a transitional form between ancient communal lands and feudal state lands - conclusion.

1925. Vu Huy Phuc

"Reflections on state agricultural policies in medieval Vietnam," N180 (5,6-78) 54-63.

Agriculture from the early Le dynasty to the Nguyen dynasty - regulations concerning land ownership, the mobilization of labor, clearing new land, and reclaiming land from the sea.

1926. Vu Huy Phuc

"Preliminary remarks on Nguyen Cong Tru," N182 (9,10-78) 71-75.

Nguyen Cong Tru and his various roles (political, economic) in Vietnamese history.

1927. Vu Huy Phuc

"Communal land during the Nguyen dynasty (the first half of the 19th century)," N199 (7,8-81) 24-25.

Communal land is a transitional form of property: the state and village were co-owners.

1928. Vu Huy Phuc

"Further clarifications of my book," N200 (9,10-81) 80-87.

A reply to Truong Huu Quynh's criticism of the author's book Tim hieu che do ruong dat Viet Nam nua dau the ky XIX [Toward the understanding of the Vietnamese land tenure regime during the first half of the 19th century].

1929. Vu Kim Bien

"Concerning the Dien Triet lake," N172 (1,2-77) 75- 78.

The battle of Dien Triet Lake (Oct. 546 A.D.) - geographical features of the area - legends - some conclusions on the location of the lake and other historical places.

1930. Vu Kim Bien
 "Observations on Dinh Van Nhat's article 'Cam Khe, the last military base of the Trung Sisters during the Me Linh uprising of 40-44 A.D.,'" N182 (9,10-78) 135-145.
1931. Vu Kim Bien
 "The Nui Sang victory and the last days of the resistance leader Hoang Hoa Tham," N190 (1,2-80) 76-80.
 Account of the Nui Sang battle (Oct. 5, 1909) between Hoang Hoa Tham and the French - Nui Sang's geography - Hoang Hoa Tham's military base at Nui Sang - the battle - the last days of Hoang Hoa Tham.
1932. Vu Lan
 "Criteria for the periodization of literary history," N2 (4-59) 81-84.
 A discussion with Van Tan: we should not use literary events as markers but rather must pay attention to economic or political events to divide literary history into periods.
1933. Vu Ngoc Khanh
 "Chi Linh Mountain and details about Nguyen Trai," N192 (5,6-80) 60-64.
 The Lam Son uprising - actual location of Chi Linh Mountain - Nguyen Trai and Chi Linh: did he ever stay on the mountain - Chi Linh in his writings.
1934. Vu Ngoc Khanh
 "Images of 10th century Ai Chau," N197 (3,4-81) 41-45.
 Reconstruction of Ai Chau as reflected in legends and documents - the appearance of Le Hoan: an historical necessity.
1935. Vu Ngoc Phan
 "Vietnamese peasants in ancient legends," V4 (1-55) 25-34.
 Imagination - contradictions in ideas - methods of researching folk literature.
1936. Vu Ngoc Phan
 "The voices of protest raised by rural women in Vietnamese folk songs," V6 (3,4-55) 38-53.
 Abilities of women - concerning inheritance - marriage - system of polygamy - widowhood.

1937. Vu Ngoc Phan

"Opinions on the book Van hoc su Viet Nam tien ban the ky XIX [Vietnamese literary history in the first half of the 19th century]," V7 (5,6-55) 27-41.

Method of compilation - historical background - it is possible to understand society and literature only from a class viewpoint.

1938. Vu Ngoc Phan

"Reply to a letter from a friend in the Northwest," V8 (7-55) 57-64.

Origins of songs and dances - basis for development.

1939. Vu Ngoc Phan

"Opinions on the special characteristics and stages of Vietnamese literary history," V15 (3-56) 10-20; V16 (4-56) 7-24.

Evaluation of previous literary histories - literary history is bound to the history of class struggle - characteristics of society and literature: a) social contradictions are reflected in literature - b) those contradictions influence the development of literature - mutual influence between people's literature and feudal literature - salient features and developing characteristics of Vietnamese literature - analysis of literary periods - conclusion.

1940. Vu Ngoc Phan

"An introduction to the play Truong Vien (cheo)," V23 (11,12-56) 40-52.

Contents - concepts of good and evil - the happiness of women under the feudal regime - literary form and technique.

1941. Vu Ngoc Phan

"Opinions on the humanistic nature of Vietnamese folk literature," V25 (2-57) 4-10.

The development of folk literature in feudal times - its humanistic character - (excerpts from an address at the 2nd Nationwide Conference on Arts and Letters).

1942. Vu Ngoc Phan

"Reply to a friend on several points presented in the book So thao lich su van hoc Viet Nam [Draft of the history of Vietnamese literature]," V42 (7-58) 46-53.

Periodization - language - funny stories and humor - ancient legends - sayings and folk songs - plays.

1943. Vu Ngoc Phan
 "Opinions on Vietnamese classical literature," V44 (9-58) 6-23.
 Characteristics of classical culture - Vietnamese classical literature possesses the necessary elements of a general classical literature - conclusion.
1944. Vu Phuong
 "The armed struggle against the French in Kampuchea at the end of the 19th century," N187 (7,8-79) 79-86.
 Organizational bases of the resistance forces - their activities in various regions.
1945. Vu Tho
 "What was the process of establishing a proletarian party in Vietnam?" N71 (2-65) 15-22.
 Three periods of mobilization and change in organizational thinking in the Vietnamese revolutionary movement - stimulants to the unity of the three parties.
1946. Vu Tho
 "From the Duong kach menh [The Revolutionary Path] to the Luan cuong chinh tri cua Dang cong san Dong Duong [The political theses of the Indochinese Communist Party]," N72 (3-65) 14-19.
 Contents: a) The Revolutionary Path - b) declaration of the Indochinese Communist Party - c) brief political program and stratagems - d) political theses of the Indochinese Communist Party.
1947. Vu Tho
 "Problems in the history of the Party in the period 1936-39," N85 (4-66) 3-10.
 Changes in the direction of the Party's political task - ideological struggle - changes in the new organization.
1948. Vu Tuan San
 "Further information on the founding of the capital Thang Long and on the origins of Ly Thuong Kiet," N75 (6-65) 4-9.
 The text carved on the bell of the Bac Bien temple - the construction of the national capital Thang Long - origins and place of residence of Ly Thuong Kiet.
1949. Vu Tuan San
 "Legends concerning Thanh Giong," N106 (1-68) 61-65.
 The spectacle of an invaded country - Thanh Giong appears - lieutenants of Thanh Giong.

1950. Vu Tuan San
 "The Nung, Khan, and Sua Mountains," N111 (6-68) 57-60.
 Determines the concrete location of: a) Nung Mountain - b) Khan Mountain - c) Sua Mountain.
1951. Vu Tuan San
 "Nguyen Hue's two marches on Thang Long," N119 (2-69) 13-22.
 Determines a number of geographical locations: a) in the first march (1786) - b) in the third march (end of 1788, beginning of 1789) - the battle of Ngoc Hoi, Dam Muc and the battle of Dong Da.
1952. Vu Tuan San
 "Chu Van An, a teacher and famous intellectual at the end of the Tran era," N137 (3,4-71) 43-53.
 Biographical data - teaching - teacher in the Quoc Tu Giam - presentation of That Tram So [Memorial about seven evils worthy of execution] and retirement - writings - shrines - his work in education and ethics.
1953. Vu Tuan San
 "The uprising of the two Trung Sisters at the capital-city of Hanoi (as seen through a number of historical remains)," N149 (3,4-73) 41-50, 54.
 Through 24 communal houses (dinh) and shrines, and through myths and parallel scrolls, we are able to recognize 23 of their generals (7 women) - (1 statistical table).
1954. Vu Van Tinh
 "A few points to clarify pertaining to the 1913 bomb throwing incident in Hanoi," N72 (3-65) 57-60.
 Location - time and participants.
1955. Vu Van Tinh
 "On the death of Phan Dinh Phung," N85 (4-66) 46.
 Causes of Phan's death - colonial documents confirming his death.
1956. Vu Van Tinh
 "Further information on Ky Dong," N92 (11-66) 52-54.
 Life and activities.
1957. Vu Van Tinh
 "Further information on Nguyen Cao," N97 (4-67) 61-62.
 Life, activities and death of Nguyen Cao according to preserved documents.

1958. Vu Van Tinh
 "Was Ngo Quyen from Ha Tinh or Son Tay?" N97 (4-67) 63.
 According to a stele erected in 1390, he was from
 Duong Lam (Son Tay).
1959. Vu Van Tinh
 "Documents on the history of the territory of Hanoi,"
 N111 (6-68) 53-56.
 Changes in and around Hanoi from 1831 to 1968.
1960. Vu Van Tinh
 "A few documents on Luong Ngoc Quyen," N128 (11-69)
 61.
 Reasons why the French colonialists detained Luong
 Ngoc Quyen at Thai Nguyen prison.
1961. Vu Van Tinh
 "Changes in the administrative geography of the northern
 provinces during the French colonial period," N133
 (7,8-70) 43-51; N134 (9,10-70) 53-63.
 Number of provinces in the North before the French
 protectorate (1884) - changes: a) Hanoi - b) Bac
 Ninh - c) Hai Duong - d) Hung Yen - e) Nam Dinh - f)
 Ninh Binh - g) Son Tay - h) Quang Yen - i) Thai
 Nguyen -j) Tuyen Quang - k) Cao Bang - l) Lang Son
 -m) Hung Hoa.
1962. Vu Van Tinh
 "The imperial decree issued by Ham Nghi calling the
 people to protect the emperor," N140 (9,10-71) 54-56.
 Translation from a French version contained in
 Gosselin's book.
1963. Vu Van Tinh
 "Changes in the administrative geography of the central
 provinces during the French colonial period," N142
 (1,2-72) 34-42; N143 (3,4-72) 46-52.
 Changes: a) Thanh Hoa - b) Nghe An - c) Ha Tinh -d)
 Quang Binh - e) Quang Tri - f) Thua Thien -g) Quang
 Nam - h) Quang Ngai - i) Binh Dinh - j) Phu Yen - k)
 Khanh Hoa - l) Binh Thuan - m) Cong Tum, Play Cu -
 n) Dac Lac - o) Upper Dong Nai, Lam Vien.

1964. Vu Van Tinh

"Changes in the administrative geography of the southern provinces during the French colonial period," N146 (9,10-72) 28-40.

From 1862 to 1875 - from 1876 to 1900 - after 1900:
a) the establishment and abolition of three areas of inspection - b) the division of provinces into prefectures - c) the establishment of additional cities - d) the establishment of the Saigon-Cholon municipality.

1965. Vu Van Tinh

"Documents on the Don Thuy Quarter (Hanoi) in contemporary times," N168 (5,6-76) 81-83.

Surroundings - the history of its cession to the French.

1966. Vuong Hoang Tuyen

"Comments on the reasons for the formation of a centralized feudal state in Vietnam," N4 (6-59) 59-65.

The formation of the centralized state in history - reasons for the formation of a Vietnamese centralized state - what is the basis for it?

1967. Vuong Hoang Tuyen

"We cannot separate the question of the origins of the Vietnamese language from the question of nationhood," N12 (3-60) 84-92.

Opinions on the origins of Vietnamese - what language system does Vietnamese belong to? - criticism of the theory of Maspero - conclusion: Vietnamese belongs to the Mon-Khmer language system.

1968. Vuong Hoang Tuyen

"Thoughts on the appearance of capitalist elements in Vietnamese feudal society," N15 (6-60) 4-10.

Introduction - on the general concept of pre-capitalism - on commodity production and the commodity economy in the Vietnamese feudal system - on capitalist relations of production in the countryside and the question of land-rent paid in money - conclusion.

1969. Vuong Hoang Tuyen

"The question of slavery in Vietnam as seen through anthropological data," N17 (8-60) 63-69.

Statement of the problem - the society of the Thai people - the society of the Muong people - the society of the Tay Nguyen people.

1970. Vuong Hoang Tuyen
 "Ethno-linguistic data which contribute to the research on the origins of the Vietnamese people," N57 (12-63) 28-38.
 On the origins of Vietnamese - ethno-linguistic data - conclusion.
1971. Wilfried Lulei
 "The solidarity movement of the people of the German Democratic Republic with the Vietnamese people," N185 (3,4-79) 67-75.
 Aid from the German Democratic Republic to Vietnam.
1972. Wu Han [Ngo Ham]
 "Comments on how to evaluate historical personalities," N41 (8-62) 42-51. Nguyen Kim Anh, trans.
1973. Wu Ru Kang [Ngo Nhu Khang]
 "The origins of mankind according to anthropological research in the world today," N92 (11-66) 55-62. Hoang Hung, trans.
1974. X.
 "The discovery of an ancient stone shrine at Gia Lam," N49 (4-63) 62.
 Discovery and location.
1975. X. Trikhovinski
 "Maoism and historical science," N190 (1,2-80) 18-20.
 Nguyen Phuoc Tan, trans.
 The Maoist concept of the science of history - its short-term political uses in China.
1976. X.B.
 "A number of documents on the lineage of Nguyen Phuc Anh," N103 (10-67) 61-62.
 From the Dinh generation to the Nguyen generation according to the Quoc Su Di Bien.
1977. X.T.
 "The proclamation of Le Duy Mat recounting the sins of the Trinh family," N108 (3-68) 58-59.
 Original text and explanatory notes.
1978. X.T.
 "Details concerning a poem composed by Le Thai To carved on a stone wall at Lai Chau," N108 (3-68) 59-60.
 Transliteration and footnotes.

1979. X.X.
 "Further contribution to the understanding of the bronze jar and bronze vase discovered at Yen Bai," N22 (1-61) 18-22.
 The discovery - artifacts and decorations - initial observations.
1980. X.X.
 "Reactions of foreign scholars to the publication of vol.I of the book Lich su Viet Nam [The History of Vietnam]," N154 (1,2-74) 73-74.
 Letters to the editor discussing the significance of the publication.
1981. Xa-Viet-Lien-Kha, A.
 "Problems concerning ancient Indochina discussed in bourgeois histories," V21 (9-56) 74-84. Tran Van Giap, trans.
 Review of a number of histories written in the 2nd half of the 19th century - the period of the Ecole Francaise d'Extreme Orient (E.F.E.O.) and its publications: a) Grousset's history - b) Dobby's history - c) Janse's history.
1982. Xia Nai [Ha Nai]
 "The study of ancient primitive Chinese society since liberation," N81 (12-65) 55-60. H.H., trans.
1983. Xin-Ko-Li-Nin, A.T.
 "Why is it necessary to study history?," N12 (3-60) 47-54. Thu Thuy, trans.
 The science of history before and after Marx - the objectives and importance of the study of history - history teaching in the Soviet Union.
1984. Xu Shi Jian [Hua Su Khiem]
 "To immerse oneself in the working class in order to write its history," V47 (12-58) 34-42. Nguyen Anh Thai and Nguyen Van Hong, trans.
1985. Xuan Chuc
 "The formation and development of the non-aligned movement," N186 (5,6-79) 68-78.
1986. Xuan Nam and Chu Van Tan
 "Concerning a number of manifestations of subjectivism in our historical research," N99 (6-67) 53-60.
 The contemporization of history - the comparison of phenomena in a subjective, insipid way - dogmatism - cutting off history and isolating aspects of phenomena.

1987. Xuan Nam
 "The August Revolution and the development of an offensive position for the revolutionary trend in the world," N175 (7,8-77) 10-18.
 Significance of the August Revolution for Vietnam - significance of the Russian Revolution - the ebb and flow of revolutionary movements after World War I - the impact of World War II on revolutionary movements - the position and role of the August Revolution in the post-World War II revolutionary tide - historical background - independence movements in Southeast Asia - contributions to the revolutionary tide - differences between Vietnam and the rest of Southeast Asia - conclusion.
1988. Xuan Nam
 "The victory of the socialist revolution in the Baltic Sea countries in the 1940s," N193 (7,8-80) 72-76.
 The political situation in the Baltic Sea countries in the late 1930s and early 1940s - political developments since then.
1989. Xuan Tung
 "The Russian-Turkish war of 1877-1878 and the liberation of Bulgaria in the spring of 1878," N179 (3,4-78) 41-48.
 Russian-Bulgarian relations - Russian assistance to Bulgaria - the war between Russia and Turkey.
1990. Yasunski V.K.
 "The methods of scientific research that Lenin applied to his works on socio-economic history," N43 (10-62) 59-62; N44 (11-62) 52-59,64. Dang Phong, trans.
 The use of statistical data - review of methods: emphasizes the history of population and economic distribution - researches both the universal and the individual - the wide use of statistical data - combines universal principles with a mass of concrete details - expert use of indices - intensive study of the history of foreign countries to understand the history of one's own country.
1991. Yun Da [Doan Dat]
 "Reform of historical research," V19 (7-56) 59-66. Vu Tuan Viet, trans.
 Subjectivism and dogmatism - controversies and criticisms - writing history textbooks.

1992. Zhang Lu [Chuong Lo]
 "On the translation and use of the word 'people,'" N44
 (11-62) 31-35. D.Q., trans.
 Excerpts from the works of a) Marx and Engels on
 "people" - evaluation - b) by Lenin - c) by Stalin.
1993. Zhang Zheng Ming [Truong Chinh Minh]
 "An attempt to discuss the formation of the Han
 nation," V15 (3-56) 51-60; V16 (4-56) 51-62. Nguyen Khac
 Dam, trans.
1994. Zhou Liang Xiao [Chu Luong Tieu]
 "The anti-feudal characteristic of peasant wars," N78
 (9-65) 56-64. Tran Bich Quang, trans.
 Peasant wars have an anti-feudal character - the
 manifestations of peasant wars are "no-feudalism":
 abstraction of peasantry - contemporization of
 peasantry.
1995. Zhukov E.
 "History and the contemporary period," N15 (6-60)
 34-47. Cao Van Bien, trans.
 Marxism and Leninism and the relationship between
 life and history - historical research and political
 activity - ideological struggles in historical
 science - immediate tasks of Soviet historians.
1996. Anonymous
 "The historian Anna Pancratova," V2 (9-54) 77-78.
 Huong Tan, trans.
 Life and activities.
1997. Anonymous
 "Lu Xun and modern Chinese historians," V3 (10-54)
 55-57.
 Realism and militancy in his works - revolutionary
 activities.
1998. Anonymous
 "What is history?" V5 (2-55) 60-61.
 The definition contained in the Dialectical
Materialism Dictionary.
1999. Anonymous
 "The periodization of Vietnamese history," V5 (2-55)
 62-67.
 Extracts of the proceedings of the discussion: a)
 the periodization of the history of France and the
 Soviet Union with opinion on the division of
 Vietnamese history into periods and criteria and
 markers.

2000. Anonymous
 "Historical geography," V5 (2-55) 46-47. H. T., trans.
 Aims, objectives, functions, and data.
2001. Anonymous
 "Historical materialism is the theoretical basis of the
 science of history," V6 (3,4-55) 67-69. Minh Cuong,
 trans.
 Stalin and the science of history - the role of
 Soviet historical science.
2002. Anonymous
 "The basic economic laws of feudalism," V6 (3,4-55)
 65-66. Translated excerpts.
 The theoretical basis of Marxism - some incorrect
 viewpoints.
2003. Anonymous
 "Thoughts on the transliteration of place names," V10
 (9,10-55) 69-72.
 A discussion with Le Xuan Phuong - reasons we should
 not follow Chinese transliteration.
2004. Anonymous
 "A number of documents on the agrarian question in the
 time of Quang Trung," V14 (2-56) 75-77.
 Translated excerpts of Han Cac Anh Hoa; Du Am Van
Tap; Dai Nam Chinh Bien Liet Truyen; and An Hoi Thon
Chi and extracts from Quang Trung and Lich Su Viet
Nam.
2005. Anonymous
 "The 20th Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet
 Union and the question of studying the history of the
 Party," V22 (10-56) 31-44. Huong Tan, trans.
 The pernicious effect of the cult of personality -
 violations of Leninist theses and principles in the
 explanation of the Party's activities - the
 responsibilities of Soviet historians.
2006. Anonymous
 "Is this the Luu Cau Huyet Le Tan Thu [A new letter
 written in blood and tears from Liu Chiu] by Phan Boi
 Chau?" V33 (10-57) 68-73. Le Thuoc, trans.
 Contents: a) the question of inspiring the people
 and b) two techniques.

2007. Anonymous

"The resolution of the Government Committee on the results of the land reform and on the organizational rectifications," V42 (7-58) 1-2.

Affirms the success of the rectification program and the reasons for it.

2008. Anonymous

"The opposition of Chinese geographers to the clever arguments of the right wing," V41 (6-58) 37-42. Hong Kieu, trans.

Distortions and anti-Party propaganda - opposition to learning from the Soviet Union - advances in geography following liberation.

2009. Anonymous

"An example of a brave returnee: Le Khiet," V44 (9-58) 87-88. Chu Thien, trans.

Translation of a passage of Viet Nam Nghia Liet Su concerning Le Khiet's sudden awakening after a period of acting as a lackey for the French aggressors.

2010. Anonymous

"Excerpts from the report of the Preparatory Committee setting up the Uy Ban Khoa Hoc Nha Nuoc [State Science Committee]," V47 (12-58) 1-14.

a) The present situation and needs - b) seize the opportunity for favorable development - functions - immediate tasks - organization of the Committee and the urgent need for it.

2011. Anonymous

"On remembering Le Van Huu, one of Vietnam's first historians," N1 (3-59) 3-7.

Biography - on his book Dai Viet Su Ky - his thought.

2012. Anonymous

"A discussion on the creative application of Marxist-Leninist theory to the study of Eastern questions," N8 (10-59) 67-82. Cao Van Bien, trans.

Resolutions of the 20th and 21st Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union concerning the social sciences - research on the independent economic path of recently liberated countries - research on the democratic reform struggle and foreign policies of non-socialist countries - research on the economic development process of socialist countries - research on the cultural heritages of various peoples.

2013. Anonymous

"Reference works for the study of the classics," N11 (2-60) to N15 (6-60).

The thought of Stalin on history textbooks - the thought of Mao Zedong on historical study - the thought of Marx and Engels on historicism, necessities and contingencies - the thought of Marx on production formulas.

2014. Anonymous

"A discussion on the question of the glorious October Revolution and the nations of the East," N20 (11-60) 59-62. Truong Nhu Ngan, trans.

The international significance of the October Revolution - the need to research the influence of the October Revolution on the East.

2015. Anonymous

"Various analyses of the role of Liu Yong Fu and the Black Flag Army," N41 (8-62) 8-22.

Opinions of Bui Van Trung and Nguyen Duc Nang - Vu Pham Hoang - Nguyen Ngoc Lan - Do Thien - Ho Huu Phuoc - Nguyen Van Kiem and Nguyen Viet - Le Van Minh - To Hoai.

2016. Anonymous

"Bo toc or dan toc? What is the correct translation of the term dan toc," N44 (11-62) 29-30.

2017. Anonymous

"Draft of the regulations of the Association of Vietnamese Historians," N79 (10-65) 63-64.

Name of the association - function - membership - organization - finances - amending regulations.

2018. Anonymous

"A proposal to establish an Association of Vietnamese Historians," N79 (10-65) 1-4.

Reasons for the founding - name and functions of the association.

2019. Anonymous

"A passage from the book Lam Son Thuc Luc," N106 (1-68) 19-23.

Translated excerpts from the first volume: a) Le Loi's genealogy - b) development of the uprising to 1424.

2020. Anonymous
"Sections in the book Binh Thu Yeu Luoc." N114 (9-68)
26-31.
Translated excerpts from book #A476 in the Social
Science Library.
2021. Anonymous
"A bibliography of Tran Huy Lieu," N125 (8-69) 21-23.
2022. Anonymous
"A biography of comrade Tran Huy Lieu," N125 (8-69)
1-2.
2023. Anonymous
"A short biography of Chairman Ho Chi Minh," N126
(9-69) 8-10.
2024. Anonymous
"A short biography of Ton Duc Thang, President of the
Democratic Republic of Vietnam," N127 (10-69) 2-3.
2025. Anonymous
"A short biography of Nguyen Luong Bang, Vice-President
of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam," N127 (10-69) 3.
2026. Anonymous
"General index of NCLS, 1978-1979," N189 (11,12-79)
88-93.
Topical index.

T H E E N D .

PART TWO :

TOPICAL INDEX .

INDEX,

** A **

A Nu, Chao
1185

Africa

41, 103, 337, 469,
586, 775, 797, 799,
937, 1285, 1587,
1589, 1864, 1910

Agrarian question

6, 94, 680, 811,
814, 922, 1007,
1053, 1180, 1417,
1686, 2004

Agricultural mechanization

99

Agriculture

59, 102, 117, 148,
150, 223, 235, 239,
240, 379, 384, 464,
490, 509, 517, 568,
643, 658, 751, 754,
865, 867, 877, 913,
945, 1154, 1205,
1206, 1256, 1397,
1620, 1686, 1772,
1925

Agroville

1620

Ai Chau

845, 1392, 1934

Ai Viet Dieu Dien

132

Algeria

935

All Army Military Science
Conference

1911

Alley, Rewi

1073

American Policy in Vietnam,
the Strategy of Despair

45

Amicales des Indochinois

1103

An Duong ngoc gian

1613

An Duong Vuong, see Thuc Phan

An Hoi thon chi

2004

An Nai

1077

An Nam, see also Annam

An Nam Chi Nguyen, see An
Nan Chi YuanAn Nan Chih Yuan

331

Andoreev

451

Angkor, see also Kampuchea

1095

Angola

586

Annam Communist Party

1040

Anthropology

181, 183, 186-188,
269, 293, 341, 342,
345, 346, 422, ..506,
519, 521-525, 527,
535-538, 568, 599,
600, 601, 616, 619,
631, 636, 653,
654-658, 734,
835-839, 858, 859,
869, 870, 882, 900,
905, 921, 961, 962,
1004, 1006, 1015,
1016, 1021, 1024,
1026, 1075, 1076,
1093, 1113, 1128,
1154, 1156,
1170-1172, 1236,
1237, 1253, 1258,
1415, 1554, 1555,
1576, 1590-92, 1608,
1635, 1696, 1704,
1759, 1762, 1774,
1843, 1938, 1970,
1973

Anti-French struggle

27, 63, 66, 71,
 80, 84, 119, 120,
 122, 129, 137, 156,
 160, 162, 164-167,
 168, 170-175,
 177-180, 182, 184,
 191, 196, 234, 237,
 250-252, 255-257,
 275-277, 279, 280,
 304, 347, 358, 388,
 410, 438, 439, 457,
 476, 530, 563, 580,
 589, 595, 639, 642,
 659, 664-666, 677,
 713, 717, 724, 727,
 729, 746, 768-770,
 776, 780, 788, 793,
 794, 808, 810, 812,
 825, 902, 913, 914,
 934, 946, 980, 990,
 1027, 1031, 1066,
 1078, 1081, 1088,
 1099, 1126, 1134,
 1136, 1153, 1161,
 1179, 1186, 1187,
 1189, 1208, 1265,
 1271, 1272,
 1289-1291, 1318,
 1322, 1334,
 1338-1340, 1349,
 1353, 1364, 1370,
 1383, 1386, 1388,
 1401, 1422, 1425,
 1432, 1443, 1445,
 1447, 1452, 1478,
 1482, 1553, 1558,
 1585, 1600, 1635,
 1639, 1641, 1642,
 1650, 1651, 1667,
 1696, 1719, 1723,
 1744, 1773, 1800,
 1819, 1859, 1862,
 1873, 1905, 1931,
 1944, 1954, 1956,
 1957, 1960, 1962,
 2006, 2015

Anti-foreign uprisings

70-72, 96, 125,
 165, 166, 178, 182,
 218, 234, 242, 252,
 262, 267, 304, 310,
 319, 323, 325, 411,
 425, 428, 507, 555,
 558, 561, 563, 585,
 673, 677, 690, 710,
 724, 764, 780, 810,
 818, 834, 840, 954,
 964, 990, 1027,
 1031,, 1035, 1037,
 1043, 1091, 1100,
 1114, 1132, 1153,
 1155, 1158, 1203,
 1217, 1246, 1271,
 1288, 1329, 1330,
 1353, 1362, 1368,
 1376, 1390, 1394,
 1401, 1437, 1443,
 1452, 1452, 1465,
 1511, 1544, 1553,
 1558, 1585, 1607,
 1629, 1635, 1637,
 1641, 1644, 1645,
 1649, 1668, 1696,
 1779, 1803, 1806,
 1816, 1820, 1827,
 1873, 1904, 1905,
 1917, 1922, 1933,
 1953, 2019

Anti-illiteracy campaigns

275, 1105, 1264,
 1876, 1919

Anti-tax movements

259, 354, 808, 907,
 1099, 1140, 1851,
 1908

Anti-war movement (U.S.)

737, 1298, 1518

Apartheid

1587

Application of Lenin's theory

109

Archaeology

19, 20, 35, 123,
 205, 208, 216, 220,
 221, 224, 226, 232,
 233, 241, 268, 273,
 282-284, 287, 306,
 307, 309, 328, 341,
 342, 345, 348,
 352, 414-416, 422,
 423, 447, 484, 510,
 515, 516, 541, 596,
 608-614, 616, 617,
 619, 633, 637, 708,
 733, 767, 781, 867,
 877, 904, 908-910,
 912, 991-994, 996,
 997, 1003, 1005,
 1017, 1018, 1043,
 1124, 1125, 1127,
 1133, 1198-1200,
 1201, 1202, 1461,
 1555-1557, 1561,
 1572, 1573, 1575,
 1595, 1663-1665,
 1725-1727, 1762,
 1771, 1974, 1979

Architecture

190, 481, 1003,
 1095, 1389, 1663

Armed struggle

37, 41, 42, 89,
 97, 257, 557, 558,
 567, 647, 710, 748,
 774, 788, 1045,
 1158, 1173, 1177,
 1190, 1368, 1503,
 1526, 1551, 1623,
 1637, 1676, 1855,
 1892, 1904, 1923

Asia

41, 101, 103, 106,
 124, 337, 348, 488,
 685, 775, 797,
 1011, 1019, 1025,
 1028, 1030, 1221,
 1222, 1284, 1311,
 1312, 1864, 1916,
 2012, 1014

Association, colonial policy
 of
 303

Association of Vietnamese
historians

2017, 2018

Au Lac

222, 226, 232, 733,
 1569, 1767, 1768,
 1772

Au Trieu, see Le Thi Dan

August Revolution (1945)

6, 12, 23, 37, 40,
 78, 107, 110, 191,
 199, 353, 377, 425,
 428, 437, 519, 557,
 558, 580, 592, 651,
 655, 656, 659, 690,
 700, 710, 748, 768,
 779, 791, 813, 814,
 818, 930, 966,
 1089, 1094, 1128,
 1136, 1177, 1276,
 1292, 1345, 1354,
 1355, 1359, 1368,
 1424, 1436, 1443,
 1444, 1453, 1457,
 1462, 1469, 1481,
 1503, 1509, 1514,
 1526, 1544, 1637,
 1735, 1829, 1846,
 1859-1861, 1987

Australoid

1075

Austro-Asiatic

1075

Autonomous Republic of

Cochinchina

1292, 1396

** B **

- BNCVSD
21, 23, 1021
- Ba Chay Movement
544
- Ba Dinh
174, 180, 438, 439,
1271, 1272, 1339
- Ba Doi pass
68
- Ba Huyen Thanh Quan
1749
- Ba Khe, trans.
330
- Ba Lua
388
- Ba mui giap cong (political
strategy)
647, 1855
- Ba muoi lam nam dau tranh
cua Dang
436
- Ba Na society
568
- Ba Nhan
1065
- Ba Van
1443
- Bach Dang
126, 216, 633, 947,
1034, 1046, 1115,
1116, 1283, 1402,
1488, 1798, 1833
- Bac Bien temple
1948
- Bac Bo Meo, see also
Ky Son Meo
538
- Bac Can
506
- Bac Me
1443
- Bac Ninh
1961
- Bac Son culture
123, 1202, 1665
- Bac Son uprising
818, 1368, 1649
- Bac Thai
506, 1062
- Bach Khoa, magazine
1784
- Bai Can
420, 628
- Bai Ngoai Liet Truyen
578
- Bai Say
677, 1031
- Balkans
1988
- Ban Gian, see also
Trung Hoa village
484
- Ban Me Thuot
1083, 1388
- Ban ve su hinh thanh cua dan
toc Viet Nam
1274
- Bao An temple, see also Chu
Nom
217
- Bao chi cach mang Viet Nam
(1930-1945)
1087
- Bao Dai
303, 1292, 1346, 1466
- Bao Hung
398
- Bao Lac, see also Tay, and
Nung
525, 1070
- Bao Long, see Tran Chi Thien
- Bao Ninh Sung Phuc temple
1412
- Bartette
28
- Bat Chai
277

- Bat Nan
1820
- Beau, Governor General
1219
- Beijing Science Conference
1504, 1506
- Ben Ngu
573, 1487
- Ben Thuy
80
- Ben Tran temple, see also Le
Quy Don
1611
- Ben Tre
1330, 1376
- Bert, Paul
303, 380
- Bettencourt
774
- Bezacier, Louis
221, 1017
- Bibliography
77 144 505 1253 2021
- Binh Dinh
1963
- Binh Kieu
833
- Binh Lo
1150
- Binh Ngo Dai Cao
72, 645, 1688,
1692, 575
- Binh Su Tap Chi
132
- Binh Than, see also Nguyen
Trai and Ming
1606
- Binh Thu Yeu Luoc
1218, 1789, 2020
- Binh Thuan
1963
- Binh Tri Thien
262, 639
- Biography
71 120 137 141 144
145 156 158 162
163 171 203 204
230 245 251 283
308 320 340 360-362
- Biography, (continued)
364 375 380 382
383 386 387 395
403 410 412 417
426 441 450 452
474-477 504 542 544
545 550 560 563
571 573 578 582
589 622 640 663
664 670 674 686
694 712 715 717
719 720 724 725
742 747 786 787
789 861 875 879
880 886 902 903
911 939 946 948
949 975 989 1027
1031 1058 1059 1079
1080 1088 1097 1109
1110 1161 1246 1279
1296 1338 1340-1342
1349 1364 1366 1369
1370 1382 1384-1388
1390 1426 1437 1478
1482 1493 1501 1538
1545 1564 1615 1632
1640 1648 1660 1666
1667 1671 1679 1694
1718 1746 1749 1753
1770 1773 1779 1783
1785-1787 1793 1812
1815 1818 1819
1821-1824 1830 1851
1863 1868 1952
1955-1958 1960 1976
1996 1997 2009 2011
2015 2022-2025
- Bitter Heritage, A : the
Question of Vietnam
621
- Black Flag, see also Liu
Yong Fu
162, 1134, 1482,
1773, 2015
- Black Thai
1156
- Blacks, (U.S.)
1260
- Bo Ai, Citadel
1917

- Bo Ve canal
 845
 Boc Temple
 1776
 Bomb throwing incident, 1913
 727, 729, 1954
 Bon Bang
 1060
 Bon river
 845
 Book review
 25, 45, 49, 53,
 55-57, 79, 82, 100,
 104, 125, 134, 145,
 146, 206, 236, 258,
 261, 271, 274, 298,
 300, 305, 316, 324,
 371, 381, 394, 436,
 440, 505, 539, 564,
 621, 676, 687, 706,
 752, 820, 822, 823,
 882, 901, 1000,
 1001, 1012, 1014,
 1071, 1100, 1112,
 1121, 1162, 1235,
 1274, 1421, 1438,
 1564, 1630, 1631,
 1683, 1685, 1703,
 1720, 1754,
 1756-1758, 1761,
 1764, 1774, 1775,
 1777, 1839, 1840,
 1843, 1857, 1937,
 1942, 1980
 Borodino
 1483
 Botev, Cristo
 548
 Bourgeois historical study
 108
 Bourgeois ideology
 2, 788, 1381
 Bourgeoisie
 86, 93, 196, 201,
 219, 254, 309, 424,
 457, 692, 695, 698,
 708, 757, 802, 807,
 809, 810, 812,
 1192, 1290, 1304,
 1345, 1418, 1427,
 1629, 1668
 Bronze Age
 205 207 208 223
 224 232 233 268
 273 306 328 348
 352 414-416 423 447
 492 515 516 574
 584 608 610-613 767
 867 877 908 910
 992 1042 1124 1127
 1198 1200 1555 1594
 1664 1669 1979
 Bronze drums
 328, 611, 612, 767,
 1042, 1127, 1594
 Buddhism
 311, 349, 526, 649,
 662, 828, 849, 885,
 886, 895, 898, 906,
 951, 954, 1327,
 1335, 1627, 1673,
 1755, 1779, 1828,
 1924
 Bui Van Nguyen
 70, 71, 1235, 1246
 Bui Van Trung
 2015
 Bui Xuan Trung
 1718
 Building of Socialism
 30, 40, 825, 1871
 Bulgaria
 587, 1595, 1875, 1989
Buoc duong cung
 1111
 Burma
 328, 487, 1916

** C **

- CSDD, [Cong san Dong Duong],
see Indochinese
Communist Party
- Cac tac gia kinh dien cua
chu nghĩa Mac ban ve
khóa học lịch sử
434
- Cách mạng Tháng Tám. Tổng
khởi nghĩa ở Hà Nội và
các địa phương
425
- Cai Kinh
167
- Cai Vang
399
- Calendar, lunar and solar
453
- Cam Ba Thuoc
180, 1081, 530
- Cam Khe
242, 1820, 1930
- Cam mine (Thai Nguyen)
75
- Can chua cheng vua, legend
520
- Can Co pond
1407
- Can Vuong
120, 175, 196, 388,
476, 530, 580,
1066, 1081, 1338,
1340, 1452, 1585,
1962
- Canh Thinh
721, 1601, 1634
- Canton
668, 1102
- Cao Ba Quat
114, 403
- Cao Bang
1257, 1608, 1961
- Cao Bang Tap Chi
1608
- Cao Bang Thuc Luc
1608
- Cao Huy Dieu
116
- Cao Lan people
521
- Cao Lang
1068
- Cao Thang
237
- Cao Van Bien, trans.
261, 631, 1995,
2012, 514
- Capital-city
8, 252, 446, 562,
574, 766, 955, 988,
1004, 1141, 1149,
1403, 1408, 1410,
1413, 1460, 1467,
1468, 1569, 1574,
1579, 1616, 1948,
1953, 1959
- Capitalism
36, 48, 202, 219,
329, 381, 771, 776,
804, 807, 809, 812,
924, 943, 977, 982,
983, 1022,
1142-1145, 1229,
1239, 1259, 1311,
1352, 1363, 1365,
1618, 1813, 1844,
1888, 1890, 1968
- Capitalism and socialism
36, 1022
- Cat Han pass
363, 1795
- Catholicism
54, 58, 87, 160,
442, 1069, 1077
- Cau Giay battle
280
- Cau river
1118
- Centralization, see also
Feudalism
1, 105, 641, 1782
- Chairman Ho, see Ho Chi Minh

- Champa
 210, 212, 602, 1831
Chan Tuong Quan
 875
 Chanh rivers
 1402
 Chau Duong, city of
 1657
 Chau Van Liem
 758
 Chay Voi rebellion
 405
 Chesneaux, Jean
 103, 1628
 Chi Lang, see also Ming
 312, 1818
 Chi Linh field
 1407
 Chi Linh mountain
 555, 1933
 Chieu Bach canal
 845
 Chieu Hon, poem
 662
Chim trong long
 1734
 China
 4, 26, 97, 125,
 140, 156, 186, 212,
 247, 294, 301, 306,
 327, 341, 342, 345,
 489, 499, 518, 592,
 965, 1013, 1026,
 1316, 1327, 1396,
 1431, 1447, 1555,
 1589, 1594, 1596-98,
 1654, 1673, 1699,
 1741-43, 1767, 1887,
 1890, 1892, 1915,
 1975, 1982, 1993,
 1997, 2008
 China and Vietnam
 64, 97, 102, 130,
 132, 140, 247, 306,
 475, 720, 828, 851,
 852, 995, 1020,
 1327, 1366, 1447,
 1555, 1597, 1612,
 1654, 1700, 1725,
 1892, 2003
 Chinese expansionism
 965, 1589
Chinese history and our time
 4
 Chinese residents in Vietnam
 315
 Chinese revolution
 130, 132, 327, 720,
 1366
 Chinese rule of Vietnam
 64, 384, 828, 840,
 863-65, 1240, 1390,
 1767, 1782
Chinh khi ca Viet Nam
 577
Chinh Phu Ngam
 369, 427, 604, 901,
 1073, 1131, 1146,
 1278, 1337, 1751
 Cho Ra district
 1062
 Choang people, China
 1654
 Christianity
 121, 1069
Chu Dong Tu
 222, 855
Chu nghĩa thực dân Pháp ở
Viet Nam: thực chất và
huyền thoại
 820, 1280
 Chu Nom
 64, 65, 152, 209,
 217, 308, 367, 407,
 999, 620, 852,
 1003, 1162, 1328,
 1612, 1614, 1617,
 1654
 Chu Ru people
 673
 Chu Thien
 168, 169, 171, 223,
 1058, 1580, 2009
 Chu Thien, trans.
 2009
 Chu Trac
 259
 Chu Van An
 1952

- Chu Van Tan
 1986
 Chu Van Tan, trans.
 510
 Chuc Dong
 1117, 1247
 Chuong Son temple
 1727
 Chuong Thau
 161, 163, 198, 257,
 1366
 Chuot Bach
 194
 Citadel of Co Long, see Co
 Long Thanh
 Citadel of the Mac dynasty
 1557
 City of Saigon, see Saigon

 Class structure
 86, 94, 98, 188,
 327, 333, 445, 634,
 871, 876, 1032,
 1098, 1345, 1400,
 1405, 1416, 1583,
 1632, 1662, 1680,
 1846, 1850, 1867,
 1923
 Class struggle
 44 81, 250 253 333
 820 925 970 1055
 1661 1662 1672 1673
 1864 1939, 1661,
 1662, 1672, 1673,
 1864, 1939
Classical authors of Marxism
discuss the science of
history
 434
 Co Loa (see also Archaeology)
 207, 222, 223, 226,
 232, 306, 584 605,
 733, 765, 1569, 1663,
Co Long thanh
 118
 Co Nhue
 220, 1133, 1134
 Co So
 1117

Co tích và thang canh Hanoi
 393
 Co Vang, [Yellow Flag]
 184, 228
 Cochinchina
 454, 818, 1205,
 1292, 1320, 1565
 Collective leadership
 1
 Collective mastery
 239
 College of Education, Hanoi
 1266
 Colonialism
 36, 54, 60, 63,
 71, 81, 91, 95,
 109, 358, 380, 441,
 444, 491, 560, 598,
 599, 672, 746, 757,
 773, 793-796, 809,
 811, 820, 824, 926,
 942, 980, 984,
 1022, 1099, 1209,
 1210, 1212, 1213,
 1280, 1290, 1332,
 1334, 1346, 1354,
 1369, 1383, 1398,
 1565-67, 1638, 1844,
 1849, 1909, 1921
 Communal land
 73, 1225, 1927
 Communication and
 Transportation
 191, 845-848, 942,
 1206, 1228, 1581
 Compradore bourgeoisie
 86, 93, 201, 424,
 695, 809, 816, 1304
 Con Chua
 237
 Con Dao
 1443
 Con huon system
 1128
 Con Lon
 1443, 1459
Con meo ma treo cay cau
 1584
 Con Son
 1407

- Con Son temple
 1407
 Conference of Historians
 21
 Conference of Historical
 Studies
 985
 Conference of Historical
 Science
 1181
 Conference of Intellectuals
 1520
 Conference on local history
 38
 Confucianism
 123, 138, 526, 670,
 783, 828, 876, 878
 1082 1327, 1357
 1622 1624 1625 1627
 1628, 1660, 1746
 1755, 1765, 1830
 Cong Tum, see Kontum

 Cong Vu (Hung Yen)
 1556
Cong xa Pari
 1121
 Congress of Chinese
 Historians
 1596
 Congresses of the Party
 1347
 Constitution
 1455, 1460, 1897
 Consultative Assembly of Nam
 Bo
 1292
Contribution a l'histoire de
la nation Vietnamiennne
 1438
 Cooperatives
 59, 239, 240, 643,
 1213, 1256, 1397
 Cor people
 1696
 Cremation
 616
 Crevier
 164

 Cu Phong
 843
 Cuba
 800, 1044, 1045,
 1076, 1211, 1214,
 1724
 Cult of personality
 1435, 2005
 Cultural Revolution
 199, 200, 785,
 793-796, 1129, 1381,
 1427, 1457, 1563,
 1899
Quoc khang chien chong xam
luoc Nguyen-Mong the ky
XIII
 125
 Cuong De
 131, 450, 1296
 Cuong Hoc Publishing House
 1629
Cuong muc
 394, 888, 1602
 Cuu Chan
 244, 843

** D **

 D.Q., trans.
 1992
 Da Liang Shan (China)
 1767
 Da Nang
 589
 Da river
 173, 595
 Dac Lac
 1963
 Dai Ang
 416, 1321
Dai Hoc Su Pham
 687, 761

- Dai La
 1403, 1410, 1574,
 1579, 1731
 Dai Lai, see also Ho Quy Ly
 1389
Dai Nam Chinh Bien Liet
 Truyen
 2004
Dai Nam Dong Van
 1291
Dai Nam Hoi Dien
 1145
Dai Nam Quoc Su Dien Ca
 480
Dai Nam Su Ky Quoc Ngu
 480
Dai Nam Thuc Luc
 153
 Dai Viet
 305 321 381 438
 769 1226 1578 1602
 1617 1798 1831 2011
Dai Viet Su Ky
 1602, 1617, 2011
Dai Viet Su Ky Tiep Luc Tong
 Tu
 1617
Dai Viet Su Ky Toan Thu
 1602, 1798
Dai Viet Thong Su
 305
 Dam Muc
 1951
Dan Chung
 1085
 Dang Doan Bang
 145, 1361
 Dang Huy Van
 253, 255, 377, 441,
 442, 595, 1055,
 1056, 1058
 Dang Ngoai [Tonkin]
 314, 1351
 Dang Nhu Mai
 166
 Dang Phong, trans.
 1990
 Dang Thuc Hua
 1079, 1080
 Dang Tien Dong
 1249
 Dang Tien Phong
 1207
 Dang Trong [Cochinchina]
 1205, 1320
 Dang Tu Man
 1361
 Dang Viet Thanh
 128, 785, 1381
 Dang Xung Hong
 1361
Danh Nhan Ha Noi
 1235
 Dao Duy Anh
 605, 687, 696, 761,
 1010, 1274, 1758,
 1759
 Dao Lan Tien
 506
 Dao Nguyen Pho
 324
 Dao people
 653, 961, 962, 1576
 Dao Thinh
 224, 415, 908
 Dao Tu Khu
 415
Das Kapital
 971
Dat Le Que Thoi
 882
 Dau Duong
 1200
 Day river
 120
 Dayak people
 905
De cuong van hoa Viet Nam
 795
 De Kieu
 173
 De Lanessan
 303
 De Rhodes, Alexandre
 442
 De Tham, see Hoang Hoa Tham
 Democratic Front
 413, 436, 1462,
 1469, 1850

- Democratic Republic of
Vietnam
462, 738, 1453,
1455, 1460, 1703,
1711, 1814
- Deo family
277, 278
- Deo Van Tri
277
- Devillers, Philippe
40
- Dictatorship
1, 1736, 1847,
1852, 1867
- Dien Bien Phu
41, 54, 184, 768
- Dien Triet lake
1929
- Diep Dinh Hoa
232, 233, 1772
- Dikes, see Dykes
- Dimitrov, G.
545
- Dinh Bo Linh
833
- Dinh Cong Trang
1271
- Dinh Cong village
891
- Dinh Dam
1694
- Dinh dynasty
326, 379, 384, 455,
827, 857
- Dinh Phu Nhan
137
- Dinh Tien Hoang
326, 1151
- Dinh Van Nhat
1005, 1930
- Dinh Xuan Lam
228, 377, 121, 150,
174, 180, 184,
1060, 1245, 1642
- Division of Vietnam
17
- Do Canh Thac
283
- Do Lung
843
- Do Thich
326
- Do Thien
1723, 2015
- Doan family
410, 1751
- Doan Huu Trung
252
- Doan Khanh
1557
- Doan Nguyen Tuan
1702
- Doan Thi Diem
1337, 1751
- Doan Thuong
953
- Dobby
1981
- Doc Bo
1641
- Doc Den
164
- Doc Ngu
170, 173, 666
- Document
121, 133, 373, 565,
577, 726, 1060,
1114, 1243, 1268,
1328, 1473, 1609,
1615, 1915
- Document preservation
1419, 1915
- Don Thuy quarter, see also
Ha Noi
1965
- Dong Bo
1581
- Dong Co Tung Bao
1291
- Dong Da
1248, 1249, 1328,
1450, 1810, 1834,
1951, 574, 574,
1248, 1249, 1328,
1450, 1810, 1834,
1951
- Dong Dau
614
- Dong Dinh lake
1114

Dong Du
 804, 1427, 1443,
 1745, 580
 Dong Duong Tuong Te Hoi
 1102, 1103
 Dong Khe
 1257
 Dong Kho
 447
 Dong Khoi
 96
 Dong Kinh citadel
 726
 Dong Kinh Nghia Thuc
 200, 785, 804,
 1129, 1381, 1427,
 1443, 1563, 1745,
 1851
 Dong Nai
 490, 1963
 Dong Quan
 1918
 Dong Son
 205, 222, 224, 306,
 447, 609, 614, 867,
 909, 1003, 1125, 1202
 Dong Thong
 563
 Dong Trieu, see also War
 Zone 4
 1089, 1090, 1394
 Doumer, Paul
 303
 Doussain
 28
 Dragon, totem
 422
Du Am Van Tap
 2004
 Du Duy Cuong
 19, 1613
 Du Phat
 843
 Dung Quyet
 562
Duong cach menh, see Duong
 Kach Menh
Duong Kach Menh
 560, 668, 669,
 1882, 1946

Duong Kinh Quoc, trans.
 485
 Duong ngoai, see Dang ngoai
Duong pho Ha Noi
 832
 Duong trong, see Dang trong
 Duong Van Nga
 1818
 Dup village
 1590
 Duy Hinh
 318, 319, 378, 906,
 1560
 Duy Tan
 255, 259, 1331,
 428, 1427, 1443,
 1745, 1851
 Duy Tan Association
 133, 259
 Duy Tan Hoi
 1140
 Duy Tan Movement
 1140
 Duyen Ha Tien Dung
 805
 Dykes
 266, 331, 390, 482,,
 1588
 Dyke building
 1588

** E **

E De people
 654
East and the October
Revolution, The
 106
 Ecole Francaise d'Extreme-
 Orient
 1981

Economics

44, 46, 54, 55,
79, 93, 98, 99,
105, 115, 150, 266,
286-291, 302, 332,
337, 375, 423, 424,
805, 810, 812, 813,
864, 883, 924, 942,
943, 958, 1008,
1012, 1014, 1019,
1025, 1030, 1209,
1286, 1343, 1356,
1366, 1380, 1398,
1400, 1427, 1565,
1682, 1697, 1717,
1781, 1799, 1813,
1836, 1846, 1876,
2002

Education

30, 100, 176, 228,
260, 274, 275, 300,
308, 356, 404, 473,
498, 556, 598, 599,
601, 638, 642, 702,
739, 790-792, 828,
916, 1008, 1012,
1014, 1179, 1080,
1082, 1105, 1108,
1186, 1232, 1264,
1266, 1306, 1374,
1375, 1429, 1440,
1456, 1495, 1541,
1547, 1567, 1599,
1659, 1670, 1705,
1706, 1713, 1721,
1738, 1783, 1799,
1874, 1876, 1895,
1919, 1952, 1983,
1991, 2013

Eighteenth century

58, 74, 121,
153-155, 182, 262,
263, 286, 314, 323,
324, 344, 359, 383,
387, 388, 396, 398,
408, 409, 421, 490,
562, 574, 691, 751,
829, 866, 873, 879,
881, 890-896, 899,
901, 922, 924, 950,

989, 1007, 1048,
1052, 1053, 1061,
1071, 1074, 1119,
1123, 1143, 1207,
1241, 1245,
1248-1250, 1314,
1320, 1321, 1324-27,
1328, 1357, 1420,
1431, 1450, 1577,
1585, 1601, 1614,
1617, 1634, 1678,
1695, 1697, 1730,
1746, 1783, 1788,
1793, 1810, 1815,
1816, 1823, 1825,
1830, 1834, 1885,
1951, 1977, 2004

Eighth Central Committee
meeting

1444

Eighth century

1390, 1579

Elections

13, 462, 1463

Eleventh century

326, 455, 922,
1118, 1204, 1226,
1239, 1270, 1323,
1578, 1588, 1674,
1687, 1739, 1802,
1831, 1948

Engels

333, 459, 468, 744,
1024, 1237, 1806,
1992, 2013

Ethiopia

799

Ethnography, see also

Anthropology and

Minority

1592

Excavation

282 633 781 845
909 1133

Exchange relationship

423

** F **

FRELIMO

1909

Fall, Bernard

40

Farsi, see also Burma

328

Feudalism

-agriculture and economy

105, 202, 384, 406,

532, 703, 776, 862,

872, 922, 924, 945,

1007, 1008, 1028,

1057, 1142, 1143,

1239, 1286, 1354,

1365, 1398, 1400,

1662, 1690, 1691,

1697, 1813, 1924,

1968, 2002

-anti-feudalism, (movements,
ideologies, people)

60, 155, 158, 162,

200, 204, 785, 887,

1295, 1349, 1370,

1528, 1695, 1745,

1751, 1850, 1851,

1994

-(and) capitalism

202, 924, 1142,

1143, 1239, 1365,

1813, 1968

-Chinese

965

-classes

196, 355, 360, 383,

703, 810, 871,

1007, 1032, 1142,

1223, 1240, 1400,

1416, 1661, 1662,

1672, 1674, 1744,

1745, 1808, 1830

Feudalism, (continued)

-(and) colonialism

158, 196, 299, 357,

703, 776, 785, 809,

810, 1179, 1213,

1398, 1735, 1744,

1849

-European

513

-formation of

105, 318, 864, 865,

869, 1163, 1240,

1284, 1312, 1560,

1580, 1674, 1691,

1777, 1924, 1966

-historians of

877, 993, 1183,

1421, 1880

-nature and structure

101, 105, 1223,

1571, 1691, 1764,

1775, 1777

-(and) peasants

703, 871, 872, 953,

1008, 1057, 1213,

1295, 1661, 1668,

1672, 1690, 1994

-periods of

32, 184, 202, 317,

591, 723, 726, 739,

850, 950, 956, 999,

1520, 1525, 1528,

1578, 1662, 1675,

1737, 1775, 1777,

1800, 1835, 1925,

1939

-reform of

161

-(and) revolution

357, 1007

-state

250, 321, 406, 923,

945, 1674, 1690,

1697, 1782, 1966

-vestiges of

98, 809

-(and) working class

299, 776, 1239

Fifteenth century

70, 72, 185, 215,
 218, 227, 289, 312,
 323, 325, 362-64,
 375, 388, 412, 555,
 561, 569, 603, 618,
 670, 689, 694, 719,
 764, 834, 841, 842,
 874, 911, 922, 924,
 1027, 1032, 1035,
 1049-51, 1100, 1117,
 1132, 1203, 1217,
 1246, 1247, 1254,
 1362, 1396, 1437,
 1535, 1577, 1578,
 1585, 1604, 1606,
 1607, 1609, 1674,
 1680, 1681, 1691,
 1692, 1694, 1720,
 1755, 1785, 1795,
 1797, 1822, 1917,
 1918, 1933, 2019

Fifth century

1579

First Century

242, 243, 244, 246,
 248, 249, 310, 319,
 398, 507, 617, 843,
 918, 964, 1004,
 1005, 1037, 1114,
 1120, 1155, 1820,
 1827, 1930, 1953

First National Assembly

462, 533

First Party Congress (March 1935)

1347

Flood control

1588

Folk literature

868, 954, 963,
 1074, 1152, 1223,
 1227, 1321

Folk song

166, 251, 252, 367,
 370, 392, 408, 410,
 480, 521, 527, 570,
 577, 601, 639, 921,
 1264, 1584, 1717,
 1747, 1748, 1750,
 1757, 1820, 1935,
 1939, 1941, 1942

Foreign policy

303, 1209, 1210,
 1589, 1741, 1742,
 1750, 1751, 1799,
 1889, 1836, 1938

Formation of the nation

17, 641, 1692, 1808

Forward, (Magazine, Burma)

328

Fourniau, Charles

706

Fourteenth century

289, 375, 689, 715,
 874, 883, 911,
 1051, 1204, 1389,
 1577, 1578, 1588,
 1632, 1670, 1671,
 1674, 1687, 1691

Free French Front

1104

French Communist Party

1104, 1275

French period

71, 111-113, 165,
 166, 178, 182, 201,
 219, 234, 252,
 302-304, 320, 384,
 411, 425, 428, 454,
 525, 558, 563, 585,
 659, 663, 674, 677,
 681, 688, 690, 710,
 724, 771, 777-792,
 803, 807, 809, 810,
 813, 816-818, 847,
 884, 928, 942, 943,
 949, 964, 990,
 1031, 1089, 1090,
 1108, 1153, 1219,
 1229, 1271, 1273,
 1288, 1331, 1332,
 1346, 1350, 1353,
 1354, 1368, 1369,

French period, (continued)

1394, 1401, 1417,
1423, 1443, 1452,
1462, 1465, 1501,
1544, 1553, 1558,
1565, 1637, 1641,
1644, 1645, 1649,
1696, 1800, 1844,
1845, 1929, 1635,
1873, 1905, 1921,
1922, 1961, 1963-65,
2009

Funan

1287

** G **

Games

859

General uprising

96, 425, 690, 1330,
1376, 1453, 1637,
1904

Geneva Conference

444, 508, 938, 1360

Geography

21, 23, 24, 26,
68, 214, 216, 235,
242-246, 248, 249,
330, 331, 338, 419,
453, 478, 493, 555,
562, 572, 581, 605,
623-629, 749, 766,
843, 844, 906, 944,
1021, 1046-48, 1077,
1141, 1188, 1272,
1277, 1313, 1403,
1408-1411, 1413,
1430, 1439, 1448,
1470, 1527, 1569,
1579, 1581, 1582,
1586, 1633, 1929,
1931, 1950, 1959,
1961, 1963-1965,
2000, 2003, 2008

Germany

448, 775, 1181,
1722, 1886, 1971,

Gi Luan

1338

Gia Dinh

117, 490, 884, 907,
1052, 1055

Gia Huan Ca

921

Gia Lam

1581, 1974

Gia Long

846, 890, 1055,
1056, 1151, 1346,
1585, 1764, 1799, 565

Gia Pha Thuc Luc

185

Giai cap cong nhan Viet Nam,

564

Giai cap cong nhan Viet Nam

nhung nam truoc khi

thanh lap Dang

258

Giai cap cong nhan Viet Nam

thoi ky 1936-1939

261

Giang Tay Quan bricks

1573

Giang Van Du

953

Giao Chau

1569, 1605

Giao Chau Chi

1605

Giao Chau Ky

1605

Giap Dan Movement

990

Giong To

1753

Giot le be dau

1099

Go Mun

614, 992

Gosselin

1962

Gourou, Pierre

478, 623

Grammatchikov, G.V.
1087
Grousset, Rene
1981
Guerrilla war
1809, 1858
Guild
492, 955

** H **

H. T., trans.
2000
Ha Bac
1152
Ha Bong
237
Ha Giang
1113, 1171
Ha Huy Tao
1333
Ha Loi
1004
Ha Nam Ninh
271, 1639, 1641
Ha Noi, (Hanoi)
1, 73, 260, 272,
276, 281, 392, 393,
400, 404, 425, 579,
617, 727, 729, 739,
780, 832, 882, 955,
956, 1083, 1134,
1141, 1149, 1150,
1160, 1235, 1266,
1413, 1124, 1432,
1443, 1149, 1460,
1465, 1467, 1468,
1478, 1559, 1579,
1581, 1599, 1616,
1708, 1720, 1725,
1743, 1886, 1953,
1954, 1959, 1961,
1965

Hanoi Committee
281
Ha Tay
241, 242, 416, 425,
1414
Ha Tinh
165, 166, 228,
165, 166, 843,
1443, 1582, 1958,
1963
Ha Van Mao
180, 1642
Ha Van Tan
1196, 1570, 1571,
1774, 1775, 1777,
1843
Hai Ba Trung
918
Hai Duong Army
1353
Hai Hung
1162, 1394
Hai muoi lam nam xay dung
chu nghia xa hoi o mien
Bac
823
Hai muoi nam nuoc Viet-Nam
Dan Chu Cong Hoa
1703
Hai Phong
233, 479, 910, 942,
1228, 1394, 516
Hai Thu
360-366, 622, 1385
Hai Thuong Lan Ong, see Le
Huu Trac
Ham Nghi
170, 175, 1962
Han Cac Anh Hoa
274, 2004
Handicrafts and commerce
115, 202, 219, 291,
423, 895, 896, 900,
924, 1143, 1176,
1204, 1206, 1229,
1286, 1311, 1351,
1363, 1365, 1400,
1662, 1697, 1698,
1764, 1772, 1813,
1968

- Hanh Thuc Ca
370
- Hanh Trinh
1280
- Hanoi, see also Ha Noi
- Hau Tran Dat Su
127
- He y thuc phong kien the ky
XIX
440
- Hegemony
1738, 1741
- Hemery, Daniel
1631
- Hermann, Edward
45
- Heroism
29, 67, 100, 103,
231, 294, 296,
333-36, 450, 461,
577, 730, 875, 876,
878, 880, 881,
1212, 1416, 1426,
1435, 1445, 1529,
1531, 1537, 1548,
1600, 1626, 1628,
1713, 1721, 1734,
1860-62, 1869, 1923
- Hich tuong si van
645, 1688
- Historical research proposed
and accomplished
309, 339, 443, 457,
468, 494, 528, 701,
711, 722, 749, 985,
1094, 1183, 1287,
1442, 1454, 1460,
1497, 1498, 1499,
1508, 1521, 1552,
1708, 1709, 1711-15,
1854, 1865, 1878,
1888, 1894, 1902
- Historical Science, see also
Periodization, and
Methodology
- associations
31, 448, 1522, 1854
- Historical Science,
(continued)
- epistemology and concepts
333, 335, 429, 634,
821, 1164, 1269,
1307, 1310, 1494,
1531, 1548, 1998
 - feudal
313, 1183, 1624,
1790, 1798, 1880
 - historical personages,
evaluation of
496, 500, 693, 717,
1159, 1308, 1476,
1484, 1528, 1531,
1537, 1884, 1972,
2005
 - history and logic
34, 333, 351, 705,
1307, 1853
 - history and revolution
5, 67, 176, 429,
456, 702, 732, 969,
987, 1267, 1269,
1498, 1547, 1716,
1470, 1659, 1995
 - history of history
2, 67, 1894
 - ideological struggles
40, 69, 108, 250,
254, 334, 429, 435,
456, 468, 497, 511,
512, 599, 705, 760,
1164, 1308, 1477,
1981, 1995
 - in China
301, 632, 1013,
1316, 1506, 1975,
2013
 - in the U.S.S.R.
2, 513, 760, 1983,
1995, 2001, 2005
 - Marxist
69, 103, 231, 254,
270, 333, 336, 434,
468, 918, 969,
1159, 1294, 1307,
1308, 1864, 1880,
1983, 1995, 2001,
2013

- Historical Science,
(continued)
-objectives and role
334, 483, 565, 704,
709, 732, 927, 969,
1023, 1348, 1456,
1489, 1498, 1513,
1528, 1626, 1659,
1706, 1715, 1758,
1878, 1880, 1983
-organizations concerned
with
433, 749, 969,
1230, 1233, 1470,
1479, 1480, 1490,
1491, 1498, 1517,
1522, 1659, 1707,
1711, 1715, 1854,
1878, 1891, 1894,
2017, 2018
-partisanship
43, 44, 69, 435,
705, 1306, 1530,
1534, 1652
-teaching history
33, 498, 1306, 1983
-training of historians
356, 732, 1232,
1456, 1547, 1659,
1705, 1706, 1894,
1470
History of the party
433, 457, 1136,
1441, 1489, 1652,
1659, 1707, 1947,
2005
History textbooks
100, 1738, 1991, 2013
Ho Chi Minh
10, 19, 30, 62,
63, 101, 109, 119,
295, 373, 533, 554,
560, 578, 593, 668,
669, 672, 693, 702,
738, 742, 738, 742,
801, 802, 825, 826,
966, 972, 975, 981,
1029, 1094, 1105,
1109, 1147, 1148,
1180, 1184, 1202,
1216, 1256, 1262,
1263, 1264, 1267
1268, 1269, 1302,
1317, 1460, 1465,
1551, 1613, 1646,
1711, 1763, 1801,
1863, 1868, 1882,
1901, 1906, 1907,
2000
Ho Chi Minh Communist Youth
Union
30
Ho Chi Minh Toan Tap
1268
Ho Chi Minh Trail
801, 1147, 1148
Ho Chi Minh's works
1256, 1268
Ho Huu Phuoc
112, 940, 2015
Ho Phi Khoan
388
Ho Quy Ly
194, 289, 309, 375,
379, 689, 693, 712,
715, 888, 911, 999,
1051, 1389, 1632,
1670, 1671, 1674
Ho Sinh
194, 194
Ho Tung Mau
388
Ho Xuan Huong
155, 383, 387, 901,
1112, 1746
Hoa Bang
195
Hoa Binh
35, 123, 188, 411,
123, 188, 656, 769,
912, 1202, 1570,
1572, 1665, 1774
Hoa Gia
242
Hoa Le Cong Ngon
132
Hoa Lo
1443
Hoa Lu
349, 766, 831, 1726
Hoai Nam
219, 410, 411, 1718

- Hoang Bat Dat
 1340
 Hoang Binh, trans.
 1286
 Hoang Cong Chat
 182
 Hoang Dao Thuy
 882
 Hoang Dieu
 1432, 1443, 1478
 Hoang Dinh Kinh
 167
 Hoang Hoa Tham
 410, 780, 810,
 1387, 1931
 Hoang Hung, trans.
 1973
 Hoang Huu Triet
 419, 420, 626, 628
Hoang Le Nhat Thong Chi
 1324, 1825
 Hoang Mai
 1725
 Hoang Nghieu military base
 1203
 Hoang Ngoc Phach
 427, 604
 Hoang Trong Luong
 1145, 1244
 Hoang Trung
 542
 Hoang Trung Thuc
 1079
 Hoang Van Tuan
 120
Hoang Viet Xuan Thu
 1607
 Hoang Xuan Nhi
 696
 Hoc Lac
 386
Hoc Tap
 1014
 Hoi Khoa Hoc Lich Su
 1522
 Hoi Lien Hiep Cac Dan Toc
 Thuoc Dia
 1101
 Hoi Lien Hiep Phu Nu Giai
 Phong Mien Nam
 745
 Hoi Phan De Dong Minh
 1817
 Hoi Viet Nam dan chung van
 dong giai phong
 592
 Hon Gai
 1089, 1090, 1188,
 1394, 479
 Hon Gay, see Hon Gai
 Hong Bang
 225, 731, 993, 995,
 996, 1377, 1767
 Hong Chuong
 131
 Hong Duc
 572, 1681, 1781
 Hong Duc Code
 1681
 Hong Kieu, trans.
 2008
 Hong Kong Conference
 1041
 Hot Tat Liet, see Kublai
 Hu Shi
 860, 1308
 Hue
 252, 358, 492, 826,
 1466
Human Rights Association,
 Journal of the
 1667
 Hung Hoa
 1961
 Hung Kings, see Hung Vuong
 Hung Linh
 170, 530
 Hung temple
 1733
 Hung Vuong
 65, 225, 235, 238,
 245, 248, 418, 431,
 597, 600, 613-616,
 877, 963, 994, 995,
 1002, 1377, 1411,
 1433, 1580, 1594,
 1664, 1801, 1807,
 1811, 1832

Hung Yen
1556, 1601, 1961, 516
Hungarian Science Academy
547
Hungary
547, 1877
Huong Khe army
665
Huong Son village
1592
Huong Tan, trans.
1313, 1996, 2005
Huu Chung
611
Huu Thuy, trans.
103
Huyen Ngoc
1718
Huyen Quang
1327
Huyen Thac
277
Huynh Kim Khanh
1333, 1630
Huynh Lua, trans.
32, 635
Huynh Thuc Khang
146
Hy Duong
1411

** I **

ICP, see Indochinese
Communist Party
Illiteracy
1105, 1876, 1915
Imperialism and
Neocolonialism
41, 103, 460, 469,
659, 703, 773, 775,
797, 809, 811, 968,
1259, 1311, 1500,
1516, 1550, 1618,
1722, 1849

Index to Nghien Cuu Lich
Su
36, 753, 1564, 2026
Indians, U.S.
366
Indochinese Communist Party
84, 250, 271, 281,
357, 388, 433, 436,
457, 461, 517, 592,
690, 697, 700, 738,
748, 824, 925, 982,
1031, 1040, 1041,
1102, 1213, 1215,
1288-91, 1294, 1315,
1333, 1334, 1345,
1368, 1417, 1422,
1428, 1441, 1444,
1446, 1457, 1460,
1461, 1469, 1489,
1509, 1648, 1652,
1707, 1711, 1800,
1846, 1859-61, 1900,
1923, 1945-47
Indonesia
1916
Industrialization
78, 464, 772, 807,
809, 1344, 1348
Inscription, see also Stele
894, 1282, 1379
Institute of History
24, 236, 551, 723,
749, 755, 987,
1036, 1174, 1470,
1479, 1480, 1497,
1498, 1709, 1711,
1715, 1865, 1896,
1902
Irrigation
266, 482, 643, 845,
1588, 1807, 266,
482, 643, 845,
1588, 1807

** J **

Jade tablet of An Duong
19, 20
Janse, Olov R.T.
1981
Japan
132, 210, 329, 436,
450, 592, 795, 936,
1094, 1311, 1380,
1447, 1552
Johnson, Lyndon B.
53, 54, 1373
Journal of Asian Studies
752
Journal of the Human Rights
Association
1667
Journalism
668, 861, 795,
1085, 1087, 1280,
1288, 1291, 1293,
1331, 1332, 1374,
1453, 1627, 1812

** K **

Kammari
1223
Kampuchea
743, 1095, 1096,
1280, 1322, 1742,
1887, 1914, 1944

Kang Yu Wei
1366
Ke Bao strike
778
Ke Loa
605
Keo temple
285
Kha Lu
605
Kha Luu, citadel
1917
Khai Dinh
1220
Khai Hung
887
Kham Dinh Viet Su Thong Giam
Cuong Muc
704
Khan mountain
1950
Khanh Hoa
1963
Khu Cap
214
Khmer legend
1914
Khmua
187, 839
Khoa hoc xa hoi
258, 440, 1517,
1559, 1600
Khuc Thua Du
378
Kien Giang
234
Kim Khe
242
Kim Lien
1109
Kim Son
1224
Kim Xung Cap
294
Kinh te thoi nguyen thuy o
Viet Nam
1202
Kinh Tich Chi
1597

Kinship in Vietnam
 187, 269, 535, 568,
 858, 868, 869, 888,
 1554, 1936
 Kontum
 1635, 1636, 1963
 Korea
 306, 1033
 Kublai
 125
 Ky Dong
 279, 1066, 1956
 Ky Son Meo, (see also Bac Bo
 Meo)
 538

**** L ****

La citadel, see La Thanh

La Gia
 954

La Ha
 839

La Lutte, (newspaper)
 1631

La Thanh
 1410, 1574, 1579

La Xuan Oai
 171

Labor
 83, 84, 155, 239,
 240, 354, 155, 651,
 755-757, 777-779,
 907, 1056, 1089,
 1090, 1106, 1192,
 1224, 1239, 1350,
 1763, 1844, 1896,
 1925.

Lac bird as a totem
 293

Lac Dien
 222

Lac Hau
 222, 1026

Lac Tuong
 222, 1026

Lac Viet
 205, 208, 1026, 537

Lac Vuong
 222, 1026, 1377

Lacouture, Jean
 40

Lai Chau
 181, 186, 277,
 278, 1050, 1723, 1978

Lam Dien
 341, 342, 961

Lam Son Thuc luc
 603, 842, 1796, 2019

Lam Son uprising.
 70, 72, 185, 218,
 323, 325, 555, 603,
 834, 841, 842,
 1027, 1035, 1100,
 1132, 1217, 1246,
 1247, 1362, 1437,
 1607, 1694, 1779,
 1796, 1797, 1803,
 1806, 1917, 1933,
 2019

Lam Son Thuc Luc
 603, 842, 1796

Lam Sum
 114

Lam Vien
 1963

Land

-claim
 482, 490
 -clearing and
 -reclamation
 117, 490, 945,
 1224, 1690, 1824,
 1925
 -distribution
 890, 891, 894,
 1922, 1924
 -minority peoples
 76, 656, 1010,
 1030, 1590

Land, (continued)

- ownership and use patterns
 - 73, 86, 247, 863,
 - 890-894, 957, 1011,
 - 1028, 1061, 1196,
 - 1205, 1225, 1238,
 - 1252, 1565, 1583,
 - 1662, 1690, 1693,
 - 1779, 1922, 1924,
 - 1928
- (and) peasants
 - 99, 322, 457, 699,
 - 703, 811, 872, 899,
 - 1057, 1180, 1393,
 - 1672, 1690, 1883,
 - 1922
- policy
 - 308, 811, 862, 872,
 - 888, 1061, 1205,
 - 1252, 1356, 1693,
 - 1920
- private
 - 379, 892, 894, 924,
 - 940, 941, 959,
 - 1096, 1196, 1590,
 - 1681, 1682, 1686,
 - 1687
- private appropriation of
 - 73, 810, 892, 893,
 - 941, 1053, 1393, 1417
- public (communal)
 - 60, 73, 76, 384,
 - 584, 959, 1061,
 - 1163, 1225, 1682,
 - 1686, 1920-1922,
 - 1924, 1927
- reform
 - 18, 94, 384, 1180,
 - 1213, 1415, 1620,
 - 2007
- rent and taxes
 - 532, 863, 894, 957,
 - 1142, 1163, 1205,
 - 1417, 1968
- tenure
 - 857, 863, 890, 891,
 - 1286, 1414, 1687,
 - 1691, 1929
- Land to the Tiller
 - 94

Landlords

- 98, 355, 703, 809,
- 817, 952, 1417, 1922
- Lang Bac
 - 243, 247, 1820
- Lang Bac lake
 - 243, 247
- Lang Chanh, the period of
 - 180
- Lang clan
 - 1590
- Lang Dao
 - 656
- Lang Son
 - 167, 167, 1961
- Lao Bao
 - 1083
- Lao Cai
 - 1125
- Lao people
 - 997, 1185, 1913
- Lao revolution
 - 159
- Lao Zi
 - 1404, 1795
- Laos
 - 9, 743, 745, 938,
 - 1148, 1185, 1231,
 - 1234, 1638, 1742
- Latin America
 - 41, 774, 800, 1045,
 - 1209, 1214, 1724,
 - 1912
- Le Anh Tuan
 - 314
- Le Ba Hieu
 - 953
- Le Coc
 - 211
- Le Dai Hanh
 - 960, 1392
- Le Duan
 - 1907
- Le Duy Luong
 - 114, 297
- Le Duy Mat
 - 953, 1123, 1585, 1977
- Le Dynasty, Former
 - 292, 326, 379, 384,
 - 455, 857, 874,
 - 1252, 1282, 1680

- Le Dynasty, Later
 79, 285, 290, 291,
 321, 384, 390, 393,
 446, 569, 572, 681,
 889, 941, 1049,
 1238, 1314, 1363,
 1398, 1410, 1414,
 1556, 1557, 1599,
 1603, 1616, 1780,
 1781
- Le Fol's report, 1931
 80
- Le Gia Xung
 469
- Le Hoan
 292, 831, 1392,
 1689, 1818, 1836,
 1898, 1934
- Le Hong Son
 1289
- Le Huu Trac
 879, 1815
- Le Khac Cuong
 953
- Le Kham
 1392
- Le Khiet
 2009
- Le Loi
 70, 72, 185, 325,
 363, 185, 842,
 1027, 1246, 1317,
 1585, 1604, 1607,
 1609, 1721, 1806,
 1836, 2019, 561
- Le Long Dinh
 326
- Le Manh Lieu
 305
- Le Paria, newspaper
 668
- Le Quy Don
 118, 213, 313, 385,
 1154, 1205, 1610,
 1611, 1614, 1616,
 1783, 1830
- Le Quy Don group
 1754
- Le Quy Ky Su
 1314
- Le river
 845
- Le Roy
 28
- Le Si Toan
 1718
- Le Tan
 1392, 2006
- Le Thai To
 1050, 1978
- Le Thai Tong
 569, 1049, 1721
- Le Thanh Khoi
 104, 565, 1761, 1764
- Le Thanh Tong
 1124, 1721, 1755,,
 1807
- Le Thi Dan
 137
- Le Thi Lan Xuan
 1003
- Le Thuoc, trans.
 2006
- Le Travail, newspaper
 1086
- Le Trieu Thong Su
 1602
- Le Trong Ham
 1615
- Le Van Duyet
 1058, 1064
- Le Van Huan
 580
- Le Van Huu
 939, 2011
- Le Van Khoi
 114, 953, 953,
 1058-1060, 1064,
 1067, 1069
- Le Van Minh
 2015
- Le Xuan Phuong
 419, 420, 2003
- Legal system
 1681
- Lenger
 28

Lenin, V.I.

106, 229, 327, 456,
468, 450, 553, 738,
926, 968, 973, 976,
977, 982, 1024,
1180, 1306, 1307,
1350, 1495, 1618,
1646, 1736, 1864,
1881, 1893, 1903,
1990, 1982, 2005

Lessons of Vietnam, The

56

Letter to the Editor.

25, 1207, 258, 207

Liang Ch'i Chao

1366

Liang dynasty

267, 632, 1366,
1767, 1994

Liao Zhou

592

Lich su cach mang Cuba

1076

Lich su can dai Viet Nam

381, 438

Lich su che do cong sannguyen thuy o Viet Nam

1570, 1774, 1843

Lich su che do phong kienViet Nam

726, 1571, 1775, 1777

Lich su noi chien Viet Namtu 1771 den 1802

1071

Lich su tam muoi nam chongPhap

438

Lich su Viet Nam

25, 752, 1758,

1980, 2004

Lich su Viet Nam trong thoihien dai (1917-1965)

676

Lien Lau

1569

Linguistics

3, 64, 125, 151,
157, 227, 317, 367,
407, 430-32, 442,
451, 523, 537, 566,
581, 591, 599, 601,
605, 619, 620, 629,
657, 707, 851, 852,
988, 999, 1038,
1084, 1093, 1137,
1138, 1168, 1169,
1172, 1178, 1258,
1527, 1586, 1612,
1614, 1653-55, 1700,
1701, 1728, 1840,
1967, 1970, 1992,
2003, 2016

Linh Nam

1114, 1227, 1610

Linh nam chich quai

1227

Linh nam trich quai

1610

Literature, see also

Sino-Vietnamese

literature

-analysis of works

118, 193, 194, 213,
252, 350, 367-370,
389, 427, 431, 449,
480, 575-578, 604,
639, 660-662, 686,
763, 782, 854, 855,
880, 885, 886, 901,
920, 921, 1050,
1073, 1099, 1111,
1112, 1131, 1146,
1154, 1165, 1166,
1182, 1197, 1218,
1243, 1278, 1279,
1337, 1340, 1379,
1404, 1584, 1603,
1605, 1607-1610,
1615, 1616,
1656-1658, 1702,
1734, 1746, 1747,
1749, 1751-1753,
1755, 1789, 1796,
1837-1839, 1914,
1940, 1978, 2006,
2020

- Literature, (continued)
- classical
 - 1352, 1842, 1943
 - history of
 - 583, 590, 594, 684,
 - 852, 853, 901,
 - 1001, 1092, 1162,
 - 1167, 1653, 1750,
 - 1754, 1756, 1757,
 - 1760, 1769, 1932,
 - 1942
 - minority peoples
 - 527, 1750
 - miscellaneous topics
 - 102, 599, 630, 682,
 - 868, 1223, 1374,
 - 1399, 1943
 - organizations concerned with
 - 24, 404, 739, 749,
 - 1021, 1430, 1439,
 - 1448, 1470
 - periods
 - 152, 751, 796, 854,
 - 887, 1335, 1443,
 - 1670, 1937
 - styles
 - 195, 367, 385, 391,
 - 1000, 1754
- Literary figures
- 383, 385, 387, 476,
 - 578, 686, 854, 855,
 - 880, 886, 901, 920,
 - 921, 1112, 1340,
 - 1437, 1604, 1615,
 - 1702, 1746, 1749,
 - 1753, 1783, 1815
- Lithic period
- 35, 484, 541, 781,
 - 1665
- Liu Sheng
- 1604
- Liu Yong Fu, [Luu Vinh Phuc]
- 129, 156, 162,
 - 712, 717, 1134,
 - 1364, 1482, 1773,
 - 2015
- Lo Bo
- 1323
- Lo Lo people
- 1913
- Loa Thanh, see Co Loa
- Local history
- 38, 75, 556, 985,
 - 1023, 1348, 1456,
 - 1472, 1475, 1479,
 - 1498, 1522, 1708,
 - 1710, 1880, 1891
- Logic of World Power, The
- 53
- Loi Giang
- 70, 72, 1027, 1246
- Long Bien
- 1579
- Long Doi mountain (see Long Doi Son)
- Long Doi Son
- 960, 1379
- Long Phuong citadel
- 1574
- Long Phuong city
- 1410
- Long Tien
- 344
- Loss of the southern region
- 111, 1346, 1493
- Lu Xun
- 632, 1997
- Luan cuong chinh tri cua Dang cong san Dong Duong
- 1946
- Luc bat
- 195, 391
- Luc river
- 1152
- Luc Suc Tranh Cong
- 1838
- Luc Van Tien
- 880
- Lung Nhai
- 842
- Luoc su ten pho Ha Noi
- 400
- Luoc thao lich su van hoc Viet Nam
- 1754
- Luon Slaobao
- 527

Luong Khe, trans.
337

Luong Ngoc Quyen
1960

Luong Van Nam
1153

Luong woman
118

Luu Cau Huyet Le Tan Thu
133, 2006

Luu Cuu Nhat
1353

Luu Ky
179

Luu Nhan Chu
185

Luu Vinh Phuc, see Liu Yong
Fu

Ly Bon
267

Ly Cao Tong
217

Ly cung, or Ly palace
1389

Ly Dynasty
211, 288, 379, 384,
393, 827, 857, 858,
956, 1003, 1033,
1226, 1270, 1335,
1408, 1410, 1674,
1727, 1802, 1832

Ly Giac
1802

Ly Khai Hoa
402

Ly Thuong Kiet
1226, 1270, 1323,
1831, 1836, 1948

Ly-Tran period
288, 393, 446, 481,
667, 827, 857, 883,
924, 941, 957, 958,
958, 1098, 1196,
1206, 1408, 1574,
1778, 1588, 1682,
1687, 1924

** M **

Ma Cao
180

Ma Danh Cuc
402

Ma river
845, 1588

Ma Vien, see Ma Yuan

Ma Yuan, [Ma Vien]
242

Mac Dynasty
74, 291, 434,
652-659, 890, 1557,
1600, 1864

Mac Xa village
890

Magic
526

Mai Chau
188

Mai Dinh Phuc
1066

Mai Siu village
1152

Mai Thuc Loan
1390

Maillard, Donat-Etienne
1077

Malthusianism
478

Man people
652, 990

Man Shu
1573

Mao Khe
1394

Mao Zedong
301, 1743, 2013

Maoism
 4, 1893, 1975
 Marchand
 1069
 Marche
 80
 Market
 895, 896, 900, 1143
 Marr, David G.
 822
 Marti, Jose
 1214
 Martial arts
 849
 Marx and Marxism
 62, 69, 103, 106,
 202, 231, 254, 270,
 336, 338, 429, 434,
 456, 468, 637, 744,
 760, 918, 969, 971,
 1015, 1022, 1024,
 1164, 1179, 1180,
 1184, 1212, 1265,
 1451, 1476, 1495,
 1628, 1748, 1756,
 1757, 1983, 1992,
 2002, 2013
 Marxism in history
 103
 Marxism-Leninism
 37, 300, 459, 552,
 557, 560, 699, 966,
 967, 973, 979, 982,
 1136, 1159, 1275,
 1308, 1332, 1495,
 1706, 1756, 1880,
 1995, 2012
 Marxist-Leninist propaganda
 cell
 300
 Maspero
 1631, 1967
 Mat Tong sect
 349
 Mat Tran Dan Toc Thong Nhut
 Viet Nam
 1848
 Mat Tran To Quoc Viet Nam
 1817, 1849

Materialism and
 Empirocriticism
 229
 May Day
 85, 343, 805
 May van de van hoc su Viet-
 Nam
 1756, 1757
 Me Linh
 242, 246, 248, 249,
 1005, 1569, 1930
 Mekong Delta
 509
 Meo people
 536, 538, 1723
 Methodology
 33, 34, 36, 38,
 206, 209, 238, 270,
 296, 313, 334-336,
 339, 351, 430, 433,
 461, 466, 470, 472,
 483, 495-500, 501,
 502, 512, 528, 531,
 561, 600, 631, 704,
 715, 723, 822, 868,
 873, 874, 877, 927,
 970, 1023, 1033,
 1047, 1121, 1136,
 1151, 1164, 1243,
 1258, 1262, 1267,
 1269, 1306, 1309,
 1348, 1441, 1458,
 1461, 1464, 1471-3,
 1475, 1480, 1485,
 1499, 1528, 1575,
 1596-97, 1611, 1684,
 1685, 1706, 1710,
 1728, 1758, 1798,
 1811, 1820, 1853,
 1864, 1972, 1983,
 1986, 1990, 1991,
 1995, 2001, 2005,
 2012
 Middle class
 98, 1345

Military, periods of history

- ancient Vietnam
 - 102, 212
- Bach Dang
 - 633, 947, 1115, 1116, 1283, 1402, 1488
- French
 - 847, 1292
- French period
 - 129, 171, 174, 438, 595, 666, 915, 1153, 1257, 1482, 1931
- Ly-Tran
 - 1778
- Ming period
 - 1117, 1203, 1247, 1604, 1694, 1797, 1806, 1917
- Mongol invasions
 - 133, 1791, 1804, 1809
- Nguyen dynasty
 - 1062, 1729
- situation in South Vietnam (1954-1975)
 - 96, 648, 649, 737, 916, 1301, 1302, 1343, 1378, 1568
- Song invasions
 - 1118, 1226, 1270
- Tay Son
 - 751, 950, 1119, 1248, 1249, 1314, 1321, 1450, 1678, 1730, 1787, 1788, 1810, 1834, 1951
- Tran dynasty
 - 1029
- Tran Hung Dao
 - 214, 216, 947
- Trung Sisters
 - 248, 310, 617, 843, 1120, 1930
- U.S. and allies
 - 48, 53, 486, 491, 543, 937, 1191, 1194, 1209, 1568
- Vietnam War
 - 915, 1190, 1543, 1858
- War of Resistance
 - 914, 933

Military, periods of history
(continued)

- World War II
 - 593
- Military: miscellaneous topics
 - bases
 - 174, 438, 1153, 1203, 1272, 1339, 1930, 1931
 - citadels
 - 765, 956, 1917
 - conscription
 - 1056, 1186
 - history
 - 443, 1676, 1856, 1857
 - home-front
 - 915, 916, 1029, 1343
 - science
 - 1218, 1551, 1626, 1676, 1787, 1789, 1797, 1806, 1809, 1855, 1892, 1911
 - tactics
 - 216, 310, 595, 633, 666, 914-16, 933, 947, 950, 1029, 1062, 1115, 1116, 1118, 1119, 1190, 1226, 1257, 1270, 1283, 1321, 1402, 1450, 1730, 1788, 1791, 1809, 1855
 - training
 - 1264, 1601, 1721
- Mine workers
 - 75, 78, 202, 756, 757, 778, 803, 924, 1089, 1090, 1145, 1188, 1242, 1244, 1358-1360, 1648
- Ming invasion and occupation
 - 70, 72, 312, 363, 388, 555, 603, 834, 841, 872, 1027, 1035, 1100, 1117, 1203, 1247, 1362, 1396, 1437, 1585, 1604, 1606, 1607, 1609, 1692, 1694, 1797, 1835, 1917, 1918, 2019

- Minh Cuong, trans.
2001
- Minh Do Su
1615
- Minh Mang
846, 848, 1069, 1070
- Minh Thanh school
300
- Minh Tranh
196, 503, 646,
1653, 1668, 1758
- Minh giam bau, a nom phrase
407
- Minority peoples
157, 180, 181,
186-88, 275, 411,
422, 506, 517,
519-29, 535-538,
568, 601, 612, 616,
641, 652-59, 673,
768-770, 792, 837,
839, 870, 961, 962,
990, 996, 997,
1030, 1062, 1065,
1067, 1068, 1070,
1084, 1093, 1113,
1128, 1137, 1156,
1168-1172, 1183,
1242, 1287, 1422,
1576, 1590, 1591,
1635, 1636, 1642,
1696, 1723, 1750,
1913, 1938, 1969
- Minority peoples' uprisings
411, 673, 990,
1062, 1635, 1696
- Moc chau
181, 186
- Mokhitarian, C.A.
82
- Mon-Khmer language system
1967
- Monarchy
395, 1222, 1807
- Monetary system
286-91, 1206, 1354,
1355
- Mongolia
1883
- Mongoloid
1075
- Mongols
125, 210, 350, 417,
671, 947, 1029,
1034, 1046, 1115,
1116, 1152, 1287,
1402, 1488, 1578,
1791, 1804, 1809,
1833
- Monographs
2, 716
- Moscow Congress
103
- Mot buoc moi trong viec
ngghien cuu nen van hoa
Hoa Binh
912
- Mot so van de ve lich su
giai cap cong nhan Viet
Nam
236
- Mount Do
35, 309, 610, 1202,
1771
- Mount Hung (Vinh Phu)
597
- Mount Mai Do
515
- Mozambique
1909
- Muoi bai tho cam hoai lien
hoan
385
- Muoi cai trung, legend
1584
- Muong mythology
101
- Muong people
101, 188, 411, 537,
612, 654, 656, 838,
856, 996, 1010,
1030, 1093, 1178,
1590, 1591, 1642,
1969
- My Tho uprising
304

Myths and Legends

101 222, 238, 242,
 245 247 306, 431,
 432, 520 521, 524,
 527, 531, 541, 833,
 849, 856, 868, 918,
 954, 963, 993,
 995-97, 1002 1004,
 1113, 1155, 1227,
 1389, 1392, 1411,
 1528, 1591, 1610,
 1727, 1748, 1754,
 1914, 1929, 1934,
 1935, 1942, 1949,
 1953

** N **

N.C.L.S., see Nghien Cuu Lich Su

N.L.F., see National
 Liberation Front

NCLS, see Nghien Cuu Lich Su

NLF, see National Liberation
 Front

N' Trang Long
 934

Nam Bo
 1292

Nam Chieu, see Nan Zhao

Nam Chon (Quang Nam)
 1078

Nam Cuong country
 520

Nam Dinh
 119, 168, 515,
 516, 1443, 1641, 1961

Nam Dong Publishing House
 1629

Nam Ky uprising
 1649

Nam Lien village
 1109

Nan Zhao [Nam Chieu]
 1913

National Assembly
 22, 462, 533, 1415,
 1440, 1500, 533,

National Congress at Tan Trao
 1465

National Democratic Front
 1850

National Democratic
 Revolution
 13, 63, 88, 97,
 200, 517, 603, 785,
 813, 1045, 1129,
 1180, 1481, 1507,
 1600, 1600, 1659,
 1848, 1869

National heritage
 7

National history
 8, 10, 176, 1136,
 1400, 1537, 1826,
 1976

National liberation
 41, 42, 61, 82,
 85, 88, 103, 107,
 109, 196, 218, 299,
 332, 353, 460, 503,
 586, 592, 695, 718,
 747, 758, 797, 814,
 817, 820, 825, 834,
 916, 930, 935, 966,
 1110, 1136, 1281,
 1290, 1300, 1362,
 1384, 1481, 1502,
 1503, 1510-14, 1516,
 1518, 1520, 1523,
 1526, 1532, 1533,
 1535, 1539, 1544,
 1621, 1628, 1763,
 1856, 1909, 1910,
 1916, 1987

National Liberation Front
 45, 47, 51, 445,
 650, 735, 740, 773,
 800, 806, 917,
 1303, 1373, 1507

- National heritage
7
- National history
8, 10, 176, 1136,
1400, 1537, 1826,
1976
- National question
109, 487, 517, 663,
699
- National traditions
44, 59, 299, 311,
358, 556, 730, 900,
1317, 1415, 1442,
1462, 1494, 1519,
1523, 1528, 1529,
1533, 1538, 1577,
1578, 1628, 1676,
1713, 1714, 1804,
1805, 1858, 1860,
1863, 1868, 1898
- Nationalism
44, 699, 871, 876,
926, 1274, 1342,
1458, 1549, 1629,
1778, 1808, 1864
- Nationhood
189, 394, 619, 641,
696, 830, 1006,
1024, 1178, 1253,
1274, 1420, 1434,
1674, 1688, 1691,
1692, 1716, 1808,
1836, 1967, 1993,
2016
- Navy
1832
- Neanderthal
1704
- New Caledonia
1106, 1107
- New Hebrides
1106, 1107
- New Vietnamese person
467, 1869, 1899
- Ngan Tuoi
237
- Ngang pass
68
- Nghe An
80, 165, 166, 538,
563, 733, 767, 843,
909, 1109, 1288,
1719, 1963
- Nghe Tinh
60, 71, 122, 165,
178, 259, 309, 436,
458, 561, 580, 713,
808, 1139, 1140,
1288, 1407, 1443,
1445, 1585,
1643-1645, 1874, 1922
- Nghe-Tinh Soviets
60, 309, 436, 458,
713, 808, 1288,
1443, 1445,
1643-1645, 1874, 580
- Nghia Binh
298
- Nghia Do
1134
- Nghiem Xuan Hong
40
- Nghien Cuu Lich Su
1, 732, 736, 750,
753, 755, 957,
1207, 1254, 1715,
1854, 1878, 1896,
2026
- Ngo Dinh Diem
7, 17, 50, 52, 86,
648, 649, 673, 700,
815, 1496, 1904
- Ngo Dynasty
326, 384, 827, 1363
- Ngo Gia The Pha
1100
- Ngo Gia Tu
540
- Ngo Kinh
1100, 1694
- Ngo Quang, Than Son
571
- Ngo Quang Dieu
1326
- Ngo Quang Mien
782
- Ngo Quyen
126, 1582, 1958

- Ngo Thi Nham
 274, 1114, 1324,
 1357, 1823, 1825
 Ngo Thoi Nham, see Ngo Thi
 Nham
 Ngo Trong Khue
 784
 Ngo Tru
 1100
 Ngo Tu
 1694
 Ngo Van Hoa, trans.
 328
 Ngo Van So
 1326
 Ngo Vi Qui
 408
 Ngo Xuong Xi
 833
 Ngoc Han, princess
 401, 571
 Ngoc Hoi
 1248, 1678, 1951
 Ngoc Lu bronze drum
 273
 Ngoc Mao bases
 1070
Ngoi Lua
 1111
Nguc Trung Thu
 134, 1562
 Nguoi dan hay o Long-thanh,
 a song
 570
 Nguyen Ai Quoc, see also Ho
 Chi Minh
 534, 703, 926, 968,
 1040, 1334, 1444
 Nguyen An Ninh
 1333
 Nguyen Anh
 117, 250, 829,
 1071, 1346, 1784,
 1792, 1976
 Nguyen Anh Thai
 1984
 Nguyen Bac
 1151
 Nguyen Canh Minh
 1072, 1695
 Nguyen Cao
 946, 1957
 Nguyen Cao Ky
 648
 Nguyen Chich
 1203, 1217
 Nguyen Cong Binh
 201, 219, 1559
 Nguyen Cong Hoan
 1111
 Nguyen Cong Tru
 149, 678, 1063,
 1082, 1224, 1729,
 1824, 1884, 1926
 Nguyen Cu Trinh
 193
 Nguyen Dinh Chieu
 880, 1821
 Nguyen Dinh Lu, trans.
 102
 Nguyen Don Tiet
 476
 Nguyen Dong Chi
 101, 296, 331, 952,
 958, 1092
 Nguyen Du
 371, 662, 686, 886,
 1182, 1839, 570
Nguyen Du va Truyen Kieu
 1182
 Nguyen Duc Canh
 540
 Nguyen Duc Minh
 1718
 Nguyen Duc Nang
 2015
 Nguyen Duc Nghinh
 874, 1071
 Nguyen Duy
 1555, 510
 Nguyen Dynasty
 114, 115, 117, 149,
 169, 228, 250, 256,
 297, 393, 397, 399,
 401-05, 446, 477,
 565, 678, 681, 771,
 786, 846, 848, 872,
 886, 899, 922, 941,
 956, 1054-56, ,
 1058-60, 1062-65,

- Nguyen Dytnasty, (continued)
 1067-70, 1072, 1074,
 1082, 1145, 1182,
 1220, 1224, 1242,
 1244, 1398, 1432,
 1493, 1565, 1585,
 1622, 1624, 1625,
 1693, 1696, 1698,
 1729, 1790, 1799,
 1813, 1819, 1824,
 1832, 1839, 1884,
 1920, 1925-28, 1937,
 1976
 Nguyen Ha
 1572
 Nguyen Hang Chi
 259
 Nguyen Ho
 1329
 Nguyen Hong Bich
 800
 Nguyen Hong Phong
 1559, 1656
 Nguyen Hue
 153, 264, 298, 641,
 950, 1111, 1112,
 1317, 1431, 1599,
 1614, 1764, 1784,
 1787, 1788, 1792,
 1793, 1810, 1951
 Nguyen Huu Cau
 396, 989, 1695
 Nguyen Huu Chinh
 861
 Nguyen Huu Trac, or Hai
 Thuong Lan Ong
 879
 Nguyen Huy Luong
 854
 Nguyen Khac Dam
 4, 36, 329, 471,
 495, 497, 636, 873,
 1228, 1310, 1908,
 1993
 Nguyen Khac Dam, trans.
 4, 36, 471, 495,
 497, 636, 1310,
 1908, 1993, 4, 36,
 471, 495, 497, 636,
 1310, 1908, 1993
 Nguyen Khanh, author
 1696
 Nguyen Khanh
 648
 Nguyen Khanh Tuong
 1329
 Nguyen Kim Anh, trans.
 1972
 Nguyen Lan
 451
 Nguyen Luong Bang
 2025
 Nguyen Luong Bich
 637, 1720
 Nguyen Ly
 834
 Nguyen Mau Kien
 27
 Nguyen Minh Van
 583, 645, 998
 Nguyen Ngoc Bich
 1443
 Nguyen Ngoc Lan
 2015
 Nguyen Nhac
 1074
 Nguyen Nhu Soan
 1694
 Nguyen Non
 953
 Nguyen period
 115, 446, 771, 872,
 1363
 Nguyen Phan Quang
 169, 1151, 1241,
 1251, 1254, 1266
 Nguyen Phuc Anh, see Nguyen
 Anh
 Nguyen Phuc Khoat
 1320
 Nguyen Phuoc Tan, trans.
 1975
 Nguyen Phuong
 1684
 Nguyen Quang Toan
 398, 401
 Nguyen Tao
 1083
 Nguyen The Anh
 1685

- Nguyen Thi Minh Khai
 1382
 Nguyen Thien Thuat
 1031
 Nguyen Thiep
 1325, 1357, 1614
 Nguyen Tien Dan
 1072
 Nguyen Trai
 70, 72, 195, 215,
 218, 227, 325,
 362-364, 391, 412,
 569, 575, 603, 607,
 618, 670, 694, 719,
 747, 764, 783, 789,
 842, 878, 1027,
 1031, 1035, 1036,
 1151, 1218, 1246,
 1251, 1254, 1341,
 1342, 1362, 1407,
 1437, 1535, 1577,
 1604, 1606, 1607,
 1609, 1671, 1688,
 1713, 1720, 1721,
 1779, 1785, 1786,
 1795-1797, 1806,
 1822, 1836, 1918,
 1933
Nguyen Trai danh giac cuu
nuoc
 1720
Nguyen Trai than the va su
nghiiep
 1036
 Nguyen Tri Phuong
 884
 Nguyen Trung Truc
 234
 Nguyen Truong To
 148, 161, 309, 376,
 426, 712, 715, 1770
 Nguyen Ung Long
 1251
 Nguyen Van Cu
 747, 1031, 1648
 Nguyen Van Di
 947
 Nguyen Van Hoai, trans.
 505
 Nguyen Van Kiem
 2015
 Nguyen Van Lai
 427, 1146
 Nguyen Van Nang
 300
 Nguyen Van Nghi
 1126
 Nguyen Van Thinh
 1292
 Nguyen Van Thieu
 648
 Nguyen Van Trung
 820, 1280
 Nguyen Viet
 32, 202, 338, 1244,
 1365, 2015
 Nguyen Viet, trans.
 338
 Nguyen Xuan Ky
 1045
 Nguyen Xuan On
 256, 563, 256, 563
 Nguyet Do
 398
 Nguyet Duc river
 1152
 Nguyet Thai
 398
Nha yeu nuoc va nha van Phan
Boi Chau
 144, 1564
 Nham Bien mountain
 1152
 Nhan Tinh Thao
 408
Nhap Mon Phuong Phap Su Hoc
 1685
 Nhat Duc river
 1152
 Nhat ky Dien An - Dac khu o
Trung Quoc (1942-1945)
 1743
 Nhat Linh
 887
 Nhat Tao victory
 234, 531
 Nhat Thanh
 882

Nhi Do Mai
 542, 1657, 1837
 Nhu Nguyet, battle
 1270, 1739
Nhung su kien lich su cua
dang bo thi xa Thanh Hoa
 539
 Nicaragua
 800
Nien Bieu, see Phan Boi Chau
Nien Bieu
 Nien Ky, victory
 170
 Nineteen hundred thirty
 (1930)
 80, 83, 84, 122,
 299, 343, 377, 436,
 690, 779, 791, 794,
 796, 805, 1087,
 1102, 1122, 1130,
 1180, 1290, 1315,
 1332, 1367, 1388,
 1418, 1423, 1425,
 1443, 1453, 1462,
 1469, 1757, 1845,
 1850, 1900, 1923,
 1929
 Nineteenth century
 27, 149, 228, 237,
 441, 678, 1926
 Ninh Binh
 68, 1321, 1961
 Ninh Son communal house
 1326
 Ninh Ton
 421
 Ninh Viet Giao
 1656
 Ninth century
 1579
 Nixon, Richard M.
 53, 54
 Noi Bang
 214
 Nom characters, see Chu Nom
Nong dan Viet Nam tien len
xa hoi chu nghia
 1559

Nong Van Van
 1062, 1065, 1067,
 1068, 1070
 Nui Sang victory
 1931
 Nung people
 521, 523, 525, 526,
 616, 995, 1170,
 1598, 1802, 1950,
 Nung mountain
 1950
 Nung Tri Cao
 1598, 1802
 Nuoc Xu movement
 1696

** 0 **

O Chau Can Luc
 79, 316
 October Revolution.
 12, 106, 147, 460,
 465, 529, 552, 669,
 797, 984, 1157,
 1259, 1261, 1331,
 1356, 1443, 1445,
 1446, 1536, 1618,
 1706, 1736, 1881,
 1910, 1916, 1987,
 2014
 Okuma
 139
 One-pillared pagoda
 7
 Ong Keo- Komadan
 745, 1234
Open Secrets - The
Kissinger-Nixon
Doctrine in Asia. Why
we shall never withdraw
 49

Origins of the Family,
Private Property and
the State, The

1237
 Overseas Chinese
 315, 606, 1242,
 1698, 1764
 Overseas Vietnamese
 1101, 1102, 1103

** P **

Pac Bo
 1264
 Pancratova, Anna
 1996
 Paris Agreement
 50
 Paris Commune
 1121, 1261
 Paris Peace Conference
 52
 Patriotism
 62, 121, 122, 138,
 144, 160, 203, 320,
 388, 635, 694, 719,
 764, 793, 822, 871,
 876, 878, 880, 903,
 948, 1079, 1110,
 1136, 1179, 1221,
 1264, 1335, 1519,
 1520, 1524, 1534,
 1537, 1538, 1545,
 1549, 1551, 1564,
 1624, 1626, 1628,
 1653, 1819, 1821,
 1826, 1859, 1863
 Pavie, Auguste
 277
 Peace treaty of 1862
 111

Peasant Question

1180, 1256

Peasant uprising

28, 96, 114, 125,
 169, 228, 259, 297,
 322, 323, 354, 359,
 396, 397, 399, 402,
 403, 405, 409, 410,
 477, 489, 503, 544,
 673, 681, 691, 696,
 698, 699, 703, 728,
 730, 780, 810, 827,
 866, 872-74, 883,
 890, 891, 899,
 951-53, 989, 1007,
 1052, 1054, 1057-60,
 1062, 1064-65,
 1067-70, 1072, 1074,
 1091, 1123, 1158,
 1193, 1241, 1250,
 1288, 1295, 1297,
 1329, 1330, 1336,
 1357, 1364, 1367,
 1376, 1393, 1431,
 1511, 1544, 1584,
 1585, 1643-45, 1661,
 1668, 1672, 1673,
 1679, 1690, 1695,
 1696, 1711, 1752,
 1784, 1790, 1794,
 1802, 1816, 1823,
 1873, 1883, 1885,
 1904, 1922, 1930,
 1994

Peasant-worker alliance

463, 464

Pensee, La

1032

People's Democratic Front

436

Periodization

29, 100, 103, 190,
 253, 294, 377, 646,
 683, 711, 850,
 1001, 1120, 1255,
 1276, 1423, 1486,
 1661, 1675, 1750,
 1758, 1760, 1777,
 1879, 1932, 1939,
 1942, 1999

- Pham Cong Cuc Hoa
 368
 Pham Hong Thai
 475, 875, 1650
Pham Hong Thai truyen
 132
 Pham Huy Le
 1207
 Pham Quynh
 452
Pham Tai Ngoc Hoa
 1165
 Pham Thai
 854
 Pham Thi Man
 1031
 Pham Trong Diem
 687, 1238, 1277 1308
 Pham Trong Dieu
 331
 Pham Trung Thu
 1641
 Pham Van Nghi
 589, 1126, 1443, 1641
 Phan Ba Vanh
 114, 169, 397, 477,
 1072, 1679
 Phan Boi Chau
 71, 127, 130, 131,
 134, 135, 136, 138,
 139, 141, 142, 100,
 146, 147, 150, 160,
 176, 257, 360, 475,
 559, 573, 622, 693,
 720, 788, 875, 903,
 1094, 1097, 1110,
 1129, 1179, 1366,
 1384, 1385, 1487,
 1537, 1538, 1562,
 1564, 1713, 2006
Phan Boi Chau Nien Bieu
 134, 146, 1562
 Phan Chu Trinh
 113, 158, 204, 230,
 295, 320, 382, 395,
 474, 534, 640, 712,
 725, 902, 1088,
 1219-1222, 1349,
 1370, 1386, 1443,
 1660, 1667, 1718,
 1851
 Phan Dai Doan
 1074
 Phan Dang Luu
 66, 1208, 1383, 1388
 Phan Dinh Phung
 71, 178, 237, 576,
 665, 1452, 1955
 Phan Gia Ben, trans.
 512
 Phan Hoang Hien
 269, 868, 1554
 Phan Huy Ich
 571
 Phan Huy Le
 863, 1145
 Phan Huy Quat
 648
 Phan Khoi
 860, 1840
 Phan Ngoc Lien, trans.
 1306
 Phan Phu Tien
 1235
 Phan Rang
 628
 Phan Thanh Gian
 111, 163, 203, 361,
 712, 786, 948,
 1161, 1493, 1666
Phan Tran
 449
 Phan Trong Muu
 578
 Phan Van Tri
 385
 Phan Van Truong
 1331
 Phan Xich Long
 1905
 Phap Loa
 1327
 Phenology
 26
 Phi, totem, spirit
 526
 Philippines
 1916

- Philosophy
 142 229 493 511
 559 599 705 860
 881 920 1404 1500
 1625 1656 1660 1795
 1983
- Pho Ca Duot
 1234
- Pho Hien
 1677
- Pho phuong Ha noi
 882
- Phong Chau
 613, 1278, 1279
- Phong Van Ky
 1296
- Phu Bien Tap Luc
 213, 1205
- Phu Dong Thien Vuong
 247
- Phu Hau (Phu Tho)
 608
- Phu Luu village
 894, 1061
- Phu Thuong (Quang Nam)
 1077
- Phu Xuan
 585, 1273
- Phu Xuyen (Ha Tay)
 425
- Phu Yen
 1963
- Phung Duong, princess
 588
- Phung Nguyen
 614, 992
- Phung Nguyen culture
 352, 1201, 1202
- Phung Thien prefecture
 392
- Phuong Duc, [Casting Guild]
 492
- Phuong Hoang, see also
 Capital-city
 562, 574
- Phuong phap su hoc
 1684
- Plan, 1956
 14
- Play Cu, [Pleiku]
 1963
- Pleiku, see Play Cu
- Po Kum Pao
 1322
- Poetry
 116, 118-20, 155,
 166, 168, 195, 215,
 227, 252, 367,
 385-87, 391, 403,
 476, 527, 575, 576,
 578, 589, 662, 763,
 782, 854, 880, 901,
 1050, 1114, 1197,
 1246, 1335, 1340,
 1584, 1702, 1734,
 1746, 1749, 1785,
 1821, 1978
- Poivre, Pierre
 1320
- Political military science
 1806
- Political struggle
 42, 89, 437, 557,
 558, 567, 647, 788,
 1045, 1158, 1173,
 1177, 1189, 1190,
 1305, 1368, 1503,
 1526, 1637, 1676,
 1855, 1892, 1946
- Political Thesis of 1930
 1180
- Pooctronhep
 1704
- Popular Front
 1103, 1297, 1443,
 1453, 1648
- Popular Front Government
 1103
- Portuguese colonialism
 1909
- Poulo Condore
 1393
- Prapat, (Thailand)
 1566, 1600
- President Ho, see Ho Chi Minh
- Princess Ngoc Han, see Ngoc
 Han

Princess Phung Duong, see
Phung Duong

Printing
406

Proces de la colonisation
francaise, Le
560, 980

Proletarian revolution
107, 353, 388, 825,
925, 1418, 1551,
1736, 1847, 1855,
1858, 1859, 1945

Proletarianization Movement
(1930)
1122

Proletariat and Proletarian
class
85, 413, 467, 497,
697, 793, 925, 926,
1159, 1288, 1334,
1418, 1528, 1549,
1551, 1668, 1757,
1858, 1863, 1868,
1899, 1911

Provisional Revolutionary
Government
51, 737, 917

Pu luong quan, legend
524

Pu Peo people
1171

Public land
60, 76, 384, 941,
1061, 1682,
1920-1922, 1590

Puppet army
54, 94, 1378,

Puppet regime
54, 94, 332, 599,
914, 974, 1158,
1192, 1375,
1301-1304, 1346,
1375, 1378, 1568,
1583, 1619, 1620

** Q **

Qing
154, 262, 263,
1119, 1248, 1250,
1314, 1328, 1835

Qing-Vietnam War
154, 262, 263, 950,
1119, 1248-50, 1321,
1328, 1450, 1678,
1810, 1834, 1951

Quan Am Thi Kinh
885

Quan Am bridge
167

Quan Dinh
1600

Quan He
1734

Quan diem duy vat may moc va
duy vat bien chung
trong cach nhan dinh
mot truyen co tich
1748

Quan Trung Tu Menh Tap
372, 1604

Quang Binh
68, 175, 484, 657,
837, 1338, 1651, 1963

Quang Nam
354, 1077, 1078,
1443, 1963

Quang Ngai
354, 1193, 1265, 1963

Quang Ninh
282, 757, 1358-1360,
1394, 1557, 1601

Quang Ninh mine
757, 1358, 1360

Quang Ninh workers
1358

Quang system
 1113
 Quang Thuy
 401
 Quang Tri
 1963
 Quang Trung
 264, 286, 398, 562,
 721, 999, 1053,
 1241, 1245, 1248,
 1599, 1634, 1776,
 1787, 1825, 1836,
 2004,
 Quang Trung money
 286
 Quang Yen
 1961
 Que Duong
 614, 702
 Quen citadel
 241, 283
Quoc Am Thi Tap
 209, 1197
 Quoc ngu
 64, 442, 480, 1755
Quoc Su Di Bien
 1976
Quoc Su Tuc Bien
 1602
Quoc trieu du Minh nhan vang
 phuc thu tap
 1604
 Quoc Tu Giam
 404, 739, 1952
Quynh Doi Khoa Danh Truong
 Bien
 383, 1719
 Quynh Doi village
 388
 Quynh Van culture
 1202

** R **

Rach Gam
 74, 153, 1048,
 1730, 1788
 Raglai
 673
 Rakoczi, Ferenc
 1877
Red Flag
 1739
 Red river
 944, 1579, 1588
 Red River Valley
 944
 Research Committee on
 Literature, History and
 Geography
 2, 123, 749, 1021,
 1430, 1439, 1448,
 1470
 Resistance to foreign
 aggression
 52, 89, 121, 125,
 126, 184, 210, 262,
 310, 312, 319, 347,
 358, 361, 363, 388,
 417, 445, 448, 455,
 503, 555, 568, 635,
 659, 664, 666, 671,
 743, 748, 768, 827,
 834, 841, 870, 871,
 915, 947, 964,
 1029, 1034, 1037,
 1120, 1135, 1150,
 1152, 1155, 1186,
 1188-90, 1203, 1226,
 1250, 1295, 1317,
 1360, 1372, 1373,
 1422, 1426, 1450,
 1488, 1512, 1514,

Resistance to foreign
aggression, (continued)
1515, 1519, 1523,
1532, 1535, 1545-47,
1551, 1578, 1635,
1636, 1641, 1642,
1651, 1676, 1692,
1721, 1744, 1791,
1800, 1803, 1804,
1805, 1807, 1809,
1816, 1831, 1833,
1858, 1862, 1871,
1876, 1881, 1918

Reunification

11, 52, 641

Revolutionaires Vietnamiens
et pouvoir colonial en
Indochine: communistes,
trotskyistes,
nationalistes a Saigon
de 1932 a 1937
1631

Revolutionary Military
Council

648

Revolutionary Path, see
Duong Kach Menh

Revolutionary Youth League
668

Rhodesia

1281

Robequain, Charles

478, 623

Robin, Resident

80

Role of research

7, 1879

Rubber

943

Ruc people

657

Rural society

94, 98, 99, 374,

813, 817, 1192, 1213

Russia

270, 594, 690,

1618, 1989

Russia-China

327

Russian History

270, 1989

Russian-Turkish war

1989

** S **

SANDINO

800

SEATO, [Southeast Asia Treaty
Organization]

54

SFCT [Societe Francaise
des Charbonnages du
Tonkin]

756, 1358

Sa Pa

420, 628

Sai Vai

193

Saigon

151, 648, 651, 823,

907, 1102, 1127,

1301-1303, 1330,

1331, 1568, 1583,

1631, 1784, 1792,

1964

Sam Son, base

530

San Chay

521

San Diu

521

Sao Nam, see Phan Boi Chau

Savanakhet, Laos

1234

Schlesinger, Arthur

621

- Scholar-Patriots movement.
 27, 71, 113, 120,
 148, 158, 161, 163,
 164, 166-68, 170-73,
 177-80, 196, 234,
 237, 251, 252, 255,
 256, 476, 530, 563,
 576, 578, 664-66,
 724, 793, 946,
 1066, 1077, 1081,
 1126, 1208, 1265,
 1271, 1318, 1338,
 1340, 1417, 1443,
 1452, 1585, 1639,
 1640, 1745, 1819,
 1957
- Schurman, Franz
 53
- Science
 22, 26, 582, 929,
 983, 1047, 1416,
 1429, 1440, 1449,
 1492, 1504, 1506,
 1879, 1915, 2010
- Science Committee
 22, 23, 2010
- Sciences Sociales
 4, 495, 502, 1310,
 1908
- Seamen
 1101-04
- Second Party Congress
 1347
- Sedang
 1635
- Serard
 28
- Seventeenth Century
 58, 393, 442, 490,
 896, 898, 922, 924,
 952, 1032, 1143,
 1351, 1414, 1577,
 1697
- Seventh century
 1579
- Shang-Yin period
 1741
- Shi Xie, [Si Nhiep]
 620
- Shu
 306, 997
- Si Nhiep, see Shi Xie
- Siam-Viet relations
 74, 130, 140, 141,
 143, 153, 1048,
 1069, 1250, 1730,
 1742, 1788
- Siamese forces
 1730
- Sino-Vietnamese literature
 134, 146, 209, 349,
 505, 577, 583, 590,
 591, 594, 645, 684,
 851, 852, 998, 999,
 1003, 1038, 1049,
 1139, 1162, 1571,
 1611, 1612, 1653,
 1655, 1657, 1700,
 1757, 1841
- Sino-Vietnamese relations
 143, 315, 508, 566,
 679, 965, 999,
 1248, 1505, 1525,
 1593, 1737, 1738,
 1739, 1740-42, 1835,
 1887-90, 1892, 1893
- Sixteenth Century
 866, 873, 922, 924,
 952, 1032, 1414,
 1577, 1680
- Sixth century
 267, 1011, 1579, 1929
- Slan Chi
 506
- Slavery
 101, 207, 222, 223,
 308, 309, 348, 584,
 654, 667, 680, 685,
 761, 856, 857, 863,
 874, 883, 889, 897,
 937, 957, 958,
 1009-1011, 1019,
 1020, 1163, 1240,
 1258, 1260, 1284,
 1312, 1580, 1594,
 1669, 1680, 1681,
 1699, 1765-1768,
 1772, 1779, 1969
- Snow man
 1704

- So do
 1753
So thao dia ly Viet Nam
 419, 628
So thao lich su van hoc Viet Nam
 901, 1001, 1942
So thao lich su Viet Nam
 206, 687, 1758
So yeu khao co hoc nguyen thuy
 1665
 Soc Son
 1150
 Social class
 464, 810, 1032
 Socialism in our country
 30
 Socialist Republic of Vietnam
 1897
 Socialist person
 1869, 1876
 Somoza
 800
 Son La
 642, 1443
 Son La prison
 642
 Son Tay
 347, 1958, 1961, 1582
 Son Tinh Thuy Tinh, legend
 997
 Son Vi culture
 1202
 Song, Chinese dynasty
 455, 605, 1150,
 1226, 1270, 1395,
 1731, 1798, 1830,
 1831, 1835, 1898
 Song Da
 170, 666
 Song Da army
 666
 Song invasion
 455, 1118, 1150,
 1226, 1270, 1395,
 1731, 1739, 1818,
 1831, 1898
 South Africa
 1587
 Southeast Asia
 210, 352, 488, 491,
 606, 610, 835, 904,
 966, 1380, 1578, 1987
 Soviet Academy of Science
 546, 1087
 Soviet Oriental Institute
 690
 Soviet Union and China
 1915
 Spring 1975 General Offensive
 54, 96, 1091, 1829
 Stalin
 11, 468, 696, 1024,
 1180, 1274, 1313,
 1446, 1728, 1992,
 2001, 2013
 Standardized pronunciation
 of Vietnamese
 3
 State, The
 923, 945, 1204,
 1674, 1682, 1807,
 1847, 1852, 1897,
 1925, 1966
 Stele
 211, 217, 574, 575,
 579, 588, 894, 898,
 1003, 1049, 1050,
 1096, 1160, 1282,
 1326, 1379, 1412,
 1598, 1599, 1611,
 1727, 1958
 Strike
 592, 651, 756, 778,
 1358
 Student movements
 122, 1371
Su kien lich su dang Ha Nam
Ninh, (1929-1954)
 271
Su Ky Toan Thu
 1602, 1798
Su Ky Tuc Bien
 1602
 Su quan
 283 1790
 Sua mountain
 1950
 Sun Wu
 1806

Sun Yat Sen, see Sun Zhong
 Shan
 Sun Zhong Shan, [Sun Yat Sen]
 140
 Sung Thien Dien Linh
 1379
Sung bai giai nhan
 875

** T **

Ta Chi Dai Truong
 1071
 Ta Hien
 168
 Ta Thu Thau
 1333
 Ta Xuan Linh
 1696
 Taboo
 526
Tac Gia Han Nom Hai Hung
 1162
 Taiping
 1431
Tale of Kieu
 367, 371, 565, 686,
 721, 1182, 1764, 1839
 Tam Cam, story
 1279
 Tam Giang citadel
 1132
 Tam La
 1117
 Tam Tam Xa
 1647
 Tan Trao
 1465
Tan Vien tu di tich
 1414

Tan Viet
 135, 580, 1825,
 1826, 1828, 1833,
 1834
Tan Viet Nam
 135
Tang hai le dam
 1099
 Taoism
 350, 526, 828,
 1327, 1656, 1673,
 1755
 Tay Do fortress
 375
Tay Duong Gia To Bi Luc
 121
 Tay Nguyen
 659, 1969
 Tay people
 522, 523, 527, 1113
 Tay Son
 116, 262-64, 274,
 286, 298, 323, 324,
 408, 571, 574, 696,
 751, 784, 854, 881,
 890, 892, 893, 922,
 1053, 1119, 1207,
 1245, 1248, 1328,
 1357, 1450, 1585,
 1601, 1634, 1790,
 1825
Tay Son, Nguyen Hue
 298
Tay Son thuy mat khao
 324
 Tay-Thai
 186, 1178
 Tay written language
 157
 Taylor, Keith
 752
 Teaching of history
 33, 473, 498, 1306
 Temple
 217, 272, 285, 404,
 579, 582, 733, 739,
 895, 954, 1003,
 1160, 1196, 1272,
 1407, 1412, 1599,
 1611, 1727, 1733,
 1776, 1948

- Temple-markets
895
- Tenth century
283, 292, 326, 349,
830, 833, 922,
1204, 1395, 1578,
1579, 1588, 1674,
1731, 1818, 1836,
1898, 1934, 1958
- Tet
90, 859
- Tet (1968) offensive, see
Tet Mau Than
- Tet Mau Than
90, 1158, 1539
- Thach Sanh
389, 1914
- Thai Binh
27, 164, 168, 267,
300, 516, 733,
1100, 1393, 1605,
27, 164, 168, 267,
273, 300, 516, 733,
1099, 1393, 1605
- Thai Binh Hoan Vu Ky
1605
- Thai Dong
1337, 1752
- Thai Duc money
286
- Thai-Meo
1128
- Thai Nguyen
75, 1960, 1961
- Thai Ninh village
1393
- Thai people
76, 523, 616, 1084,
1913, 1969
- Thai-Viet, see Siam-Viet
relations
- Thai Vu
439, 476
- Thailand
491, 668, 1079,
1566, 1742
- Than Ai
668
- Than Duy Nhac
953
- Than Loi
1802
- Than Son, see Ngo Quang
- Thang Bom
763, 782, 1584
- Thang Long
344, 393, 446, 766,
1403, 1408, 1410,
1468, 1574, 1600,
1616, 1948, 1951
- Thanh, General
402
- Thanh Ba
607, 1120
- Thanh Giong
1949
- Thanh Hoa
68, 174, 180, 255,
414, 476, 530, 539,
555, 556, 656, 833,
843, 844, 894, 939,
1081, 1144, 1198,
1340, 1642, 1963
- Thanh Nghe
1093
- Thanh Nien
668, 1332
- Thanh Nien Cach Mang Dong
Chi Hoi
1102, 1646
- Thanh Thien
1727, 1820
- Thanom, Thailand
1566, 1600
- Thap gioi co hon quoc ngu van
1755
- That Khe
1257
- That Son base
1905
- That Thu Kinh Do
251, 639
- That tram so
1952
- The ngoc An Duong, see An
Duong Ngoc Gian
- Then Van, see also Tay people
527, 601

- Thien Ho De Ho
 132, 133
 Thien Ho Gian
 1641
Thien Nam Du Ha Tap
 1603
Thien Nam Minh Giam
 1602
 Thieu Duong
 867
 Third century
 840
 Third International
 1890
 Third National Assembly
 1415
 Third Party Congress
 1347, 1463
 Thirteenth century
 125, 210, 214, 265,
 350, 417, 633, 671,
 701, 947, 947,
 1029, 1034, 1046,
 1115, 1116, 1152,
 1204, 1283, 1400,
 1402, 1426, 1488,
 1577, 1578, 1588,
 1674, 1687, 1791,
 1804, 1809, 1833
 Tho Ha
 1143, 1176
 Tho Language
 1137
 Tho Xuong district
 392
Thoi ky hinh thanh luc luong
vu trang cach mang
 1857
 Three-Year plan (1958-60)
 1876
Thu Muc Viet Nam
 77
 Thu Thuy, trans.
 1983
 Thua Thien
 358, 1963
 Thuan Chau
 541
 Thuan Hoa, province
 79
 Thuc An Duong Vuong, see
 Thuc Phan
 Thuc Phan
 245, 306, 520, 584,
 602, 733, 761, 997,
 1580, 1613, 1663
 Thuc Vuong
 1002
Thuong kinh phong vat chi mao
 1616
 Thuong Phuc
 893
 Thuong Tin (Ha Tay)
 416, 425
 Tien Bot
 1065
 Tien Cuong
 1411
 Tien Hai
 1224, 1367
Tieng cuoi Viet Nam
 1000
Tieng Dan
 1288
Tim hieu che do ruong dat
Viet Nam nua dau the ky
 XIX
 1693, 1928
Tim hieu kho sach Han Nom
 505
 To Hoai
 2015
 To Minh Trung
 558
 To Thuc
 965
 Ton Duc Thang
 2024
 Ton Quang Phiet
 360, 1826
 Ton That Thuyet
 251, 1443, 1640
 Ton Viet Publishing house
 1629
 Tong Binh
 1579
 Tong Duy Tan
 255
 Tong Nuong
 402

Tong Tap Van Hoc Viet Nam

1335

Tong Tran Cuc Hoa

661

Tot Dong

1117, 1193, 1247

Totem

187, 293 346, 422,
526, 1759

Tra Bong

1193, 1329, 1696

Tra Lan citadel

1917

Tra son quan thu, poem

589

Trade unions

84, 907, 936

Tram Trung

856, 996

Tran Bich Quang, trans.

33, 34, 472, 499,
500, 513, 634, 708,
1284, 1312, 1336,
1994

Tran Binh Trong

1392

Tran Cung

1393

Tran Cuong, trans.

336

Tran Dynasty

210, 217, 288, 350,
379, 384, 390, 393,
588, 827, 845, 857,
872, 876, 888, 906,
1282, 1029, 1327,
1391, 1410, 1674,
1779, 1791, 1798,
1832, 1952

Tran Hung Dao, see Tran
Quoc Tuan

Tran Huu Chi

1658

Tran Huy Ba

446, 579, 939

Tran Huy Lieu

1220, 1812, 2021,
2022,

Tran Huy Lieu, trans.

1220

Tran Khanh

868

Tran Nguyen Han

504

Tran Nhan Ton

906, 1327

Tran Phu

1382

Tran Quang Khai

588

Tran Quoc Tuan, [Tran Hung
Dao]

214, 216, 265, 417,
455, 693, 947,
1317, 1344, 1400,
1426, 1545, 1688,
1721, 1789, 1806,
1836, 2020

Tran Quoc Vuong

912, 1767, 1774,
1775, 1777, 1843

Tran Tam

1050

Tran Tan

166

Tran Thanh Mai

763, 1748

Tran Thai Tong

1327

Tran Thi Ngoc Am

1556

Tran Trong Kim

1421

Tran Van Giap

20, 407, 473, 505,
1981

Tran Van Giau

440, 564

Tran Van Ky

264

Tran Xuan Soan

1340

Trang Bach

1394

Trang Long

934

Trang Quynh

660, 1112

Travail, Le, newspaper

1086

- Tre Coc
 920, 1166, 1404,
 1656, 1658, 1747
 Tri Bich
 402
 Trieu Au, see Le Thi Dan
 Trieu Da
 1002, 1010
 Trieu Dong village
 894, 1061
 Trinh Bang Phi
 1402
 Trinh Can
 633, 1825
 Trinh Cuong
 314
 Trinh Khac Lan
 259
 Trinh-Nguyen period
 359, 881, 1351,
 1409, 1695, 1830,
 1977
 Trinh-Nguyen struggle
 490
Trinh Thu
 194
 Trinh Trang
 1556
 Trinh Van
 180
 Trotskyism in Vietnam
 1333, 1631
 Truc Lam
 906, 1327
 Trung, village
 1599, 1639
 Trung Hoa
 484
 Trung Le
 580
Trung Nghia Ca
 252
 Trung Nhi, see also Trung
 Sisters
 310
Trung Quang Tam Su
 127, 875
 Trung Sisters
 242-244, 246, 248,
 249, 310, 319, 398,
 507, 579, 617, 843,
 918, 964, 1003-1005,
 1037, 1043, 1114,
 1120, 1155, 1820,
 1827, 1930, 1953
 Trung Trac, see also Trung
 Sisters.
 310
 Truong Ba Can
 823
 Truong Chinh
 569, 583, 998, 1404
 Truong Cong Dinh, see Truong
 Dinh
 Truong Dinh
 664, 724, 1318, 1600
 Truong Duy Hoa
 1596
 Truong Huu Ky
 1718
 Truong Huu Quynh
 1, 308, 375, 957,
 1269, 1767, 1928
 Truong Nhu Ngan, trans.
 333-335, 675, 1285,
 1311, 2014
 Truong Quyen
 1322
 Truong Son combatants
 1148
 Truong Tuu
 371, 1182, 1756,
 1757, 1839
Truong Vien, hat cheo
 1940
 Truong Vinh Ky
 112, 340, 380, 441,
 663, 674, 712, 787,
 949, 1369, 1501
 Truong Xuan
 211
 Truy Dong
 312
Truyen co tích Viet Nam
 1748

Truyen Kieu va thoi daiNguyen Du

371, 1182, 1839

Truyen Ky Man Luc

886

Truyen Pham Hong Thai

475

Tu chi trich

1648

Tu Duc

115, 361, 394, 399,

405, 1819

Tu Liem district

892

Tu Luc Van Doan

887

Tu Pho

843

Tu Xuong

1112

Tue Tinh

582

Tue Trung

1327

Tong Meng Hui

140

Tung Tay Ho

854

Tuyen Hoa, 400Tuyen Quang

1412, 1961

Twelfth century

1118, 1150, 1204,

1412, 1578, 1588,

1674, 1687, 1802

Twentieth century

80, 458, 1367, 1383

** U **

USAID, [United States Agency
for International
Development]

638, 1568

U.S. Anti-War movement

1298

U.S. Army

1191

U.S.-Diem

51, 87, 94, 311,

445, 688, 762, 811,

815, 1329, 1330,

1371, 1376, 1496,

1620, 1696

U.S. History

1263

U.S. Imperialism and
Neo-colonialism

11, 17, 45, 46,

48, 53, 54, 61,

87, 91, 93-95, 365,

444, 478, 485, 486,

488, 491, 543, 598,

599, 638, 650, 659,

706, 762, 816, 817,

819, 937, 938, 968,

976, 978, 1044,

1194, 1195, 1209,

1210, 1211, 1231,

1263, 1304, 1343,

1360, 1371, 1374-76,

1500, 1511, 1543,

1550, 1566-68, 1583,

1621, 1636, 1724,

1742, 1912

U.S.-Puppet

94 332 974 1158

1192 1375 1619 1620

- U.S.S.R.
2
- U.S.S.R.- Vietnamese Relations
12, 15, 147
- Uc Trai Di Tap
575
- Uncle Ho, see Ho Chi Minh
- Union of French Colonial
Peoples
668
- United Front of the
Vietnamese People
413
- Unity of Vietnam
9, 11, 17, 52, 64,
183, 189, 359, 455,
485, 565, 641, 688,
696, 759, 806, 827,
829, 833, 917,
1052, 1264, 1292,
1346, 1424, 1425,
1433, 1510, 1546,
1628, 1784, 1792,
1816, 1831, 1836,
1858, 1861, 1863,
1868, 1871, 1874,
1923
- University of Hanoi
260
- Upper Dong Nai
1963
- Uprisings, see also Peasant
Uprisings, Anti-Foreign
Uprisings, and Minority
Uprisings
-ancient (pre-989 A.D.)
242, 267, 310, 319,
507, 840, 954, 964,
1037, 1043, 1114,
1155, 1390, 1820,
1827, 1930, 1953
-medieval period
28, 70, 72, 114,
125, 169, 218, 228,
262, 297, 323, 325,
396, 397, 399, 402,
403, 405, 409, 477,
555, 561, 691, 696,
764, 827, 834, 866,
- Uprisings, (continued)
883, 951, 989,
1007, 1027, 1035,
1052, 1054,
1058-1060, 1062,
1065, 1067-1070,
1072, 1074, 1100,
1123, 1132, 1203,
1217, 1246, 1362,
1432, 1436, 1558,
1585, 1607, 1661,
1668, 1672, 1679,
1779, 1784, 1790,
1802, 1803, 1806,
1816, 1823, 1885,
1917, 1929, 1933,
2019
- Urban
42, 183, 332, 374,
598, 599, 1311,
1313, 1436, 1503,
1510, 1524
- Uy Ban Khoa Hoc Nha Nuoc
[State Science
Commission]
2010
- Uy Muc Tuong Duc
872
- Uzbekistan Academy of Science
551
- ** V **
- VNQDD, see Viet Nam Quoc Dan
Dang
- V.N.P. trans..
630
- Vac village, Nghe An
909

- Vain hopes, grim realities -
the economic
consequences of the
Vietnam war
 55
- Van Chi
 1718
- Van Dai Loai Ngu
 1154
- Van Dien
 781, 992, 1199
- Van Duc Giai
 1719
- Van hoc trao phung Viet Nam
 1112
- Van hoc su Viet Nam tien ban
the ky XIX
 1937
- Van Lac trans.
 470
- Van Lang, (author)
 947
- Van Lang, (country)
 222, 232, 306, 432,
 596, 616, 994, 996,
 1004, 1569, 1664,
 1768, 1772
- Van Mieu
 404, 739, 1160, 1599
- Van Nien Co
 405
- Van Phong Thanh Thien, stupa
 1727
- Van Quy cell (1935)
 592
- Van Su Dia
 16, 22, 901, 1001
- Van Tan
 123, 161, 346, 383,
 510, 542, 602, 607,
 901, 1000, 1112,
 1166, 1337, 1570,
 1571, 1656, 1657,
 1932, 1986
- Van Tao
 413, 496, 1559
- Van Trung
 1070
- Vang Ba Chay
 544
- Venezuela
 774, 1209
- Vi Cuong
 1411
- Vial, P.
 1369
- Vien Khoa Hoc Xa hoi
 1517
- Vien Su Hoc
 24, 969
- Vientiane agreement
 159, 938
- Viet Giam Thong Khao
 1602
- Viet Giam Thong Khao Tong
 Luan
 1602
- Viet Lam Xuan Thu
 1243
- Viet Minh
 250, 388, 1817, 1846
- Viet Nam, see also Vietnam
- Viet Nam Cach Mang Dong Minh
 Hoi
 592
- Viet Nam Hoi Phuc Quoc Dong
 Minh
 1296
- Viet Nam Hon
 1293
- Viet Nam Nghia Liet Su
 145, 1361, 2009
- Viet Nam Quang Phuc Hoi
 140, 585, 1296, 1443
- Viet Nam Quoc Dan Dang
 592, 695, 769,
 1290, 1459, 1629
- Viet Nam Quoc Su Khao
 176, 875
- Viet Nam Su Luoc
 1421
- Viet Nam Thanh Nien Cach
 Mang Dong Chi Hoi
 1646
- Viet Nam The Chi
 1602
- Viet Ngu Nghien Cuu
 1840

- Viet Su Bi Lam
 1602
Viet Su Cuong Muc
 1602
Viet Su Khao Giam
 1602
Viet Su Tan Bien
 1683
Viet Su Thong Giam Cuong Muc
 394
Viet Su Tieu An
 1602
Viet Su Toan Thu Ban Ky Tuc
Bien
 1602
Vietnam au Xxe siecle, Le
 57
Vietnam Face to Face with
War
 706
Vietnam: Histoire et
Civilisation, Le
 104
 Vietnam Revolutionary League
 592
 Vietnam-Soviet relations
 15
 Vietnam War
 -Buddhism and Catholicism
 54, 87, 311, 649
 -economy, society and
 government of the South
 46, 54, 93, 94,
 332, 365, 598, 599,
 648, 649, 706, 815,
 817, 819, 974,
 1186, 1192,
 1301-1304, 1343,
 1374, 1375, 1378,
 1496, 1510, 1568,
 1583, 1620, 1904
 -forms of struggle and
 tactics
 42, 50, 51, 54,
 88, 89, 332, 445,
 567, 635, 647, 758,
 915, 916, 917, 978,
 1147, 1148, 1158,
 1186, 1188-1190,
- Vietnam War, (continued)
 1192, 1193, 1305,
 1329, 1371, 1372,
 1376, 1503, 1507,
 1515, 1520, 1523,
 1524, 1526, 1533,
 1542, 1543, 1619,
 1621, 1623, 1636,
 1858, 1859, 1904,
 1911
 -general comments
 29, 1511, 1514,
 1544, 1828, 1859
 -(and) historical study
 1513, 1547, 1878
 -international aspects
 51, 61, 311, 445,
 448, 650, 706, 737,
 1299, 1300, 1516,
 1540, 1550, 1848,
 1859
 -"limited" or "partial" war
 54, 89, 332, 1301,
 1302, 1619, 1621
 -local struggles
 365, 388, 1651
 -minority peoples
 768, 1636
 -(the) North
 644, 1188, 1543,
 1546, 1871
 -"pacification"
 1192, 1619, 1620
 -"special" war
 54, 89, 648, 650,
 1373
 -(and) tradition of
 resistance
 448, 688, 1502,
 1512, 1519, 1520,
 1523, 1533, 1535,
 1546, 1547, 1858
 -U.S. policy and strategy
 45, 46, 48-50,
 53-56, 61, 91,
 93-95, 332, 365,
 444, 485, 486, 543,
 598, 621, 706, 817,
 968, 1148, 1194,

- Vietnam War, (continued)
 1195, 1304, 1343,
 1371, 1373, 1511,
 1568, 1583,
 1619-1621, 1636
 -urban affairs
 42, 332, 358, 598,
 599, 1503, 1510, 1524
 -"Vietnamization"
 54
 -workers and peasants
 88-92, 94, 644,
 817, 1188, 1192, 1871
 Vietnam Workers' Party
 14, 37, 62, 110,
 433, 517, 758, 824,
 979, 982, 1906,
 1907, 1094, 1441,
 1457, 1460, 1461,
 1463, 1489, 1652,
 1707, 1817
Vietnamese Anti-Colonialism
 822
 Vietnamese communism
 1628, 1871
Vietnamese Communism: the
Pre-Power Phase
(1925-1945)
 1630
 Vietnamese feudal society
 105, 1028, 1239,
 1398, 1662, 1968
 Vietnamese in China
 215, 520, 592, 593,
 1102, 1114, 1650,
 1785
 Vietnamese in France.
 1103
 Vietnamese, overseas
 1101-04
 Vietnamese physicians
 582, 879, 1815
 Vietnamese revolution
 12, 29, 51, 63,
 97, 110, 140, 343,
 374, 381, 436, 457,
 475, 529, 699, 813,
 825, 902, 925,
 967-69, 971-73, 975,
 976, 978-81, 984,
- Vietnamese Revolution,
 (continued)
 1157, 1177, 1212,
 1256, 1261, 1263,
 1275, 1334, 1417,
 1418, 1441, 1443,
 1445, 1446, 1481,
 1536, 1600, 1618,
 1628, 1706, 1710,
 1716, 1735, 1745,
 1764, 1847, 1850,
 1855, 1856, 1859,
 1869, 1872, 1881,
 1883, 1892, 1893,
 1901, 1945,
 Vietnamese workers
 81, 738, 777, 803,
 1094, 1104, 1106,
 1107, 1187, 1350,
 1499
 Vietnamization program
 54
 Village market
 896, 900
 Vinh Lang stele
 575
 Vinh Phu
 597, 671, 963, 964,
 1002, 1003
 Vinh prison
 1388
Vo de
 1753
 Vo Thiet
 843
 Vo Van Nhung
 103, 498, 944
 Voi Mep
 1407
 Vu Hoi
 1393
 Vu Huy Phuc
 32, 957, 1693
 Vu Lan
 1760
 Vu Ngoc Phan
 1223, 1748
 Vu Ninh
 507

Vu Pham Hoang
2015
Vu Pham Khai
1819
Vu Quynh
1610
Vu Trong Phung
1753
Vu Tu
119
Vu Tuan Viet, trans.
1991
Vuong Hoang Tuyen
923

** W **

Wang An Shi
1226
Wang Mang
308, 318
Wang Tong
1604
War of Resistance (1945-54)
39-41, 191, 250,
275, 651, 700, 746,
768-70, 825, 913-15,
932, 933, 1105,
1186, 1187, 1189,
1257, 1447, 1453,
1462, 1469, 1485,
1514, 1635, 1859
War Zone 4
1394
Warlordism, see also
Feudalism
105, 321, 827,
1782, 1802
Water management
124, 266, 390, 482,
643, 844, 845,
1030, 1588, 1807

West Germany
469, 543, 775, 1722
Western contact
58
Women
118, 137, 155, 398,
567, 745, 778, 869,
921, 964, 1003,
1089, 1156, 1158,
1405, 1462, 1800,
1820, 1936, 1940,
1953
Women's Federation of Viet
Nam
1462
Worker movements
81, 84, 89-91, 198,
299, 332, 466, 592,
651, 772, 778, 779,
803, 805, 907,
1101-04, 1106-07,
1122, 1136, 1187-88,
1290, 1350, 1358,
1359, 1763
Worker-Peasant
88, 413, 776, 933,
982, 1045, 1130,
1445, 1736, 1847,
1850, 1867, 1874,
1923, 1533, 1588,
1533, 1588
Working class and Workers,
see also Worker Movement
Worker-Peasant
-birth, development and
history
78, 81, 92, 128,
197, 236, 258, 261,
299, 457, 564, 697,
771, 772, 776, 777,
803, 932, 1239,
1350, 1844, 1874,
1888
-conditions under the
French
78, 81, 83, 771,
772, 776, 777, 803,
805, 943, 1106,
1350, 1874

Working class, (continued)

- foreign countries
 - 773, 936, 984,
 - 1045, 1587, 1736,
 - 1890
- general comments
 - 40, 1713, 1865, 1984
- leadership role
 - 90, 250, 299, 682,
 - 698, 759, 1445,
 - 1532, 1852, 1879,
 - 1874, 1897, 1923
- (in) literature
 - 682, 796
- party of
 - 62, 466, 824, 979,
 - 1763
- (and) socialism
 - 30, 63, 463, 464,
 - 467, 644, 759, 919,
 - 1344, 1405, 1406,
 - 1847, 1850, 1867,
 - 1870, 1871, 1874,
 - 1876, 1890, 1898
- structure of
 - 92, 198, 466, 919,
 - 931, 932, 1405,
 - 1406, 1866, 1903
- (and) Vietnam War)
 - 63, 82, 250, 299,
 - 413, 824, 919, 967,
 - 979, 1847, 1850,
 - 1865, 1923

Working class and the
national liberation
movement in Vietnam
(1885-1930), The
 82

World :contemporary.
 798

World revolution
 107, 557, 1259

World War II
 374, 436, 593, 1846

Writing systems
 157, 852, 999, 1038

** X **

Xa Loc bridge
 1132

Xa people
 839, 1172,

Xau
 1590

Xien Van
 402

Xin Tang Shu
 1573

Xin Zhi Shi
 1737

Xing Jong Hui
 140

Xoai Mut
 74, 153, 1048,
 1730, 1788

Xuong Giang
 1606

Xuong quan lang
 527, 601

** Y **

Year plan
 945, 1405, 1406, 1876
 Yellow Flag, see Co Vang

Yen Bai
 908, 990, 991,
 1629, 1979

Yen Lu
 164
 Yen Son village
 73
 Yen Thai village
 392
 Yen The
 810, 1153, 1873,
 1553, 1558, 1600,
 1873
 Yen Tu
 906, 1327
Yong lo da dien
 1605
 Youth
 30, 295, 660, 668,
 793, 826, 989,
 1064, 1080, 1102,
 1186, 1405, 1469,
 1646, 1648
 Yuan Sheng Zong
 125
 Yunnan
 350, 592

** Z **

Zhang Xiu Min
 1605
 Zhou
 592, 1741, 1994
Zi Zhi Tong Chien
 1573, 1574, 1994
 Zimbabwe
 1281
 Zionist
 798